

LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS

C  
D885H

1917/18 - 1920/21







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/catalogue1917duke>









3854  
917/18

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

MAY 3 1918

ANNUAL CATALOGUE  
OF  
TRINITY COLLEGE



1917-1918





ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

# TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1917-1918

---

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY  
DURHAM, N. C.  
1918





C  
D885H  
1717/18-1920/21

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR .....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	19
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	38
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	43
GENERAL STATEMENT .....	53
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	54
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE...	74
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	80
GENERAL REGULATIONS .....	122
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT .....	131
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS .....	138
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	153
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	157
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	160
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	172
DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY TRAINING.....	178
EXPENSES .....	179
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	186
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1917.....	192
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	195
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	209
SUMMARY .....	213
INDEX .....	215



## COLLEGE CALENDAR

---

1918

- Sept. 11. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 11-12. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 11. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 13. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 22. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Thursday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 28. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 20. Friday, 1 p. m.—Christmas recess begins.

1919

- Jan. 3. Friday, 9 a. m.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Monday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Feb. 22. Saturday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Apr. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- Apr. 17. Thursday, 4 p. m.—Easter recess begins.
- Apr. 22. Tuesday, 9 a. m.—Instruction is resumed.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 1.  | Thursday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May  | 20. | Tuesday—Final examinations begin.                                     |
| June | 1.  | Sunday—President's address to graduating class.                       |
| June | 2.  | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.                           |
| June | 3.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon.                                  |
| June | 3.  | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association.      |
| June | 3.  | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.                                  |
| June | 4.  | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises.         |

1918

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	---	---

FEBRUARY						
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	---	---

MARCH						
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

APRIL						
---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	---	---	---	---

MAY						
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---

JUNE						
---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	---	---	---	---	---	---

JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	---	---	---

AUGUST						
---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	---	---	---	---	---

OCTOBER						
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	---	---

NOVEMBER						
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	---	---	---	---

1919

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---

FEBRUARY						
---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	---

MARCH						
---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

APRIL						
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	---	---	---

MAY						
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

JUNE						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	---	---	---	---	---



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

---

### OFFICERS

JOS. G. BROWN, President.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

JOS. G. BROWN, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Raleigh,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1919

MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
*REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Marion,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

### FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.

---

\* Deceased.



REV. P. T. DURHAM, D. D., '95.....	Atlanta,	Ga.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
MR. M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Littleton,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.

#### FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, LL. D., '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1923

DR. ALBERT ANDERSON.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

#### FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. J. H. SEPARK, '95.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN, '75.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

*President and Professor of English,*A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,  
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

*Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., A. M., LL. D., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

*Secretary to the Corporation and Professor of Mathematics,*

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

*Carr Professor of Philosophy,*

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

*Professor of Physics,*A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;  
Columbia, 1896-8.

\*WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

*Professor of Latin,*

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

---

\* Died October 18, 1917.

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

*Dean and Professor of German,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;  
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5; Litt. D., Wofford.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

*Professor of Biology,*

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

*Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.*

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

*Professor of the History and Science of Education,*

A. B., Trinity; Columbia, 1913-14.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

*Professor of Mathematics,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of  
Chicago.

ARTHUR MATTHEWS GATES,

*Assistant Professor of Latin,*

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

*Professor of Greek,*

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

\*THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

*Professor of English,*

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

*Assistant Professor of Engineering,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; B. C. E., University of Michigan.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1911-13; Harvard Law School, 1913-14.

---

\* 1st Lieut., O. R. C. On leave of absence for duration of War.

## TRINITY COLLEGE

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE,  
*Avera Professor of Biblical Literature,*  
A. B., Trinity.

HOLLAND HOLTON,  
*Instructor in Debating,*  
A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1910-11, 1914-15.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY,  
*Assistant Professor of German,*  
A. B., A. M., Trinity.

\*CHARLES RUTHERFORD BAGLEY,  
*Instructor in French,*  
A. B., A. M., Trinity.

---

*Professor of Biblical Literature.*

BERT CUNNINGHAM,  
*Assistant Professor of Biology,*  
B. S., M. S., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., Trinity.

JAMES HILARY COMAN,  
*Instructor in Electrical Engineering,*  
A. B., Trinity.

HAROLD MILTON ELLIS,  
*Professor of English,*  
A. B., A. M., University of Maine; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

---

\* Captain, O. R. C. On leave of absence for duration of War.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

*Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,*

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

WILLIAM BRYAN COX,

*Assistant in English,*

A. B., Trinity.

MAJOR FORSEY PEMBERTON PAGE,

*Officer in Charge of Military Training,*

Graduate, Faculty of Applied Science, the University of Toronto; Member Ontario Association of Architects; Graduate School of Musketry and Machine Guns, Aldershot, England; Major 75th Canadian Overseas Battalion with Extensive Service in France.

---

#### UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS

*English.*—Floyd Cole Caviness, Henry Wiseman Kendall, Reynold Connor Wiggins, George Ellis Spangler.

*Chemistry.*—Paul Franklin Evans.

*Latin.*—Harmon Leslie Hoffman.

*Drawing.*—Selden Earl Stone.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
*President.*

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
*Dean of the College.*

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
*Dean of the Law School.*

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
*Secretary to the Corporation.*

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A. B.,  
*Treasurer and Registrar.*

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,  
*Librarian.*

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, A. B., A. M.,  
*Assistant Treasurer.*

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE, A. B., B. S.,  
*Cataloguer.*

LUCILE MARIE BULLARD, A. B.,  
*Secretary to the President.*

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,  
*Curator of the Museum.*



PAUL LINDSAY SAMPLE,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

RALPH LEE FISHER,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

LUTHER LAFAYETTE GOBBEL,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

CHARLES LESLIE NICHOLS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

RAY KENNETH SMATHERS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

ANDREW JARVIS HOBBS, JR.,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

NELSON MAURICE WHITE,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

---

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,  
*Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.*

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

### ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

### ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, WANNAMAKER, BROWN, WEBB.

### DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS, LAPRADE, AND  
MR. HOLTON.

### EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

### HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PEELE.

### LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

### PUBLICATIONS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,  
HORNADAY.

### PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, FLOWERS, HALL.

### SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, HALL.

### SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

### STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, FLOWERS, PEELE,  
BROOKS.

### GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

PROFESSORS GLASSON, WOLFE, CRANFORD.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

---

In 1838 a local school was established in the north-western portion of Randolph County, North Carolina, with Brantley York as principal. In 1840 the school was enlarged and named Union Institute; in 1841 the school was incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute Academy:\**

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same, when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice, and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may occur by death, resignation or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by, bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842 Braxton Craven became principal of the school. The growth and development of the

---

\* Laws of North Carolina, 1840-1843.

school caused the trustees to plan to put it in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of the State. Application was made to the Legislature of North Carolina for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College by the following enactment:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, Esq., of Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro; Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliott, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Montgomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may ap-

---

\* Laws of 1850-1851, chapter 20, page 56.

point; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any reëxamination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.

On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College":\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex-officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exist, shall be *ex-officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institu-

---

\* Laws of 1852-1853, chapter 88, page 161.

tion of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates, which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each (the) Legislature, make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of Normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of Normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent. interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same is hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this the 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

The amended charter authorized the institution to confer degrees, and the first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Carolina, under the authority granted in the amended



charter. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College authorized President Craven to propose to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, that the Institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The Conference passed the following resolution:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College.

On February 16, 1859, the charter was amended and the name of the institution changed to Trinity College by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall hence-

---

\* Laws of 1858-1859, chapter 85, page 81.

forth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curiosities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing, or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed, and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the.....day of....., 1859.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was reëlected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing Trinity College to a city. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved* (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved* (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved* (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved* (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved* (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the City of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., made a proposition to the Trustee to locate the College in Durham, and this proposition was accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter :

AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY  
COLLEGE

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph county, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the man-

ner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustees, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In September 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws



under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Als-paugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.†

---

\* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

† For amendment to Sec. 2, see pages 24, 25.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.



SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings

---

\* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

### ARTICLE I

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

### ARTICLE II

#### BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for

college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

#### PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

#### RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

### ARTICLE III

#### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

## CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

## SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

## REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

## ARTICLE IV

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

## PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all mem-

bers of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be

legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

#### REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

#### FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

#### ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

#### ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."



## CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

---

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, built in 1892, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built in 1891 through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in 1898 in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built in 1899 through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped



with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, and shower-baths.

### THE LIBRARY

The library building, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fire-proof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

### ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

### AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall, completed in 1911, is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roofs. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

### JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall, completed in 1912, is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

### EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric light, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

### PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the

main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

### RESIDENCES

There are several residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

---

### DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 and 1916 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

In 1916 he gave \$5,000 to establish the John McTyeire Flowers Lectureship.

#### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND**

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

#### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his

wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913, Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statute, The Sower, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

In 1916 he gave \$10,000 for landscape work on the campus.

#### DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

### THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

### DONATIONS OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

### WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the



College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

#### DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

#### DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College. The amount given by each in 1916 was \$2,500.

#### DONATION OF MRS. T. J. JARVIS

In 1916 Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C., gave an oil portrait of her husband, the late Honorable Thomas J. Jarvis. This portrait hangs in the Library.

#### DONATIONS FOR NEW GYMNASIUM

At the alumni dinner at Commencement in 1916, a movement was inaugurated by Bishop J. C. Kilgo to secure from the alumni and friends of the College



funds for the erection of a new gymnasium. A considerable part of the sum necessary for the erection of the building has already been pledged.

#### THE JOHN M. WEBB LIBRARY COLLECTION

The library of the late John M. Webb, of Bell Buckle, Tennessee, containing several thousand volumes, has been given to the College, and is maintained as a separate collection. The books came in 1917 as a gift from Mrs. Webb in memory of her husband, who was for many years one of the principals of the Webb School in Tennessee.

#### THE WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL LIBRARY COLLECTION

The private library of Professor William Francis Gill, for nineteen years professor of Latin in Trinity College, who died on October 18, 1917, has been given to the College by his father, Dr. Robert J. Gill, and his sister, Mrs. I. J. Young, of Henderson, N. C. With this as a nucleus Professor Gill's friends and old students have raised a fund to provide a permanent memorial of him in the form of a Latin collection in the College to bear his name.

#### JAMES H. SOUTHGATE MEMORIAL

A bronze memorial tablet of the late James H. Southgate, president of the Board of Trustees for nineteen years, who died September 22, 1916, has been presented to the College by the National Association of Insurance Agents, of which Mr. Southgate was twice president. The tablet was unveiled with suitable memorial exercises in January, 1918, and has been placed in the library.

### PORTRAIT OF THE REVEREND N. H. D. WILSON

An oil painting of the Reverend N. H. D. Wilson, a former president of the Board of Trustees, was presented to the College in 1917 by his descendants. This portrait has been placed in the College library.

### DONATION OF SERVICE FLAG

At the Civic Celebration, February 21, 1918, the undergraduates of the College presented a Service Flag in honor of the Trinity men who are now in the military and naval service of the Government.

### SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and

Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

The O. G. B. McMullan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1917 by the late Dr. O. G. B. McMullan, of Elizabeth City, N. C.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

The Banks-Bradshaw Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1918 by Mr. W. L. Banks, of Wilson, N. C., and the Reverend M. Bradshaw, D. D., of Raleigh, N. C.

#### LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving

students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

### CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric

lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. The Class of 1914 has raised a fund for providing ornamental electric lamp-posts along the circular driveway on the campus. The class of 1916 has raised a fund for placing an ornamental drinking-fountain on the campus.

The Class of 1918 purchased a \$300.00 Liberty Bond and presented it to the College to be applied to the gymnasium building fund.

Other classes have raised funds to be used later in the purchase of memorials.

## GENERAL STATEMENT

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C. For a description of these groups see pages 74 and 75.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

---

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fifteen units is required for admission to all groups.



## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
LATIN .....	4 units
GREEK .....	2 units
ELECTIVE .....	2 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credit may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 69 to 72: History; Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Physical Geography; French; German; Spanish.

## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin .....	4 units
or	
French* .....	2 units
German† .....	2 units
<hr/>	
ELECTIVE .....	4 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 69 to 72: History; Latin; French; German; Spanish; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Physical Geography; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Greek.

---

\* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

† Two units of Greek may be offered in place of either French or German.



## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin .....	4 units
or	
French* .....	2 units
German .....	2 units
	4 units
ELECTIVE .....	4 units
	—
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 69 to 72: History; Latin; French; German; Spanish; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Physical Geography; Greek.

## DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

## HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested.

- (a) Ancient History (one unit).  
Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.
- (b) Medieval and Modern History (one unit).  
Harding's *New Medieval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.
- (c) English History (one unit).  
Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and

---

\* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.

(d) American History (one unit).

Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

### ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR 1918 AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

### Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction

in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

### Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

### A. Reading

The aim of this course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except as otherwise provided under Group I.

#### GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief

narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

#### GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

*A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*, *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

If one of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

#### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!* or *Hereward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the*

*Seven Gables* or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

#### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of essays by Bacon, Lamb, De Quincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of letters by various standard writers.

## GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick* and *Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron; *Childe Harold*, Canto III or IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

## B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the



exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

#### GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere's *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

#### GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*).

#### GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

#### GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from Burns' *Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

#### Examinations

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition, the candidate may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials

of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include:

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.



## MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

## 1. College Algebra

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).

## 2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

## LATIN—FOUR UNITS

## 1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).

## 2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).

## 3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).

## 4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *œ* as in *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The

following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

#### GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and in the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school-years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's

knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

#### FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the

previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following lists of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*, *Labiche et Martin*, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as have been suggested above will find helpful the following works on *French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

#### GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar

completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be se-

lected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*, Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

#### ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from the following subjects:

##### HISTORY

In addition to the unit required, the candidate may present credit from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

##### GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation, may be offered as elective credit of one unit.



## LATIN

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on pages 64-65 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## FRENCH

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 66-67, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## GERMAN

A year's work in German done according to the methods outlined on pages 67-69, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## MATHEMATICS

One-half unit credit will be allowed for each Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

## PHYSICS

Credit for one elective unit will be allowed for a year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few



principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiments and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

### CHEMISTRY

A year's work in chemistry conducted according to the same method suggested for that in physics will be accepted for an elective unit of credit.

### BIOLOGY

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

*General Biology.*—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept laboratory notebooks.

*Botany.*—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

*Zoology.*—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

### MECHANICAL DRAWING

An elective credit of one unit may be offered in mechanical drawing. The year's work must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The year's work in physical geography may be offered as one unit; it should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

## ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

## SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

### ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

### JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

## GROUPS OF STUDIES

---

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); one course in each of the subjects, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; four general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year. In the Sophomore year the student's course must include at least six hours from the subjects, Greek, Latin, and mathematics.

In Group B the requirements are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); four courses in foreign languages (Latin, French, German); one course in each of the subjects, history, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; two general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a

shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

In case a student who is taking extra work has four elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than four elective courses in one department, he shall inform the Committee on Courses which four of these courses he has elected as his majors so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.

### GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 54.

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

##### *Fall Term*

Greek .....	3	hours.
Latin .....	3	"
English .....	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"
History	}	3 "
Biology,		
Chemistry or		
Physics		
Bible .....	1	hour.
<hr/>		16 hours.

##### *Spring Term*

Greek .....	3	hours.
Latin .....	3	"
English .....	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"
History	}	3 "
Biology,		
Chemistry or		
Physics		
Bible .....	1	hour.
<hr/>		16 hours.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Greek	} 6 or 9 "	Greek	} 6 or 9 "
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
History*	} 6 or 3 "	History	} 6 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

## JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

## SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

## GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 54.

---

\* If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

*Fall Term*

English	.....	3 hours.
Latin*		
French	}	..... 6 "
German		
Mathematics	.....	3 "
History,	}	..... 3 "
Biology,		
Chemistry, or		
Physics		
Bible	.....	1 hour.
		<hr/> 16 hours.

*Spring Term*

English	.....	3 hours.
Latin		
French	}	..... 6 "
German		
Mathematics	.....	3 "
History,	}	..... 3 "
Biology,		
Chemistry, or		
Physics		
Bible	.....	1 hour.
		<hr/> 16 hours.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

*Fall Term*

English	.....	3 hours.
Latin		
French	}	3 or 6 "
German		
History†	}	9 or 6 "
Biology		
Chemistry		
Physics		
French		
German	}	9 or 6 "
Greek		
Latin		
Mathematics		
Bible	.....	1 hour.
		<hr/> 16 hours.

*Spring Term*

English	.....	3 hours.
Latin		
French	}	3 or 6 "
German		
History	}	9 or 6 "
Biology		
Chemistry		
Physics		
French		
German	}	9 or 6 "
Greek		
Latin		
Mathematics		
Bible	.....	1 hour.
		<hr/> 16 hours.

\* Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present French and German are required to take French 2 and German 2 in their Freshman year. Students who present Greek in the place of French or German are required to take Greek 1 instead of French 2 or German 2. Four courses in foreign languages are required in this group for the A. B. degree, and they must be distributed between at least two different languages.

† If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.



## TRINITY COLLEGE

## JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 hours.		16 hours.

## SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 hours.		16 hours.

## GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 54.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
French or German*	3 "	French or German	3 "
Physics .....	3 "	Physics .....	3 "
Chemistry .....	3 "	Chemistry .....	3 "
Drawing .....	3 "	Drawing .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	19 hours.		19 hours.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
Chemistry .....	3 "	Chemistry .....	3 "
Physics .....	3 "	Physics .....	3 "
Drawing .....	3 "	Drawing .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 hours.		16 hours.

\* Students who do not present at least one course in each of these languages for admission are required to take French and German in college.

## JUNIOR YEAR

*Fall Term*

Mathematics .....	3 hours.
Surveying .....	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (1)....	3 "
Mechanics (1) ....	3 "
Elective .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 hour.
<hr/>	
	16 hours.

*Spring Term*

Mathematics .....	3 hours.
Surveying .....	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (1)....	3 "
Mechanics (1) ....	3 "
Elective .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 hour.
<hr/>	
	16 hours.

## SENIOR YEAR

*Fall Term*

Mechanics (2) ....	3 hours.
Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Civil Eng'g (2) or }	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (2) }	
Electives .....	6 "
Bible .....	1 hour.
<hr/>	
	16 hours.

*Spring Term*

Mechanics (2) ....	3 hours.
Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Civil Eng'g (2) or }	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (2) }	
Electives .....	6 "
Bible .....	1 hour.
<hr/>	
	16 hours.

## ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year, students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

## DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction primarily to students who present two or three units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it; for such students four college courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course (8) for graduates. Inasmuch, however, as an increasing number of students comes to college without any knowledge of Greek, it has seemed advisable to introduce two preparatory courses, one for beginners and the other a course in Xenophon's *Anabasis*; so that it is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. Provision is made for those whose interests lie in other fields of study but who seek a knowledge of the Greek language as a means toward a better understanding of their own special work.

1. **Herodotus.**—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to Freshmen who offer two units of Greek for admission and to others who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology, Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memo-rabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to Freshmen who offer three units for admission and to Sophomores and others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed.

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*; Pindar and Bacchylides.  
[Not offered in 1918-19.]
5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII.  
[Not offered in 1918-19.]
6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
7. **Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—A stereopticon and reflectoscope are freely used to illustrate this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*  
[Not offered in 1918-19.]

## FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable

them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is therefore open as an elective to all students. Freshmen who present 14 units of entrance credits without Greek may count this course in the hours required for graduation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

**11. Xenophon.—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.**

Open to students who have completed course 9. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

**10. The New Testament in Greek.**

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL\* AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman year Latin is required of all students in Group A and of those in Group B who have presented Latin for admission. The courses offered for the first year are chosen for the purpose of extending the student's acquaintance with the literature of the Augustan period, while those of the second year introduce him to the language as the vehicle of daily intercourse. Those who elect more advanced courses will study in the literature of the Empire, returning before graduation to the art-poetry of the Ciceronian period.

At this point the policy of the department changes and further study is directed to entire departments of the literature and courses are arranged, after consultation with students, from the number of those cited for Seniors and Graduates. These courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors with the consent of the instructors. A reading knowledge of German or French is desired for those who enroll for this work.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

---

\* Died October 18, 1917.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Horace.**—*Odes and Epodes.* Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Cicero.**—Selected letters; **Pliny.**—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Plautus.**—Two plays; **Terence.**—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Tacitus.**—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Juvenal.**—*Satires*; **Seneca.**—*Tragedies.* *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Catullus.**—Poems; **Tibullus and Propertius.**—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).*
5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—One hour a week throughout the year.

**Roman Topography.**—One hour a week throughout the year.

**Advanced Latin Prose Composition.**—One hour a week throughout the year.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part I gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*



8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*
9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, GRAVES\*, AND ELLIS, AND MESSRS.  
HOLTON AND COX

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry. Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSORS BROWN AND ELLIS, AND MR. COX.

---

\* On leave of absence, first lieutenant in the Army.



## FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises. Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course next year.

PROFESSORS BROWN AND ELLIS, AND MR. COX.

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation-period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR ELLIS.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. PROFESSOR ELLIS.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

#### PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1640. Lec-

tures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*  
 PROFESSOR GRAVES.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR ELLIS.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR\_\_\_\_\_

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR\_\_\_\_\_

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

## AUGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material and

note-taking, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates both in the literary societies and in the practice-hour; special drill in refutation.

First section: *Sat.*, 8:30 to 10. Second section: *Sat.*, 3 to 4:30. MR. HOLTON.

**1<sup>b</sup>. General Argumentation.**—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and of drill in oral and written exercises as in 1<sup>a</sup>. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat.*, 2 to 3:30. MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

### FOR FRESHMEN

**A. Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. *Mon., Tues., Wed., Fri., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned on German for admission.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2.

Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 7.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 6.]

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. BAGLEY\*

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

---

\* On leave of absence, captain in the Army.



Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*  
PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*  
PROFESSOR WEBB.

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*  
PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, the class reads selections with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]



## SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **First Course in Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *First Course in Spanish*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*; Harrison's *Commercial Reader*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (Ford's Selections). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
2. **Second Course in Spanish.**—Fuentes and François' *A Trip to Latin America*; Cool's *Spanish Composition, Commercial Spanish Composition, Commercial Spanish Reader*; Ramsey's *Text Book in Modern Spanish* (new edition). Open to those who have completed Spanish 1, this course is devoted to the practical study of modern and commercial Spanish. A large amount of composition is written, and the material studied is used in conversation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

## ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowen's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Spanish 1 and Italian will not be given in the same year.]

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

## FOR JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology, Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 1<sup>b</sup>. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.
- 2<sup>a</sup>. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 2<sup>b</sup>. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

## FOR SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of

course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).

- 3<sup>b</sup>. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).
- 4<sup>a</sup>. Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).
- 4<sup>b</sup>. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).
- 5<sup>a</sup>. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 5<sup>b</sup>. History of Medieval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5<sup>a</sup> and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

## FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. *3 hours a week.*
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society,

elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

#### FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Medieval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as on political development. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE.

#### PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

2. **The Development of Modern Europe.**—The chief purpose of this course is to study the character of the forces which have co-operated to produce the Europe of today; special attention is given therefore to the growth of national feeling as it is seen in the English and French Revolutions and in the unification of Italy and Germany; to the industrial and democratic movements, with special emphasis on their influence in Great Britain, where they originated; and, for the purpose of explaining the causes of the war of 1914, to the international relations of the European nations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **The United States, 1850 to 1876.**—Among the subjects considered are constitutional theories and sectional controversies, the rise of secession, the military strategy and conduct of the Civil War, constitutional and economic problems of the Union and Confederacy, and the political and economic adjustments during reconstruction. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. The United States, 1876 to 1919.**—A survey of inherited political and economic questions, the industrial transformation since 1870, movements of political and social unrest, the course of party development and political reform, imperialism, foreign relations, and contemporary events. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

Courses 3<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>b</sup> are open to students who have credit for course 2 and to Sophomores who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

- 5. The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Special attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the history of British diplomacy, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 6<sup>a</sup>. Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

- 6<sup>b</sup>. Southern History, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with



special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, south-western expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movements for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

In courses 6<sup>a</sup> and 6<sup>b</sup> particular attention is given to the development of North Carolina, for which a syllabus is used. Each student is required to prepare one or more papers based as far as possible on the sources.

**7<sup>a</sup>. American Colonial History During the Colonial and Revolutionary Period.**—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is traced. Special attention is given to the forms of government in the seventeenth century, to British colonial policy after 1689, and the resulting revolt of the colonies. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

**7<sup>b</sup>. The United States, 1783 to 1850.**—Among the subjects considered are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, and the slavery controversy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, and allied subjects. There is



also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economic and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

## FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics and is required of all person planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR.\_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR.\_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the

United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehen's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock-speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combination; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5<sup>a</sup>. Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year)*.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect

this course must have completed course 2. Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>a</sup> are given in alternate years.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Text-books, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2. Courses 4<sup>b</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are given in alternate years.

#### FOR GRADUATES

6. **History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

### DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSORS PEELE AND —————

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the

writer by placing the writings in its correct historical setting. And in all these courses the Bible is taught primarily for its moral and religious values.

The electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work and especially for men who will enter the ministry. Of the latter, three classes are provided for in these courses: Juniors and Seniors in college, mature men who cannot spend four years in college but who wish special training for the work of the ministry, and graduates of this and other colleges who are able to continue their studies beyond the A. B. degree.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. *Tues. at 9. Sat. at 9. Thurs. at 9. Fri. at 12.* PROFESSOR PEELE AND OTHERS.

The Freshman class is divided into sections of about 20 members each. A member of the faculty is teacher, counselor, and general supervisor of a section of the class throughout the year.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study is given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Thurs. at 12.* Third section: *Sat. at 12.* PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

#### FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul are given special attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

Juniors may elect course 12 in lieu of course 3.

#### FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him are studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

7. **Comparative Religion.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday-School and Other Activities of Christian Laymen.**—This course is devoted to a study of the right religious training of youth,—of the history, the aims, and the organization of the modern agencies for such

training, with special emphasis upon the home, the Sunday-school, the church, and the school and college. Particular attention is given to the obligations of laymen, to Christian stewardship, and to general lay activities.

In the spring term special attention is given to the application of general psychology and the psychology of religion to Sunday-school organization, administration, and instruction; to the principles of the teaching process as applied to religion. Textbook assignments, lectures, readings, and observation work with reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEELE AND MR. SPENCE.

For further training for Sunday-school workers the following courses are recommended: Bible 5, 6, 7, and 12; Philosophy 1 and 4.

[See also Department of Education.]

#### FOR SEIORS AND GRADUATES

9. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR PEELE.
10. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

Courses 9 and 10 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

11. **History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present in an objective way the history of theological thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks; lectures; reference reading. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_.



12. **Sunday-School Teacher-Training Course.**—A brief teacher-training course covering the practical work of the Sunday-school. It may be elected by Juniors in lieu of Bible 3. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

With the consent of the instructor, any of these courses may be taken by special students in the Department of Biblical Literature.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

### FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 1<sup>b</sup> is given both half-years.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

### FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 2<sup>a</sup> is given both half-years. It is required of all students.



- 2<sup>b</sup>. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 2<sup>b</sup> is open to those who have taken course 2<sup>a</sup>.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*.

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2<sup>b</sup>, and it is required of all students in Group C.

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> are open to those who have taken 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus*. *3 hours a week*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

- 6. Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*. *3 hours a week*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

- 7. Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—*3 hours a week*.

This course is open to those who have taken course 6.

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HALL AND MR. COMAN

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineer-

ing. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

### DRAWING

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: *Tracy's Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: *Randall's Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (first half-year). Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12; Sat. at 10.
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing (second half-year). Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10 to 12.

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

#### FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, govern-

ors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory.*

### MECHANICS

#### FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Textbook: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

#### FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 2.*

#### FOR SENIORS

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Text-book: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Seniors in electrical engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Electric Measurements.**—Theory, operation, testing, and calibration of volt-meters, ammeters, indicating and integrating watt-meters, frequency-meters, power-factor meters, synchroscopes, and other forms of direct and alternating-current instruments. *2 hours a week recitation and three hours a week in electrical laboratory (first half-year)*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Electric Lighting.**—Residence, factory, and municipal lighting; distribution of power; maintenance of municipal plants; photometry and illumination. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory (second half-year).*

**WAR ENGINEERING**

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. COMAN

This course was developed to supply the need of definite and intensive instruction in preparation for the government service. The primary object of the work is to give men a good preparation for more extensive work in the Signal Corps of the National Army. The course as given in 1917-18 was divided into three units as follows:

1. Signalling, wigwag and semaphore. Morse and continental code. Elementary work in the set-up and operation of telegraph and wireless apparatus.

2. Automotive engineering. Theory of the gas-engine, construction and operation of automobiles and trucks. Practical shopwork in the repair of automotive apparatus.

3. Aeronautics. Theory of aviation practice. Details of airplane construction. Study of the airplane engine.

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**

PROFESSOR EDWARDS

The first course in Physics deals largely with those fundamental facts and theories concerning the physical universe that are supposed to be of interest to every intelligent man, and the matter presented is within the comprehension of every college student. It is not designed to meet the full entrance requirements to medical or engineering schools. Being a three-hour course, it naturally cannot be offered as equivalent to the usual five-hour course required for entrance to medical colleges. For this purpose Physics 2 must also be taken.

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1) those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record,

and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **General Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work.

One lecture, one recitation, and one laboratory period a week count as a three-hour course. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. To serve best the purpose of certain students, the department arranges as a substitute for the one laboratory period a second recitation in which are treated the applications of the principles of physics to every-day life. This course is a prerequisite of all the courses offered. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* At the option of the instructor the Saturday hours may be transferred to other periods.

2. **Advanced General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 9.*
3. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *3 hours a week.*

Physics 1, or its equivalent, is a prerequisite of this course



4. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's *Optics*. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 7<sup>a</sup>. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).
- 7<sup>b</sup>. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

#### DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also



in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work is reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 7, in which there is no fee, and course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lecture, *Sat., at 10*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 9 to 11*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 11 to 1*. Third section: lectures, *Sat. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4*.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lecture, *Fri. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Course 2 is open to students who have taken course 1.

8. **Elementary Embryology.**—Consists of a study of the maturation and fertilization of the ovum, cleavage and the formation of the germ-layers, and the development of the embryo. *Tues. and Sat. from 11 to 1*. Lecture, *Thurs. at 11*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

- 3. Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Lecture, *Thurs. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Sat. from 2 to 4.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Course 3 is open to students who have taken course 1.

- 4. General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and students preparing for the study of medicine, as well as to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 3.*

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Biology 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 2, Physics 1 and Chemistry 1.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

- 5. Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 1 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 5 is open to students who have taken German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

- 6. Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims

to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *3 hours a week. Hours to be arranged.* PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 6 is open to students who have taken course 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is presented from three points of view: (1) The problems presented in maintaining the individual personal well-being. (2) Community sanitation, with special reference to causative agents and the means of prevention in infectious disease. (3) Genetics, especially those principles bearing on hereditary deficiencies. The course consists principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 7 counts as an elective course for graduation but not as a required course in Science. No laboratory fee is charged for this course.

## GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1, Biology 2, and Physics 1.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry

are required to perform in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 11 to 1; and Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 11 to 1.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. The laboratory work for 1918-19 will include the testing of bituminous road-materials. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This course is a continuation of course 5, giving more special attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials and organic preparations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

8. **Foods and Nutrition.**—Recitations, written reports, and laboratory work. Open as an elective to students who have passed in Chemistry 1, or who have had elementary chemistry accepted for entrance credit. It may not, however, be offered as an experimental science required for graduation. Textbooks for 1918-19 are Bailey's *Source Chemistry and Use of Food Products*, Chamberlain's *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*, and Sherman's *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

## ASTRONOMY

### FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS AND \_\_\_\_\_

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in the fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for the teaching profession; (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum; and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

Observation and practice teaching are provided under supervision in the schools of Durham and Durham County. Students are assigned to various grades in the school as assistants to the regular teacher. In this manner the practice teaching is secured under normal conditions.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,  
JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning Process.**—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,  
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **The Teaching-Process in the Elementary School.**—This course considers the selection, organization, and presentation of the subject-matter in the different grades. Type-studies, lesson-plans, schoolroom practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.



FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE  
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and medieval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and medieval culture, to foundations of modern education, with special emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

[Not offered in 1918-19.]

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—This course treats of the origin and development of our public-school system, pointing out what society has demanded of the school in history, how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed, and to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR BROOKS.
5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*
6. **Educational Administration.**—This course consists of a study of the principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are considered and



studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* PROFESSOR BROOKS.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

7. **History of Culture.**—This course consists (1) of a study through educational classics of the principal intellectual movement from Plato to the nineteenth century, attention being given to Greek, Roman, and early Christian literature; (2) of a study of Abelard and the rise of the universities, the Renaissance writers, the growth of experimental and social sciences. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*  
[Not offered in 1918-19.]

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday-School and Other Activities of Christian Laymen.**—This course is devoted to a study of the right religious training of youth,—of the history, the aims, and the organization of the modern agencies for such training, with especial emphasis upon the home, the Sunday-School, the church, and the school and college. Particular attention is given to the obligations of laymen, to Christian stewardship, and to general lay activities.

In the spring term special attention is given to the application of general psychology and the psychology of religion to Sunday-School organization, administration, and instruction, to the principles of the teaching process as applied to religion. Textbook assignments, lectures, readings, and observation work with reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEELE AND MR. SPENCE.

[See also Department of Biblical Literature.]

9. **The Teaching-Process in the High School.**—This course considers the organization and methods of presentation of the various high-school subjects. Principles and problems of high-school instruction are studied. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

## FOR TEACHERS IN COUNTY SCHOOLS

10. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers in Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Saturday at 11.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

**PHYSICAL CULTURE**

## GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

---

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 11; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a sat-

isfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

### COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing

a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examination to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.



(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

### DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty :

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.



### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

### SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representation or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

(a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

(b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Faculty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place, a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a

student who was then eligible to represent the College on a team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the course in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor report him as failing.

### **ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS**

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

### **ABSENCES FROM THE CITY**

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

### **REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES**

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are

under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

### REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

---

### LIBRARY

The Library contains 54,073 bound volumes, 13,315 accessioned pamphlets and about 10,000 pamphlets that have not yet been accessioned. The books are classified according to the decimal system and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. The Library is catalogued throughout by authors and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, Biblical literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. The collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The John M. Webb Library is kept as a special collection in a room on the second floor of the Library Building. This is an especially valuable collection. In it are 2,399 volumes.

The Law Library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From February 1, 1917, to February 1, 1918, 6494 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 1,853 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue cards. Five hundred and sixty-six pamphlets were put in pamphlet-binders, classified and catalogued. The total circulation of books for the year was 12,186.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1917, to February 1, 1918:

Allison, J. E., 1; American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 2; Archer, William, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 5; Bahai Library, 2; Bang, J. P., 1; Bennett, R. H., Jr., 4; Biology Fund, 7; Boyd, W. K., 9; Brooks, E. C., 4; Broughton, U. H., 1; Brown, F. C., 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 20; Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 3; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 13;



Carr, W. K., 2; Cheatham, Dr. Arch, 1; Cheney, W. A., 1; Coleman, J. M., 1; Conn. Geological and Natural History Association, 1; Coolidge, Mrs. Clara, 1; Dennison Manufacturing Co., 1; Dixon, W. M., 12; Dutton, E. P., & Co., 2; Eatman, M. G., 1; Exchange, 1; Federal Council of Churches in America, 2; Few, Dr. W. P., 2; Few, Mrs. W. P., 13; Flowers, R. L., 7; General Education Board, 2; Gill, W. F. (estate), 175; Glasson, W. H., 2; Griffis, W. E., 1; Harvard University, 1; Heinneman, W., 1; Hodder & Stroughton Co., 1; Houghton Mifflin Co., 1; Illinois University, 2; Japan Society, 1; Joyner, J. Y., 1; Kahn Foundation, 1; Kansas University, 1; Knight, E. W., 1; Lake Forest College, 1; Law Fund, 32; Lawyers Co-Operative Pub. Co., 5; Library Fund, 459; McCallie, S. W., 1; McMurry, W. F., 1; Memorial Church, Durham, 1; Minnesota University, 3; *Morning Herald*, Durham, 7; National Biscuit Co., 1; National Security League, 2; Nela Research Laboratory, 1; N. Y. City University Club, 1; N. Y. State Board of Charities, 1; N. C. Board of Public Charities, 1; N. C. Corporation Commission, 6; N. C. Historical Commission, 1; N. C. Insurance Commission, 3; N. C. Secretary of State, 9; N. C. Teachers Assembly, 1; Old Library, 1; Parker, Sir Gilbert, 5; Parker, L. B., 14; Payne, Bruce R., 6; Phelps-Stokes Fellowship, 3; Plyler, M. T., 1; Pratt, J. H., 1; Princeton University, 1; Rockefeller Foundation, 3; Russell Sage Foundation Library, 11; Shipman, M. L., 2; Simmons, F. M., 1; Slater, John F., Fund, 1; Society for American Fellowships in French Universities, 1; Southern Association of College Women, 1; Southern Railway Co., 1; Strong, A. H., 1; Texas University, 4; Thomas, J. A., 21; Toynbee, A. J., 1; *Trinity Alumni Register*, 2; Trinity College Officer, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 86; Underwood, J. E., 1; U. S. Government, 196; Virginia University Library, 1; Webb, Mrs. John M., 2,399; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 4; Wolfe, J. J., 41; Woman's Peace Party, 1; Yale University, 1; Young, J. R., 4. Total bound volumes, 3,705. Total number pamphlets accessioned, 566.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather



rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war-relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be

answered by Professor J. J. Wolfe, Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one  $17\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase inductor motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers.

meters of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The Department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

### GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these exercises from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium is open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the director, who is always present when the gymnasium is open.

### ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds. This field was first used in 1916.

### TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis courts afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

---

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The annual business meeting is held Monday evening of commencement week. The association gives a dinner on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. The address in 1917 was made by Dr. John Franklin Crowell, ex-President of the College, of New York City. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, Fred Harper, '91, Lynchburg, Va.; vice-president, Marion Eugene Newsom, '05, Durham, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Hersey Everett Spence, '07, Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Eugene Clyde Brooks, '94, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and

by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the



association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend R. S. Truesdale, of Sumter, South Carolina. Mission-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

In 1917-18 a course of study dealing with race problems was given under the auspices of the association. This course was based on *Negro Life in the South* and was conducted by Professor E. C. Brooks. The association raised a considerable sum of money for the Army Y. M. C. A. work.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Luther L. Gobbel; vice-president, Floyd C. Caviness; secretary, Clarence D. Douglas; treasurer, Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr.; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Peele, Wannamaker, and Flowers.



### YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Women's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1917. The object of this association of young women is similar to that of the Young Men's Christian Association. Meetings are held every Wednesday evening at the Woman's Building. The members have during the year engaged in work for the Red Cross. A large room in the East Duke Building has been fitted up for this work.

The officers of the association are: President, Lucile Litaker; vice-president, Rosalie Stepp; secretary-treasurer, Gladys Price.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities hav-

ing them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Clyde M. McKinney; secretary and treasurer, Ray K. Smathers.

### SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are delivered by members of the faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College, by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The club donates several scientific publications to the College Library. The president of the club is Robert N. Wilson, and the secretary-treasurer is James H. Coman.

### PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization of faculty and students interested in the advancement of science in its theoretical and practical relations. A student is introduced to the latest applications of physical science and is guided in current scientific literature.

Topics not covered in class room work are discussed in club meetings and distinguished physicists are invited to lecture under the auspices of the club. The officers for the year 1917-18 are: President, James H. Coman; secretary and treasurer, F. S. Scarboro.

## DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, Flowers, and Mr. Holton; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Ralph L. Fisher and Harris P. Newman; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Luther L. Gobel and Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr. The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; corresponding secretary, Holland Holton; recording secretary, Ralph L. Fisher.

## PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1916-17 Trinity College held a public debate with Washington and Lee University, at Lexington, Va., and also one with Swarthmore College, at Swarthmore, Pennsylvania.

The question discussed with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact legislation providing for compulsory arbitration of disputes between interstate railways and their employees, constitutionality waived." Trinity College was represented by Messrs. David Brady, W. W. Matthews, and A. H. Gwyn, who successfully defended the negative side of the question.

The question discussed with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact legislation providing for compulsory arbitration of disputes between employees and organized labor, constitutionality granted." In this debate Trinity was represented by Messrs. Henry C. Greenberg, Allison B. Farmer, and Ralph L. Fisher, who successfully supported the negative side of the question.

For 1917-18 Trinity College again arranged public debates with Washington and Lee University and Swarthmore College. The question used for both debates was: "Resolved, That the war-time scope of federal regulation should, in principle, be permanently established for times of peace." Messrs. Ralph L. Fisher, Lowry H. Allison, and Robert H. Durham represented Trinity on the affirmative side of the question against Washington and Lee and won the decision of the judges. Messrs. Harris P. Newman, Henry E. Fisher, and William A. Rollins represented Trinity on the negative side of the question against Swarthmore and won the decision of the judges.

The subject discussed in the annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That the commission form of municipal government is better than the city-manager plan."

The representatives of the Columbian Society were Messrs. Luther L. Gobbel, Lowry H. Allison, and William A. Rollins; of the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Robert H. Durham, Henry E. Fisher, and Harmon L. Hoffman. The Columbian team successfully supported the negative side of the question.

### DECLAMATION CONTEST

The sixth annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, was held in Craven Memorial Hall, November 30, 1917. This contest was held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

### ORATORICAL CONTEST

An annual oratorical contest, participated in by representatives of the colleges of North Carolina, is held under the auspices of the North Carolina Peace Society. Trinity College sends a representative each year. In 1916 the contest was held in Raleigh, N. C. Trinity was represented by David R. Brady, of the class of 1917.

### THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB OF THE SIGMA UPSILON LITERARY FRATERNITY

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of



the members from the Faculty, such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are president, Frank C. Brown; vice-president, William H. Wannamaker; secretary, Henry W. Kendall; treasurer, Ralph L. Fisher.

#### THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity to men who are interested in the life and civilization of the ancient Greeks and Romans to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, and archæological questions as their individual tastes and studies suggest. The Club was organized for the purpose of broadening and deepening the interest of students in the classical languages and literatures. The membership is limited to those students who have a special interest in Latin or Greek, and includes the members of the Faculty in these departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the Club are president, A. M. Gates; secretary, H. L. Hoffman; treasurer, A. C. Jordan, Jr.

#### THE PARTHENON CLUB

The Parthenon Club is a classical organization to which only women students and faculty members of

the Greek and Latin departments are admitted. The purpose of the Club is to promote an interest in the classics. Its meetings are held on alternate Wednesday afternoons. The officers are president, Madge Nichols; vice-president, Hallie Baldwin; secretary, Nellie Reade; treasurer, Annie Smith.

### ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This Council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The Council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the Council for the year 1917-1918 are Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson,



and William H. Wannamaker, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Henry G. Hedrick, '11, and William B. Bolich, '17, from the alumni; Marion S. Lewis, from the senior class; Arthur L. Carver, from the Junior class; Samuel T. Carson, from the Sophomore class; Henry P. Cole, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the Council are president, Arch Cheatham; vice-president, Henry G. Hedrick; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, Marion S. Lewis. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and Marion S. Lewis.

Trinity College was a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests during this time were conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council withdrew from the Association for the purpose of entering into athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements.

No change has been made in the eligibility requirements of Trinity College since 1912. Owing to the fact that rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association were materially changed in 1916, the Athletic Council authorized that in the enforcement of the eligibility requirements for the year 1916-17 they be made to conform to the rules of the S. I. A. A. as they then existed. These rules are to be enforced until the

Council adopts new eligibility rules. The scholarship requirements governing members of athletic teams are given on page 127.

### MUSIC-COUNCIL

The Music-Council is composed of three members of the Faculty appointed by the President of the College and of one representative from each of the three musical organizations, the Glee Club, the Orchestra, and the Band.

This council endeavors to stimulate interest in music among the students and to effect the successful organization and training of musical organizations; it has supervision of all musical organizations of the College and of all public performances of such organizations; it decides upon the nature of any insignia for members of musical organizations and the conditions of the award of the same; and it has charge of all sheet music and musical instruments which may come into its possession.

The officers of the council consists of a president, a vice-president, and a secretary-treasurer.

The members of the council for 1917-18 are: Professors Frank C. Brown, Robert L. Flowers, and William H. Hall, from the Faculty; Eugene C. Craft, from the Glee Club; Marion S. Lewis, from the Orchestra; Ray K. Smathers, from the Band.

The officers of the council are: president, Frank C. Brown; vice-president, Robert L. Flowers; secretary-treasurer, Ray K. Smathers.

### GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa

Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi.

The Alpha Delta Pi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

#### 9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

#### EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College. A prize of ten

dollars in gold is offered each year for the best short-story submitted by a young woman student of a North Carolina high school.

### THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

### THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are president, Clyde M. McKinney; vice-president, James B. Hurley; secretary and treasurer, Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr.

### TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity has been successful.

### THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the *alumnæ* association. The record of the

Society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

## COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

---

### THE AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows :

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,  
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,  
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,  
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,  
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D.D., Alexandria, La.,  
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.,  
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, Kansas City, Mo.

### FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. These lectures are under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

### ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate



the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the College. The address for 1918-19 was delivered by James H. Pou, Esq., Raleigh, N. C.

### CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government. The address in 1918 was delivered by William Mather Lewis, Secretary of the National Committee of Patriotic Societies, Washington, D. C.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

*The South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting instructive nature. Thirteen have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Caro-

lina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

### THE ARCHIVE

*The Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. It is in charge of Ralph L. Fisher, editor-in-chief; Luther L. Gobbel, associate editor-in-chief; and E. M. Spivey, business manager. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

### THE CHRONICLE

*The Chronicle* is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Henry W. Kendall, editor-in-chief; Marion A. Braswell, John W. Burrus, William N. Evans, and Joseph E. Gilbreath, reportorial staff; Clark C. Alexander, Eugene C. Craft, and Claude B. Cooper, associate editors. The business manager is Paul L. Sample; assistant managers are Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr., and Paul A. Peoples.

### THE CHANTICLEER

*The Chanticleer* is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches.

## THE TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of C. L. Hornaday, '02, managing editor; Eugene C. Brooks, '94, Holland Holton, '07, H. M. North, '99, H. E. Spence, '07, Robert L. Flowers; Alumnæ Editor, Lucile Bulard, '16. The board of advisers consists of: M. T. Plyler, '92, J. S. Bassett, '88, Z. F. Curtis, '92, W. D. Turner, '76, and Fred Harper, '91.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

---

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College.

The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Secretary to the Corporation for blanks to be filled out and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other ex-

penses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, Weatherby, Banks-Bradshaw, and McMullan Scholarships are described elsewhere.

### SONS OF MINISTERS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

### AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.



## SCHOOL OF LAW

---

### FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

---

LAW LIBRARIAN

## SCHOOL OF LAW

---

### FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

### ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1918-19 will begin on Wednesday, September 11, 1918, and will end on June 4, 1919. There will be a recess from December 20, 1918, to January 3, 1919. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 11, 1918.

### ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity

College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

### ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the law faculty.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring

to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

### DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

### AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.25 to \$4.00 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

### OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give

proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects :

#### FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,\* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

---

\* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,269 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law.

*Law Notes* is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of xl+693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 26 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
- During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.
6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general



law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 13½ weeks.* PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by Prof. Hedrick's printed notes. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.* PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

#### SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 17 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina\** by Professor Lockhart, together with Mor-

---

\* This book is a complete summary of the law of evidence. The authorities cited are principally North Carolina cases, thus giving the student a full resume of the law on this important branch of the law, at the same time familiarizing him with the rulings of this state. All important North Carolina statutes are also discussed and explained where necessary.

decai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.  
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, *Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales*, and *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, and *Hedrick's Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 18 weeks.  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from *Warren's Cases on Private Corporations*, *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. 3 hours a week, 14 weeks.  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from *Mordecai and McIntosh's Remedies by Selected Cases*,\* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.  
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
7. **Pleadings and Procedure.**—This course is taught from *Anderson's Outline of Common Law Pleadings*,† *Hinton's Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*,

---

\**Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

*Mordecai's Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

*Lex Scripta*, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in *Blackstone* (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code* and *Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. 1 hour a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. 3 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. 5 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

11. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. 1 hour a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

12. **Bailments and Carriers.**—These subjects are taught from Beale's *Cases on Carriers* and Mordecai's *Law Notes* covering these subjects. 2 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSORS HEDRICK AND LOCKHART.

#### THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. 2 hours a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.
6. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
7. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (*first half-year*).  
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
9. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (*second half-year*).  
PROFESSOR BOYD.

### MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students have also a moot court for Superior Court practice.

### LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the

law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

### OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

#### FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	58 hours
Contracts .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	70 "
Real Property .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	131 "
Domestic Relations .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	54 "
Torts .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	44 "

#### SECOND YEAR

Equity .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	86 hours
Suretyship .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	30 "
Evidence .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60 "

Personal Property .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	55	hours
Corporations .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	43	"
Remedies .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	61	"
Pleadings and Procedure ....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60	"
Revisal .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	8	"
Text of Constitution.....	Prof. Hedrick .....	10	"
Special Proceedings and			
Conveyancing .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	14	"
Wills and Administration ....	Prof. Hedrick .....	15	"
Bailments and Carriers.....	Profs. Hedrick and		
	Lockhart .....	30	"



## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

---

### FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,  
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,  
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES, Ph. D.,  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., M. S.,  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

---

### FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

### THE COLLEGE TERM

The academic year 1918-1919 will begin on Wednesday, September 11, 1918, and will end on June 4, 1919. There will be a recess from December 20, 1918, to January 3, 1919. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 11, 1918.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation

fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.25 to \$4.00 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

### GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

### COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means

nine recitations a week. The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

#### COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

**Secondary Education.**—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils.  
*5 hours a week.*

**The Learning Process.**—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

**Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study

with reference to the mental development of the child.  
*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

For advanced courses see Department of Education, courses  
**3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.**

**Educational Administration.**—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Sat. from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

**Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*



## DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY TRAINING

---

When war became inevitable, the College at once arranged to provide the fundamental principles of military training for students who might later go into the military service of their country. This military instruction was organized by Professor William H. Hall, an alumnus of the United States Naval Academy, and was successfully carried on by him with the assistance of Captain John O. Durham. This year the military instruction of the students required the guidance and stimulus of a man who had been at the front; and a returned Canadian officer was secured—Major F. P. Page, of the 75th Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force, a cultivated man with a distinguished military record. Major Page is assisted by Professor W. H. Hall and Lieutenant James H. Coman, U. S. R.

A course in theoretical and practical military training is open to all the men of the College, and for this course a college credit of three hours is allowed.

A more advanced course in theoretical and practical military science is open to men near the draft age, for which credit is also given.

Students in this department are provided with abundant opportunities for acquiring discipline and the fullest physical development. At the same time they receive training that will fit them to become officers if later on they are called into the military service of the Government.

## EXPENSES

---

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	LOW	MODERATE	LIBERAL
Tuition .....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation .....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent .....	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board .....	112.50	148.50	180.00
Laundry .....	15.00	20.00	25.00
Books .....	15.00	20.00	25.00
Commencement Fee .....	3.00	3.00	3.00
Athletic Fee .....	5.00	5.00	5.00
Total*.....	\$258.50	\$304.50	\$356.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

### SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course **1**, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term in all courses except course **3**, in which the fee is \$5.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of \$2.00 a term. The laboratory fees for courses

---

\* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1917-'18. Boarding-clubs were conducted by students in which board was secured at a lower rate than that given in this estimate.

in engineering are Electrical Engineering **1**, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each male undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all college athletic contests held on the campus.

#### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms for the succeeding year may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the current year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be

considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish their names to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a student of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alsbaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent is \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant.

Each room in Aycock and Jarvis Halls will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. Each occupant of

a room or suite of rooms is liable only for his own charges.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. The maximum allowance for each room is 50 watts. Electric power in the college dormitories must be used only for lighting purposes. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor

of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each term. No bills will be rendered for these fees.

Tuition fees are charged by the term and must be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term.

Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.



### CHARGES FOR ROOMS

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. These suites are arranged for four students, and the price is \$100.00 a term, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. This building is for the use of women students of the College.

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$40.00 per term when occupied by one student.

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$40.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms and will accommodate ninety students. The charges for rooms in this building are \$37.50, \$40.00 and \$50.00 per term, according to the size and location of the rooms. When a room is occupied by two students, each student pays only half the above rent.

The Woman's Building can accommodate twenty students. The rooms rent for \$60.00, \$70.00, and \$120.00 per year; the rent is divided among the occupants of the room. The building is under the supervision of an experienced matron, and board may be secured in the building.

### BOARDING-HALLS

For the year 1917-18 board was furnished at the dining room in Alspaugh Hall at \$12.50 per month. Board was also furnished at the same place for \$17.50 per month.

There are a number of private boarding-houses located near the campus in which board can be secured at \$16.00 to \$20.00 per month.



### CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

## HONORS AND PRIZES

---

### HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject and an average grade of not less than 85 in their minor subjects and who do such additional work as may be required by the department in which their major work is done are given honors at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 in the four courses of their major subject and who fulfill the last two requirements named above are given highest honors.

All candidates for such honors must inform the head of the department concerned on or before October 15 of the Senior year.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an

average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay submitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity College. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.

3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain; (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnote for every important statement of facts, (4) bibliography.

4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) mechanics of writing.

5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.

6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee or before April 1.

7. If possible, the decision shall be unanimous. The committee may call in to consult, or to vote in the award, other members of the faculty. In case of a second failure to secure a unanimous vote, two additional members of the faculty shall be called in, and a majority vote shall then decide the award.

8. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no

one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.

9. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

The late Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offered annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who was adjudged the best debater. This prize is continued by Mr. Thomas Fuller Southgate, of Durham, as a memorial to his father. It is now offered to the member of the Sophomore class who presents the best short-story.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate-Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern history. The prize is twenty-five

dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College Historical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.
2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.
3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.
4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.
5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES, 1916-17

*The Wiley Gray Medal.*—Henry Clay Greenberg.

*The Braxton Craven Medal.*—Adelaide Avery Lyons.

*The James H. Southgate Prize.*—Clyde Russell Brown.

*The Fortnightly Club Prizes.*—Non-fiction prose, James Hoyle Burrus; Prose fiction, Virginius Cornick Hall.

*Southern History Prize.*—Charles Augustus Reap.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Rufus Henegar Shelton.

*Debater's Medal.*—Ralph Lee Fisher.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Martin Chambers.

#### COLUMBIAN LITERARY SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Ralph Ely Parker.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Joseph Earl Gilbreath.

*Debater's Medal.*—Allison Barnes Farmer.

## HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

## HONORS IN DEPARTMENTS

HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—Leon McGowan Hall,  
Leon Crawford Larkin.

HIGHEST HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Annie Thompson Smith.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Margarette Martin.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Richard Heber Bennett, Jr., David  
Brady, Edwin Burge, Millard Glenn Eatman, Henry Clay  
Greenberg, James Raymond Smith, Thomas Raysor Summers.

HONORS IN EDUCATION—Charles Settle Bunn, Robert Mich-  
ael Scott, Herndon Walter Thompson, James Roy Wilkerson.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH—Adelaide Avery Lyons.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—John Cline, Eugene Cannon Few,  
Everett Grant Harris, Grace Holton, Gerald Ray Jordan,  
Emma Blanche Mann, Ralph Ely Parker, Edna Louise Taylor,  
Henry Carson West, Ina Vivian Young.

HIGHEST HONORS IN LATIN—Alma Etoile Young.

HONORS IN LATIN—Mary Francis Wilson.

## SENIOR HONORS

*Magna cum laude*

Banks Arendell,	Henry Emmons Newbury,
Richard Heber Bennett, Jr.,	Ralph Ely Parker,
John Cline,	Annie Thompson Smith,
Frederick W. Cunningham,	Thomas Raysor Summers,
John Odell Durham,	Edna Louise Taylor,
Everett Grant Harris,	Henry Carson West,
Grace Holton,	Alma Etoile Young,
Gerald Ray Jordan,	Ina Vivian Young.

## SOPHOMORE HONORS

Harmon Leslie Hoffman,	Leonora Marshall Aiken,
Myrtie Hall Humble,	Minnie Brady,
Lawrence Case Matton,	Robert Wallace Bradshaw,
Ethel Marsh Murray,	Clyde Russell Brown,
Charles Leslie Nichols,	Hugh Lynn Caveness,
Robert MacCollum Price,	Andrew Jarvis Hobbs, Jr.,
	Vera Myrtle Wiggins.

## FRESHMAN HONORS

Margaret Monroe Cameron,	Nancy Isabelle Maxwell,
Jesse Thomas Carpenter,	Gladys Vivienne Price,



Vera Gladys Carr,	Oscar Leonard Richardson,
Ida Carver Holmes,	Wesley Taylor,
Robert Lee Johnston,	Ollie Bernice Ulrich,
Nelson Maurice White.	

# HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

William Bryan Cox,	Annie Thompson Smith.
--------------------	-----------------------

## JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Minnie Brady,	Harmon Leslie Hoffman,
Clyde Russell Brown,	Charles Leslie Nichols.

## SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Margaret Monroe Cameron,	Wesley Taylor,
Gladys Price,	Ollie Bernce Ulrich.

## COMMENCEMENT, JUNE 1917

---

Sunday, June 3, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by President William Preston Few, LL. D.

Tuesday, June 5, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend James Shera Montgomery, D. D., Washington City.

Tuesday, June 5, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by John Franklin Crowell, LL. D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 5, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 6, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Hamilton Holt, LL. D., New York City; Conferring of Degrees.

### DEGREES IN COURSE

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS

Irving Ellis Allen,*	John Odell Durham,
Jesse Eaton Anderson,*	Margaret Durham,
Banks Arendell,*	Millard Glenn Eatman,
John Vernon Barnhardt,	Allison Barnes Farmer,
Richard Heber Bennett, Jr.,	Eugene Cannon Few,
John Campbell Boggs,*	Nannie Katie Gill,
William Bryan Bolich,	Henry Clay Greenberg,
James Sidney Bradsher, Jr.,	Percy Lee Groome,
David Brady,	Jasper Morris Groves,*
John Arthur Brame,	Leon McGowan Hall,
Joseph Henry Britt,	Virginius Cornick Hall,*
Ernest Harry Broome,*	William Preston Harper,
Charles Settle Bunn,	Edward Cedric Harris,*
Edwin Burge,*	Everett Grant Harris,*
Rupert Newby Caviness,*	Robert Lee Hayes,*
William Wallace Clements,	Grace Holton,
John Cline,	Renn Galloway Honeycutt,*
Goldie Vernice Copley,	Samuel Claude Jefferies,
William Bryan Cox,	Gerald Ray Jordan,
Frederick Wilson Cunningham,	Mary Latham Knight,
Henry Cletis Deal,*	Leon Crawford Larkin,*

Alexander Bruce Latta,	Annie Thompson Smith,
Homer Nestor LeGrand,*	James Raymond Smith,
Adelaide Avery Lyons,	James Watson Smoot,*
Emma Blanche Mann,	Thomas Raysor Summers,
Margarette Martin,	Edna Louise Taylor,
William Wilcox Mathews,*	Herndon Walter Thompson,*
Henry Emmons Newbury,	John Elbert Thompson,*
Linville Benjamin Parker,	Joseph Kelly Turner,*
Ralph Ely Parker,*	Robert Clinton Umstead,
Paul Melville Phillips, Jr.,*	Henry Carson West,*
William Henry Powell,*	James Roy Wilkerson,*
Joseph Hampton Price,	Oscar Areteous Williams,
Charles Augustus Reap,	Mary Frances Wilson,
Alfred Roy Reep,	Annie Lucille Womble,
Lockwood Robbins,	Marcus Boyles Woosley,
Robert Michael Scott,	Alma Etoile Young,
Ephraim Lowery Shelton,	Ina Vivian Young,
Rufus Henegar Shelton,*	Percy Coffee Young.*

## MASTER OF ARTS

Isaac Samuel Harrell,	Wilbur Linton Pridgen.
-----------------------	------------------------

## HONORARY DEGREES

## DOCTOR OF LAWS

John Franklin Crowell,	William Howell Pegram,
Bruce Ryburn Payne.	

## CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

David Brady.....	Durham, North Carolina
	"Capitalism and Social Unrest."
John Cline.....	Lincolnton, North Carolina
	"America and Democracy."
Eugene Cannon Few.....	Greer, South Carolina
	"The Old and the New Educational Conceptions."
Henry Clay Greenberg.....	Durham, North Carolina
	"Public Interest in American Politics."

---

\* Degrees were conferred *in absentia*. Actively engaged in military, naval, or economic service.

## APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

## MANAGERS

Egbert Milton Spivey, Chief	
Claude Bryant Cooper,	Madrid B. Loftin,
Joseph Earl Gilbreath,	Ray Kenneth Smathers,
Andrew Jarvis Hobbs, Jr.,	Larry Winfield Smith.

## MARSHALS

Reynold Connor Wiggins, Chief	
Robert Wallace Bradshaw,	Kinchin Kitchin Council,
Kenneth Milliken Brim,	Harmon Leslie Hoffman,
Samuel Theodore Carson,	Charles Leslie Nichols.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS

---

### GRADUATE STUDENTS

Bivins, Fannie Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Biology.		
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, History, Education.		
Smith, Annie Thompson,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Biology, Physics.		
Vann, Frances Ellen,	Clinton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Biology.		

---

### SENIOR CLASS

Allison, Lowry Henry,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Hallie Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Caleb Harley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bivins, Ione,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Blackwell, Albert Turner,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Bolich, John Alonzo,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Bynum, Mary Luther,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cauthen, Godfrey Brevard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Caviness, Floyd Cole,	Asheboro,	North Carolina
Chandler, Janie Gray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Courtney, Robey Keener,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cranford, Mary White,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crayton, Catharine,	Oakboro,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Durham, Robert Harris,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, Daniel Edwin,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Edwards, John Robert,	Ore Hill,	North Carolina
Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Erwin, Mary Haynes,	West Durham,	North Carolina

Evans, Paul Franklin,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Fisher, Ralph Lee,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Frazier, Lindsey,	Troy,	North Carolina
Glass, Edward Ward,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Gobbel, Luther Lafayette,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Hamlen, Nancy Kathleen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harward, Lessie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, John Bascom,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Reese,	Locust,	North Carolina
Jordan, Archibald C., Jr.	Durham,	North Carolina
Kendall, Henry Wiseman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Kornegay, Margaret Bridgers,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Leake, Russell Ingram,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Lefler, Wade Hampton,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Bath,	North Carolina
Litaker, Lucile Elizabeth,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Long, Earle,	Milton,	North Carolina
Matthews, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
McFarland, Wilbur Galloway,	Mebane,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Grace Garwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
McKinney, Clyde Malone,	Horse Shoe,	North Carolina
Merritt, Benjamin Owsley,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Moss, Cora Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Janie Elizabeth,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Mary Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Madge Theora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oakes, Albert Womble, Jr.,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Petty, Dwight Alton,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina
Price, Robert MacCollum,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Wilton Henry,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Pritchard, Myrle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Evelyn Candace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Richmond, Isaac Shirley,	Inez,	Kentucky
Rogers, Lucy Cornelia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sample, Paul Lindsay,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Sanders, Robert Webb,	Smithfield,	North Carolina



Saunders, Donald Eugene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Spangler, George Ellis,	Humboldt,	Tennessee
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Timberlake, Walter Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tyree, James Leigh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Kate Goodman,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Reynold Connor,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkerson, Minnie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Woodlief, Needham Gulley,	Cary,	North Carolina

## JUNIOR CLASS

Aiken, Leonora Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aldridge, Fred Cutler,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alexander, Clark Conrade,	Martin,	Tennessee
Allen, Inez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barber, Samuel Hilliard,	Morven,	North Carolina
Bevers, Annie Lou,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boyd, Robert Jay, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Brabham, Carlisle W.,	Allendale,	South Carolina
Bradshaw, Robert Wallace,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brady, Minnie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.,	Advance,	North Carolina
Brown, Clyde Russell,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Bullard, Ruth Louise,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Calfee, John Frank,	Delton,	Virginia
Cannon, Richard Mason,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Carter, Harry Winfield,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carver, Arthur Lee,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Carver, Julia Elizabeth,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Cherry, William Hix,	Moravian Falls,	North Carolina
Cooper, Claude Bryant,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Craft, Eugene Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Crumpler, Mabel Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, James Watson,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Douglas, Clarence DeWitt,	Rusk,	North Carolina
Edens, Carl Corprew,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Erwin, Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Fallon, Janie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	North Carolina
Fisher, Charles Jennings,	Millersburg,	Kentucky
Fox, Robert Eugene,	W. Asheville,	North Carolina
Green, Nancy Amourette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hambrick, Robert Theodore,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hanchey, William Ransom,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Harper, Arita Marie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Heflin, Lewis McGraw,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hix, Imogen Dorcas,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Hobbs, Andrew Jarvis, Jr.,	Corapeake,	North Carolina

Hoffman, Harmon Leslie,	Cottage Grove, Tennessee
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands, North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill, North Carolina
Jones, Henry Hunter,	Durham, North Carolina
Lanning, Jesse Herbert,	Linwood, North Carolina
Latta, Mary,	Durham, North Carolina
Lee, Thomas Newton,	Monroe, North Carolina
Lewter, Florine,	Durham, North Carolina
Manchester, Alan Krebs,	Georgetown, Texas
McCullen, Jesse Black,	Wilmington, North Carolina
McNeely, Lester Howard,	Morganton, North Carolina
Merritt, Zeran Lewis,	Bolton, North Carolina
Merritt, Ruth,	Norlina, North Carolina
Murphy, Gibbons Westbrook,	Wallace, North Carolina
Murray, Ethel Marsh,	Durham, North Carolina
Nichols, Charles Leslie,	Brevard, North Carolina
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta, North Carolina
Ormond, W. Lee Cunningham,	Snow Hill, North Carolina
Oslin, George Poer,	West Point, Georgia
Peebles, Paul A.,	Bluffton, South Carolina
Pettit, Mary Goodwin,	Roseland, Virginia
Powell, Gilbert Edgerton,	Durham, North Carolina
Reade, Nellie Grace,	Durham, North Carolina
Satterfield, George Howard,	Durham, North Carolina
Scarboro, Frank Leslie,	Mount Gilead, North Carolina
Shaver, Isaac Leroy,	Richfield, North Carolina
Smathers, Ray Kenneth,	Canton, North Carolina
Smith, Janet,	East Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Raymond Alexander,	Cooleemee, North Carolina
Stone, Selden Earl,	Asheville, North Carolina
Teeter, Zebulon,	Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina
Thompson, William Avery,	Hallsboro, North Carolina
Turner, Reginald,	Monbo, North Carolina
Wannamaker, Francis M.,	St. Matthews, South Carolina
Wannamaker, Thomas M.,	Orangeburg, South Carolina
Ward, Martha Stroud,	Durham, North Carolina
Wiggins, Vera Myrtle,	Denmark, South Carolina

## THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

*Stackhouse, Amos,	Stackhouse, North Carolina
--------------------	----------------------------

## SOPHOMORE CLASS

Adams, William Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Avera, Charlotte Fort,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Bain, Edith Coutts,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Barnes, Albert Sidney, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Blades, Charles Camden,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Boone, William Waldo,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradley, Oscar Tufts,	Rutherf'd Col.,	North Carolina
Braswell, Marion Astor,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Brower, Rufus Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bundy, Charles Ware,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Burrus, John Wesley,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Cameron, Margaret Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Jesse Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, Vera Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Chambers, Guy Curtis,	Selmer,	Tennessee
Chambers, Martin,	Selmer,	Tennessee
Christian, Dennis Cole,	Durham,	North Carolina
Christian, Nannie Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Churchill, Mamie Ruth,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Clegg, Ernest Roy,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Copley, Earlina Elwyn,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Crane, Jacob Frederick,	Newnan,	Georgia
Crawford, William Jennings,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Credle, Edmond Slade, Jr.,	Pantego,	North Carolina
Daniel, Garland Bost,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Dave, Joe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, Emma Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, Sallie Lou,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Dawkins, Crawford Paul,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Donnelly, Grant Lester,	Trade,	Tennessee
Duncan, Exie Dawnn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Henry Yates,	Kenly,	North Carolina

Edwards, John Gordon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Erwin, Josephine,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Evans, William Ney,	West Plains,	Missouri
Floyd, Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Fowler, Newell,	Trimble,	Tennessee
Fuller, Manly Kearns,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Gilbreath, Joseph Earl,	Columbia,	Tennessee
Giles, Robert Theodore,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gooch, John Diaz,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Hackney, Charles William,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hale, Ellis Scott,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Harrison, Edward Thorne,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Harrison, John Henry, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hartsell, Grizzelle Pinnix,	Newp't News,	Virginia
Herring, Darius B.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hicks, Linwood Drewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Higgins, Thomas Fred,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina
Hill, Dortch Whitted,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Hix, Alexander Burkhead,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Holcomb, William Hugh,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Holden, Rothschilds,	Supply,	North Carolina
Hooper, Glenn Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Hornaday, James Monroe, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Houser, Everett Alvin,	Falston,	North Carolina
Hurst, Harlan Morgan,	Millersburg,	Kentucky
Hyatt, William Dougherty,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Ivey, George Melvin,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jeffries, Melville Hill,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Johnson, Carson Wake,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Lee,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Jones, Edwin Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Karnes, Mildred,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kindley, Kenneth John,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Lee, Sam Hudson,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Leonard, Lloyd Keith,	Reidsville,	South Carolina
Leyburn, Boyd H.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lindsey, Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina

Loftin, Emily Louise,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Long, Fred Alwyn,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Long, Hollis Moody,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Mallard, John Collins,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Marks, William Lewis,	Merry Oaks,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Nancy Isabelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
McArthur, Glen Tyre,	Durham,	North Carolina
McDonald, Monnie,	Lillington,	North Carolina
McGregor, Elbert Herndon,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Zach Davis, Jr.,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Minshew, Will Rose,	Eureka,	North Carolina
Moody, Arthur,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moore, Paul C.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Motsinger, Carl,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Newberry, William Henry,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Newcomb, Andrew P., Jr.,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Newton, Edward Traywick,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Lawrence Dewey,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Margaret Clair,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Mary Lukie,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Noell, Lizzie Reade,	Durham,	North Carolina
Norton, John William Roy,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Ormond, Herbert Lyman,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Overton, Doris,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Parker, Herman Richard,	Heathsville,	North Carolina
Parker, Wixie Elma,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Pitts, Henry Preston,	Glen Alpine,	North Carolina
Powell, Willie Ernest,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Price, Gladys Vivienne,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Proctor, Jesse Harris,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, Charles McKinley,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, James Earl,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Reavis, Burley Clyde,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Rollins, William Arthur,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Royster, Gertrude Lafon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Russell, Marguerite,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Saunders, Leroy Warren,	Durham,	North Carolina



Scott, Benajah,	Lucama,	North Carolina
Sexton, Stella McLean,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Shuman, Florence Lucille,	Black Mount'n,	North Carolina
Simmons, William David, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smith, Earl Devon,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smith, Larry Windfield,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Smoot, James Clinton, Jr.,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Spikes, Norman Owen,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Spivey, Lenol Wayne,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Stacy, Thomas Walter, Jr.,	Marion,	North Carolina
Stepp, Rosalie Edwards,	Danville,	Virginia
Stevens, Everett Allen, Jr.,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Suitt, Vernon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tanaka, Isawo,	Mikage, Hyogoken,	Japan
Taylor, Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Teague, Nolan Coy,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Thomas, Theo Peele,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Thornton, Robert Lupton,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Toms, Edgar Shelton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Sallie May,	Washington,	North Carolina
Ulrich, Ollie Bernice,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
West, Norman Martin,	Zara,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Paul Frederick,	Kinston,	North Carolina
White, Nelson Maurice,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Whiteside, Warren T., Jr.,	Terrell,	Texas
Wilkerson, Numa Francis,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Williams, Robert Strange,	Duke,	North Carolina
Wilson, Joseph Harle,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Wyche, Robert Pierce,	Waynesville,	North Carolina

## SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

*Claywell, Laura Conley,	Morganton,	North Carolina
*Karnes, Nannie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Manning, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina

## FRESHMAN CLASS

Aiken, Ernest Marvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alexander, Wm. Lawrence,	Columbia,	Tennessee
Allen, Robert Purnell,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Ashe, Alex Elisha,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Ashe, James Elijah,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Bamberg, J. McGee,	Bamberg,	South Carolina
Barnhardt, Luther Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Barrow, Beverly Hunter, Jr.,	DeWitt,	Virginia
Beavers, Ella May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Benson, Chase Howard,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Blalock, Tom Colson,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Boone, James Kader,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Brady, Joseph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Britt, Mary Verna,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Brothers, Lloyd Crawley,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Bruton, Earl Dudley,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Bryan, Junius Harvey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Burch, James Scott, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carroll, Charles Fisher, Jr.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Carver, Willie Sidney,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Cashion, Shelley Walker,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Emma LeGrand,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Chandler, Washington Lee,	Lake City,	South Carolina
Chapin, John Rodman,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Chapman, John Spencer,	Grifton,	North Carolina
Chesson, Eugene,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Clark, Nancy Lewis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cole, Henry Puryear,	New York,	New York
Cole, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cornwell, Charles Cecil,	Dallas,	North Carolina
Cox, Clinton Columbus,	Winterville,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Rae Headen,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Davenport, Carlton Alderman,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Davis, Harvey, Lauds,	Hemp,	North Carolina
Dixon, Floyd Clarence,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Douglass, Jay Barnette,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina

Dunstan, Robert Tayloe,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Durham, Lee Ballinger,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Claude Griffin,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Norman Edw., Jr.,	Selma,	North Carolina
Ellis, Joseph Wood,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Fallon, Margaret,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Few, William Preston, Jr.,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fisher, Henry Elbert,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Flythe, Arthur Preston,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Fulp, Willard Wendell,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Gaines, Charlton Cannon,	Greer,	South Carolina
Geddie, Hendrix Rone,	Rose Hill,	South Carolina
Grady, Leonidas Valentine,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Graham, Thomas Neal,	Durham,	North Carolina
Green, Nathaniel, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Griffin, Dockery Clifton,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Griffin, Pearl Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Griffin, William Maynard,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Harmon, George Dewey,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Harris, Charles Anderson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hathaway, Loyd Bryan,	Hobbsville,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Jos. Weinstein,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Higgins, Harold Boggs,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Hix, Malcolm Davis,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Holt, Allen Bascom,	McLeansville,	North Carolina
Holton, Emelyn Graves,	Barium Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Holton, Samuel Martyn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Houck, Calin Bryan,	Todd,	North Carolina
Humphrey, William Harrell,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hunter, Berry Burnett,	Palmyra,	Virginia
Jeffreys, Richard Thomas,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Joseph Elam,	Hopewell,	Virginia
Jones, Bernie Patrick,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Joseph Simeon,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Mary Lucy,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Jones, Merritt Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Donald Wooley,	Lenoir,	North Carolina

Kingsley, Paul Martin,	Kalamazoo,	Michigan
Knox, Edward Montgomery,	Winton,	North Carolina
Kopf, Otto Wilhelm,	New Britain,	Connecticut
Leake, Everett Maggesle,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Levy, Israel David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Leyburn, James Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lilley, Eulis Melvin,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Long, John Oglesby,	Dulah,	North Carolina
Lynn, Lollie Thelma,	East Durham,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Massey, Lucille Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Maury, Mary Blair,	Danville,	Virginia
Merritt, Woodley Closs,	Norlina,	North Carolina
Morris, Cecil Owen,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Morris, Derwood,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Morse, Thomas Aubrey,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Moser, Claude Harlane,	Cherryville,	North Carolina
Mumford, Grover Samuel,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Murphy, William Faison, Jr.,	Wallace,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
McLawhorn, Jacob Bruce,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
McLean, Earl D.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Nicholson, William Thomas,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Niven, Williams Dwight,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Oswald, Hubert L.,	Allendale,	North Carolina
Page, Frank Martin,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Parham, Robert Alexander,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Parker, Colon Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Perry, Eustace Rivers,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Peterson, Jesse Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Phillips, Mary Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Phillips, William Pullen, Jr.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pierce, Blackwell,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Poe, Charles Cranford,	Woodleaf,	North Carolina
Richardson, Geo. Alexander,	Dover,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry Duguid,	Dover,	North Carolina
Rizer, Maxwell Earle,	Olar,	South Carolina
Roberts, Charles Buck,	Durham,	North Carolina

Rose, John Edwin,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Rose, Marion Simon,	Conway,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Abraham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sanford, Francke Warren,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Frank Carlyle, Jr.,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Shinn, James Harris,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Skidmore, Lloyd James,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Skinner, Oliver Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Myrtle Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Southard, Earl,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Spencer, Levi Old,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Starling, George Baxter,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Woodward,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Thomas, James Oscar,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Thorne, Maynard Gradon,	Pinetops,	North Carolina
Townsend, Robert Edgar,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Tucker, William Arnold,	Laurel Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Tysor, Ray Jordan,	Erect,	North Carolina
Vaughan, William Norman,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Vise, James Kirk,	Decaturville,	Tennessee
Waller, May Baldwin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Walton, Beulah Earle,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
Watson, Penn Thomas,	Wilson,	North Carolina
White, Harry Lee,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Whitley, John Efrid,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Aubrey Pearce,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Martha Eva,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkins, Alexander Betts,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Wilson, Richard Haygood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Woltz, Howard Osler,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Wooten, James Taylor,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Worthington, Thelbert Garriss,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Wozniak, Frank Joseph,	Detroit,	Michigan
Young, Mabel Ruth,	East Durham,	North Carolina

## FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Warren, Rosa Mae,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Thomas, Margaret,	Durham,	North Carolina

### SPECIAL STUDENTS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Bennett, Martha,	Durham,	North Carolina
Collier, Carol Gresham,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Fairley, Katherine Barry,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Fallon, Ruth Claiborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Harriett Randolph,	Annapolis,	Maryland
Lee, Lizzie Hinton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
McGary, Margaret Elmer,	Durham,	North Carolina
McNutt, Mary Pauline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mitchell, Mary Long,	Durham,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Brooks,	Durham,	North Carolina
Waller, Eunice Addie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Webb, Sallie Cannaday,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Whitmore, Blanche Leigh,	Durham,	North Carolina

### SCHOOL OF LAW

#### FIRST YEAR

Bolich, John Alonzo,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Caviness, Floyd Cole,	Asheboro,	North Carolina
Courtney, Robey Keener,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Lefler, Wade Hampton,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Newman, Harris Philip,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Peeples, Paul A.,	Bluffton,	South Carolina
Sanders, Robert Webb,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Thompson, William Avery,	Hallsboro,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Reynold Connor,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Zachary, Lawrence Pugh,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.



## TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898.

It is controlled by the Trustees of  
Trinity College

---

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.  
The full catalogue of the school will be sent  
on application to the Headmaster.*

**FACULTY AND OFFICERS**

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT TRINITY COLLEGE

---

HEADMASTER  
FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,  
MATHEMATICS AND BIBLE

MASTERS  
IRWING BASCOM McKAY, A. B., A. M.,  
LATIN

WILLIAM BRYAN BOLICH, A. B.,  
HISTORY, ENGLISH, FRENCH

ALAN K. MANCHESTER,  
ENGLISH, HISTORY, GERMAN, SCIENCE

GODFREY BREVARD CAUTHEN,  
FRENCH

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,  
LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,  
DIRECTOR GYMNASIUM

IRVING BASCOM McKAY,  
BURSAR

### CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

### ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 11, 1918.

### COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

### ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

## EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. All students are required to pay the regular fees and room rent. Tuition is charged to all except to preachers' sons and candidates for the ministry. The prices for rooms vary according to the buildings. The rent in the Bivins Dormitory is \$5.00 per term to each student more than that in the Branson or Lanier.

The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduates.

Expenses for the fall term beginning September 11, 1918, and ending January 31, 1919, are as follows:

	LOW	HIGH
Matriculation Fee .....	\$3.50	
Library Fee .....	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee .....	1.50	
Hospital Fee .....	1.00	
	—	\$ 8.00 \$ 8.00
Tuition .....	20.00	20.00
Room Rent .....	12.50	20.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$40.50	\$48.00

Board can be secured at from \$17.00 to \$18.00 per month.

A complete catalogue of the school will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

## SUMMARY

---

### TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

#### GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees .....	36
----------------	----

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors .....	24
Assistant Professors .....	5
Instructors .....	4
Assistants .....	9
Library Staff .....	6
Registrar and Assistants .....	5
Total.....	53

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters .....	5
Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	58

### STUDENTS

#### STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates .....	4
Seniors .....	67
Juniors .....	74
Sophomores .....	142
Freshmen .....	148
Special Students .....	19
Total.....	454

## STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

First Year .....	14
------------------	----

## STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education .....	102
--	-----

## STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors .....	48
Upper Middle .....	36
Lower Middle .....	29
Juniors .....	13

Total.....	126
------------	-----

Grand Total .....	696
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	12

Total Number of Students.....	684
-------------------------------	-----



## INDEX

---

Absences—	PAGE
From Classes .....	127
From the City .....	129
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	129
Before and After the Easter Holidays.....	129
Accredited Schools .....	73
Admission—	
Committee on .....	18
General Regulations for .....	54
Requirements for .....	54
To Advanced Standing .....	54
By Certificate .....	54
To Special Courses .....	72
Aid to Worthy Young Men .....	159
Alumni Association .....	138
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association .....	192
Commencement .....	192
Baccalaureate .....	192
Archive .....	155
Argumentation .....	87
Astronomy, Description of Courses .....	117
Athletic Council .....	147
Athletics, Committee on .....	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules .....	148
Athletic Fields .....	137
Athletics, Scholarship Regulations .....	127
Auditorium .....	39
Avera Biblical Lectures .....	153
Benefactor's Day .....	153
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of .....	44
Description of Courses .....	101

## Biology—

Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	112
Laboratory of .....	136
Boarding-Halls .....	184
Botany .....	113

## Buildings—

Washington Duke Building .....	38
Crowell Science Building .....	39
Craven Memorial Hall .....	39
Angier Duke Gymnasium .....	39
Library Building .....	40
Alspaugh Hall .....	40
Aycock Hall .....	41
Jarvis Hall .....	41
Epworth Hall .....	41
Pavilion .....	41
Residences .....	42
Calendar .....	5
Campus and Buildings .....	38
Certificate, Admission by .....	54
Chanticleer, The .....	155
Chapel, Devotional Exercises in .....	123
Charter of the College .....	30

## Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	115
Laboratory of .....	136
Christmas Vacation .....	5, 129
Chronicle .....	155
Civic Celebration .....	154
Classical Club .....	146
Class-Memorials .....	51
Class-Standing .....	123
College Year .....	122

## Commencement—

Time of .....	6
Program of .....	192
Appointments for .....	194

## Committees—

Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 34
Of the Faculty .....	18

## Conditions—

Entrance .....	72
Regulations Regarding .....	124

## Constitution and By-Laws—

Of Trinity College .....	33
Of Alumni Associations .....	138

Course-Cards .....	123
--------------------	-----

## Courses of Instruction—

Description of .....	80
Arrangement into Groups .....	75 to 79
General Statement .....	53
Committee on .....	18
Special .....	72

Debate-Council .....	143
----------------------	-----

Debates, Public .....	144
-----------------------	-----

Declamation Contest .....	145, 150
---------------------------	----------

## Deficiencies—

In College Work .....	124
In Composition .....	126

## Degrees—

Of Bachelor of Arts .....	53, 74
Of Master of Arts .....	53, 79

Degrees Conferred in 1917 .....	192
---------------------------------	-----

Donations to the College .....	43
--------------------------------	----

Dormitories .....	40, 41
-------------------	--------

Drawing, Mechanical .....	107
---------------------------	-----

Easter Holiday .....	5, 129
----------------------	--------

Economics .....	98
-----------------	----

## Education—

Courses in Department of .....	118
School of .....	172
Faculty in School of .....	172
Expenses in School of .....	174

Election of Faculty and Officers .....	37
Elective Courses .....	74 to 79
Endowment .....	43
Engineering—	
Civil .....	108
Electrical .....	109
Mechanical .....	107
War .....	110
English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	57
Description of Courses .....	84
Entrance, Time of .....	122
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	62
Intermediate and Final .....	124
Joint Entrance .....	73
Expenses .....	179
Faculty .....	11
Faculty Lectures .....	153
Fees .....	179
Fortnightly Club .....	145
Fraternities .....	149
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	66
Description of Courses .....	90
General Statement .....	53
General Regulations .....	122
Geology, Description of Courses .....	115
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	67
Description of Courses .....	88
Glee-Club and Orchestra .....	149
Graduates, Instruction for .....	53
Graduate Students, Roll of .....	195

## Greek—

Requirements for Admission .....	65
Description of Courses .....	80

Groups of Studies .....	53, 74
-------------------------	--------

## Gymnasium—

The Angier Duke .....	39
Attendance upon .....	137

Hanes Athletic Field .....	137
----------------------------	-----

Heath Scholarships .....	50, 159
--------------------------	---------

History and Government of College .....	19
---	----

## History—

Requirements for Admission .....	56
Description of Courses .....	95

Historical Society .....	141
--------------------------	-----

Publications of .....	154
-----------------------	-----

Historical Museum .....	133
-------------------------	-----

Holidays .....	5, 6
----------------	------

## Honors—

Requirements for .....	186, 190
Award of .....	189

Hygiene .....	115
---------------	-----

Infirmary .....	185
-----------------	-----

Italian .....	92
---------------	----

## Laboratory—

Biological .....	136
Chemical .....	136
Electrical .....	135
Physical .....	135

## Latin—

Requirements for Admission .....	64
Description of Courses .....	82

## Law, School of—

Faculty .....	160
Foundation .....	161
Admission to .....	161

Degrees .....	163
Tuition and Fees .....	163
Courses of Instruction .....	162
Library of .....	169
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding .....	129
Avera Biblical .....	153
Faculty .....	153
Library—	
Building .....	40
Committee on .....	18
Library and Reading-room .....	131
Additions to .....	132
Anne Roney Collection .....	46, 132
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection .....	47, 131
Long Collection in Economics .....	47, 132
William Francis Gill Collection .....	48, 132
John M. Webb Collection .....	48, 132
Law .....	131, 169
Literary Societies .....	139, 151
Loan Funds .....	50, 158
Logic .....	93
Marks .....	124
Master's Degree .....	53, 79
Material Equipment .....	131
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	64
Description of Courses .....	105
Matriculation .....	122
Mechanical Drawing—	
Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	107
Mechanics .....	108
Medals .....	187 to 189
Metaphysics .....	95
Military Training .....	178

Memorial—	
Of James H. Southgate .....	48
Of Classes .....	51
Ministerial Students .....	159
Ministerial Band .....	151
Museums—	
Historical .....	134
Natural History .....	134
Music Council .....	149
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees .....	9, 33
Of Instruction .....	11
Of Library .....	16
Of Administration .....	16, 33
Opening—	
Time of .....	5, 122
Address by President .....	5
Oratorical Contest .....	145
Parthenon Club .....	146
Payments to the College .....	182
Philosophy, Description of Courses .....	92
Physical Culture .....	121
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	72
Physics Club .....	142
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	70
Description of Courses .....	110
Laboratory of .....	135
Political Economy, Description of Courses.....	98
Political Economy, Description of Courses .....	98
Portraits—	
Of Hon. T. J. Jarvis.....	47
Of Rev. N. H. D. Wilson.....	49
Publications of the College .....	153
Prizes .....	187, 189
Psychology .....	92



Recitations, Number of Hours per Week .....	122
Registration .....	122
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	123
Reports .....	130
Requirements for Admission .....	54
Residences .....	42
Roll of Students .....	195
Romance Languages .....	90
Rooms, Charges for .....	184
Sanitation .....	115
Schedule, Committee on .....	18
Science Club .....	142
Scholarships—	
Description of .....	49, 157
Holders of .....	191
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities .....	149
Sororities .....	150
Tombs .....	151
9019 .....	150
Eko-L .....	150
Tau Kappa Alpha .....	151
Service Flag .....	49
Sickness .....	185
Social Science .....	98
Sons of Ministers .....	159
South Atlantic Quarterly .....	154
Spanish .....	92
Special Students, Admission of .....	72
Summary of Students .....	?
Tennis-Courts .....	137
Trinity Alumni Register .....	156
Trinity Park School .....	209
Trustees—	
Board of .....	9, 30
Executive Committee of .....	9, 34
Duties of .....	34

Tuition .....	179
Washington Duke Memorial Statue .....	46
Watts Hospital .....	185
Women, Admission of .....	43
Young Men's Christian Association .....	139
Young Women's Christian Association .....	141
Zoology .....	113







885 H  
1918/19

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

JUL 9 1919

ANNUAL CATALOGUE  
OF  
TRINITY COLLEGE



1918-1919





ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE  
(DURHAM, N. C.)

1918-1919

---

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, INC.  
DURHAM, N. C.

1919



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR .....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS .....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION .....	18
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY .....	20
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT .....	21
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS .....	41
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS .....	46
GENERAL STATEMENT .....	56
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE .....	57
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE...	83
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION .....	95
GENERAL REGULATIONS .....	141
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT .....	149
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS .....	156
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	170
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	174
SCHOOL OF LAW .....	178
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION .....	189
DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY TRAINING.....	195
EXPENSES .....	201
HONORS AND PRIZES .....	208
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1918 .....	214
ROLL OF STUDENTS .....	217
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL .....	245
SUMMARY .....	250
INDEX .....	252



## COLLEGE CALENDAR

---

1919

- Sept. 17. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 17-18. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 17. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 19. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 28. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Friday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 27. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 19. Friday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.

1920

- Jan. 2. Friday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Tuesday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Feb. 22. Sunday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday. (Monday, Feb. 23.)
- Apr. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- Apr. 1. Thursday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.
- Apr. 6. Tuesday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 1.  | Saturday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May  | 20. | Thursday—Final examination begin.                                     |
| June | 6.  | Sunday—President's address to graduating class.                       |
| June | 7.  | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.                           |
| June | 8.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon.                                  |
| June | 8.  | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association.      |
| June | 8.  | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.                                  |
| June | 9.  | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises.         |

# 1919

## JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---

## FEBRUARY

---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	---

## MARCH

---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

## APRIL

---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	---	---	---

## MAY

---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## JUNE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	---	---	---	---	---

## JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	---	---

## AUGUST

---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

## SEPTEMBER

---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	---	---	---	---

## OCTOBER

---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---

## NOVEMBER

---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	---	---	---	---	---	---

## DECEMBER

---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	---	---	---

# 1920

## JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## FEBRUARY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	---	---	---	---	---	---

## MARCH

---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	---	---	---

## APRIL

---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	---

## MAY

---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

## JUNE

---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	---	---	---





## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

---

### OFFICERS

Jos. G. BROWN, President.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Jos. G. BROWN, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Raleigh,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.

---

### MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1919

MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. H. BARNHARDT.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
REV. J. F. KIRK.....	Gastonia,	N. C.

### FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.

REV. P. T. DURHAM, D. D., '95.....	Atlanta,	Ga.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
MR. M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	Winston,	N. C.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, LL. D., '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1923

DR. ALBERT ANDERSON.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.
MR. J. B. DUKE.....	New York,	N. Y.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. J. H. SEPARK, '95.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN, '75.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

## FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

*President and Professor of English,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,  
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

---

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

*Emeritus Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., A. M., LL. D., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

*Secretary to the Corporation and Professor of Mathematics,*

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

*Carr Professor of Philosophy,*

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

*Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;  
Columbia, 1896-8.

---

*Professor of Latin.*

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

*Dean and Professor of German,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;  
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5; Litt. D., Wofford.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

*Professor of Biology,*

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

*Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.*

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

\*EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

*Professor of the History and Science of Education,*

A. B., Trinity; Columbia, 1913-14; Litt. D., Davidson.

---

\* Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina since January, 1919.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

*Professor of Mathematics,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

ARTHUR MATTHEWS GATES,

*Assistant Professor of Latin,*

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

\*WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

*Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

*Professor of Greek,*

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

---

\* On leave of absence for Y. M. C. A. work, 1918-19.

\*THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

*Professor of English,*

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

†WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

*Assistant Professor of Engineering,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; B. C. E., University of Michigan.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard  
Law School, 1913-14.

‡WILLIAM WALTER PEELE,

*Avera Professor of Biblical Literature,*

A. B., Trinity.

HOLLAND HOLTON,

*Instructor in Debating,*

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School. 1910-11, 1914-15.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY,

*Assistant Professor of German,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

---

\* Captain U. S. A. On leave of absence for duration of war.

† On leave of absence for Y. M. C. A. work in France, 1918-19.

‡ Pastor of Edenton Street Methodist Church, Raleigh, N. C., since  
December, 1918.



\*CHARLES RUTHERFORD BAGLEY,

*Instructor in French,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

---

*Professor of Biblical Literature.*

BERT CUNNINGHAM,

*Assistant Professor of Biology,*

B. S., M. S., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., Trinity.

HAROLD MILTON ELLIS,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., A. M., University of Maine; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

FREDERICK AUGUSTUS GRANT COWPER,

*Assistant Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity (Conn.); University of Strassburg, 1906-7;  
University of Geneva, 1907-8; The University of Chicago, 1914-5.

CHARLES CLEVELAND HATLEY,

*Assistant Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity.

---

\* Captain U. S. A. On leave of absence for duration of war.

HALFORD LANCASTER HOSKINS,

*Assistant Professor of History,*

A. B., Earlham; The University of Chicago, 1917, 1918.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

*Professor of Biblical Literature and Religious Education,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

FRANK NICHOLAS EGERTON, JR.,

*Assistant Professor of Engineering,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1911-3; Princeton, 1914-7.

NEWMAN IVEY WHITE,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Harvard

MEDOREM CRAWFORD, JR., MAJOR, U. S. A.,

*Professor of Military Science and Tactics.*

JOHN H. YOE,

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry,*

B. S., M. S., Vanderbilt; M. A., Princeton

WILBUR WADE CARD,

*Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,*

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

PAUL FRANKLIN EVANS,

*Assistant in Chemistry,*

A. B., Trinity.

ARCHIBALD C. JORDAN, JR.,

*Assistant in English,*

A. B., Trinity

---

UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS

*English.*—Clark Conrad Alexander, Robert Wallace Bradshaw, Eugene P. C. Craft, William Ney Evans, James G. Groome, Norman M. West, Wesley Taylor.

*Latin.*—Harmon Leslie Hoffman.

*Drawing.*—William Ransom Hanchey.

*Engineering.*—Henry Hunter Jones, Frank Leslie Scarboro.

*Chemistry.*—Hugh Lynn Caveness, Robert Eugene Fox.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
*President.*

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
*Dean of the College.*

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
*Dean of the Law School.*

MARTHA BUCHANAN, B. S.,  
*Dean of Women.*

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
*Secretary to the Corporation.*

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A. B.,  
*Treasurer and Registrar.*

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,  
*Librarian.*

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, A. B., A. M.,  
*Assistant Treasurer.*

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE, A. B., B. S.,  
*Cataloguer.*

LUCILE MARIE BULLARD, A. B.,  
*Secretary to the President.*

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,  
*Curator of the Museum.*

LEROY WARREN SAUNDERS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

HENRY ELBERT FISHER,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

ROBERT ALEXANDER PARHAM,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

NORMAN MARTIN WEST,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

RAY KENNETH SMATHERS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

DORIS OVERTON,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

THOMAS FRED HIGGINS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

JULIA ELLYSON SELF,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

---

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,  
*Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.*

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, BOYD, WOLFE.

### ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, CUNNINGHAM.

### ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, WEBB, WANNAMAKER, BROWN.

### DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS, AND MR. HOLTON.

### EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

### HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, WILSON.

### LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

### PUBLICATIONS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, HORNADAY.

### PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, FLOWERS, EDWARDS.

### SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, CUNNINGHAM.

### SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

### STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, FLOWERS, BROOKS,  
SPENCE.

### GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

PROFESSORS GLASSON, WOLFE, CRANFORD.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

---

In 1838 a local school was established in the north-western portion of Randolph County, North Carolina, with Brantley York as principal. In 1840 the school was enlarged and named Union Institute; in 1841 the school was incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute Academy:\**

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same, when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice, and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may occur by death, resignation or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by, bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842 Braxton Craven became principal of the school. The growth and development of the

---

\* Laws of North Carolina, 1840-1843.



school caused the trustees to plan to put it in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of the State. Application was made to the Legislature of North Carolina for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College by the following enactment:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College.\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, Esq., of Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro; Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliott, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Montgomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may ap-

---

\* Laws of 1850-1851, chapter 20, page 56.

point; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any reëxamination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.

On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College":\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being used, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex-officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exist, shall be *ex-officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institu-

---

\* Laws of 1852-1853, chapter 88, page 161.

tion of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates, which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each (the) Legislature, make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of Normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of Normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same is hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this the 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

The amended charter authorized the institution to confer degrees, and the first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Caro-

lina, under the authority granted in the amended charter. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College authorized President Craven to propose to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, that the Institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The Conference passed the following resolution:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College.

On February 16, 1859, the charter was amended and the name of the institution changed to Trinity College by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby

---

\* Laws of 1858-1859, chapter 85, page 81.



changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however*, That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundaries of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curios-

ities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing, or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed, and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the.....day of....., 1859.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was reëlected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing Trinity College to a city. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved* (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.



*Resolved* (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved* (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved* (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved* (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the City of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be here-

after created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., made a proposition to the Trustees to locate the College in Durham, and this proposition was accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

### AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph county, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years,

and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustees, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected.

In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

#### AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its de-

---

\* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

pendent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.†

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive

---

† For amendment to Sec. 2, see pages 24, 25.



committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William

---

\* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

### ARTICLE I

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.



## ARTICLE II

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

## PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

## VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

## RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

## ARTICLE III

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their mem-

bers, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

#### CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

#### SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

#### REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

### ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

#### PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. How-

ever, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### DEAN

The Dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College

from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

#### REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

#### FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

#### ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

**ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS**

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professors may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

## CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

---

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, built in 1892, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.



### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built in 1891 through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in 1898 in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built in 1899 through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped



with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, and shower-baths.

### THE LIBRARY

The library building, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fire-proof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

### ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

### AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall, completed in 1911, is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roofs. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

### JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall, completed in 1912, is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

### EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric light, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

### PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the

main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

### RESIDENCES

There are several residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

---

### DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 and 1916 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

In 1916 he gave \$5,000 to establish the John Mc-Tyeire Flowers Lectureship.

### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND**

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The in-

come from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913 Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statute, *The Sower*, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

In 1916 he gave \$10,000 for landscape work on the campus.

### DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.



### THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

### DONATIONS OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

### WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the



College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

#### **DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK**

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

#### **DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES A. LONG**

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

#### **DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES**

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College.

#### **DONATION OF MRS. T. J. JARVIS**

In 1916 Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C., gave an oil portrait of her husband, the late Honorable Thomas J. Jarvis. This portrait hangs in the Library.

#### **DONATIONS FOR NEW GYMNASIUM**

At the alumni dinner at Commencement in 1916, a movement was inaugurated by Bishop J. C. Kilgo to secure from the alumni and friends of the College

funds for the erection of a new gymnasium. A considerable part of the sum necessary for the erection of the building has already been pledged.

#### THE JOHN M. WEBB LIBRARY COLLECTION

The library of the late John M. Webb, of Bell Buckle, Tennessee, containing several thousand volumes, has been given to the College, and is maintained as a separate collection. The books came in 1917 as a gift from Mrs. Webb in memory of her husband, who was for many years one of the principals of the Webb School in Tennessee.

#### THE WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL LIBRARY COLLECTION

The private library of Professor William Francis Gill, for nineteen years professor of Latin in Trinity College, who died on October 18, 1917, has been given to the College by his father, Dr. Robert J. Gill, and his sister, Mrs. I. J. Young, of Henderson, N. C. With this as a nucleus Professor Gill's friends and old students have raised a fund to provide a permanent memorial to him in the form of a Latin collection in the College to bear his name.

#### JAMES H. SOUTHGATE MEMORIAL

A bronze memorial tablet of the late James H. Southgate, president of the Board of Trustees for nineteen years, who died September 22, 1916, has been presented to the College by the National Association of Insurance Agents, of which Mr. Southgate was twice president. The tablet was unveiled with suitable memorial exercises in January, 1918, and has been placed in the library.

### PORTRAIT OF THE REVEREND N. H. D. WILSON

An oil painting of the Reverend N. H. D. Wilson, a former president of the Board of Trustees, was presented to the College in 1917 by his descendants. This portrait has been placed in the College library.

### DONATION OF SERVICE FLAG

At the Civic Celebration, February 21, 1918, the undergraduates of the College presented a Service Flag in honor of the Trinity men in the military and naval service of the Government.

### SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and

Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

The O. G. B. McMullan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1917 by the late Dr. O. G. B. McMullan, of Elizabeth City, N. C.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

The Banks-Bradshaw Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1918 by Mr. W. L. Banks, of Wilson, N. C., and the Reverend M. Bradshaw, D. D., of Durham, N. C.

### LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving

students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

### CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building.

The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. The Class of 1914 has raised a fund for providing ornamental electric lamp-posts along the circular driveway on the campus. The class of 1916 has raised a fund for placing an ornamental drinking-fountain on the campus.

The Class of 1918 purchased a \$300.00 Liberty Bond and presented it to the College to be applied to the gymnasium building fund.

Other classes have raised funds to be used later in the purchase of memorials.

## GENERAL STATEMENT

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are four groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, Group C, and Group D. For a description of these groups see page 58.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.



# ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fifteen units is required for admission to all groups.

## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
LATIN .....	4 units
GREEK .....	2 units
ELECTIVES .....	2 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credit may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 78 to 79; History; Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Physical Geography; French; German; Spanish.

## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B, C, AND D

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin .....	4 units
French* .....	2 units
German† .....	2 units
Spanish .....	2 units
} 4 units	
ELECTIVES .....	4 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credit may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 78 to 79: History; Latin; French; German; Spanish; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Physical Geography; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Greek.

---

\* Either four units of Latin or two units of each of any two of the other languages must be offered.

† Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects. Two units of Greek may be offered in place of either French or German.

## DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

## HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Medieval and Modern History (one unit).

Harding's *New Medieval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.

(c) English History (one unit).

Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.

(d) American History (one unit).

Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

## ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

## REQUIREMENTS FOR 1918 AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

### Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

### Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the

lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

### A. Reading

The aim of the course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made except as otherwise provided under Group I.

#### GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

#### GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

*A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*,

*Romeo and Juliet, King John, Richard II, Richard III, Henry V, Coriolanus, Julius Caesar, Macbeth, Hamlet.*

If one of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress, Part I*; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe, Part I*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!* or *Here-ward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables* or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the



*English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of essays by Bacon, Lamb, De Quincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of letters by various standard writers.

#### GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick and Graham*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*,



and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, Canto III or IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, “*De Gustibus*”—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

### B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

#### GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere's *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

#### GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from

Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*).

### GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

### GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from Burns' *Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR 1920, 1921, 1922

#### A. Books for Reading

The books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except that for any book in Group I a book from any other may be substituted.

#### GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*—at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, and XVI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey* and the *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

#### GROUP II. DRAMA

Shakspeare, *Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Julius Caesar*.

## GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Eliot, *Silas Marner*; Scott, *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables*.

## GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*; Irving, *The Sketch Book*—selections covering about 175 pages; Macaulay, *Lord Clive*; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*.

## GROUP V. POETRY

Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*; and Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*.

## B. Books for Study

The books provided for study are arranged in four groups from each of which one selection is to be made.

## GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspeare, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

## GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus*; Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)* with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats and Shelley.

## GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Gettysburg Address*.

## GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a brief selection from Burns's *Poems*.

**Comprehensive List**

The following is not intended to be in any sense prescriptive. Its purpose is rather to indicate, by examples, the kind of literature that secondary pupils should be taught to appreciate. Books of equal merit, covering a similar range of literary types, will be accepted as equivalents.

A fairly exhaustive list of books suitable for use in secondary schools will be included in the Report of the National Joint Committee on the Reorganization of High School English, to be published soon by the United States Commissioner of Education.

## GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis, Exodus, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth and Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*,

with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

## GROUP II. DRAMA

*Everyman*. Shakspeare, *Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*, *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*; Goldsmith, *She Stoops to Conquer*; Sheridan, *The Rivals*.

## GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur*; Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (Voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, novels; Jane Austen, novels; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent*, *The Absentee*; Dickens, novels; Thackeray, novels; George Eliot, novels; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!*, *Hereward the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*, *Griffith Gaunt*; Lytton, *Last Days of Pompeii*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's Schooldays*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island*, *Kidnapped*, *Master of Ballantrae*, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; Kipling, *Kim*, *Captains Courageous*, *Jungle Books*; Cooper, novels; Poe, *Selected Tales*; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables*, *Twice Told Tales*, *Mosses from an Old Manse*; Howells, *The Rise of Silas Lapham*, *A Boy's Town*; Wister, *The Virginian*; Cable, *Old Creole Days*; short stories by

various standard writers, as Bret Harte, Aldrich, Page, Hale, and Barrie.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ORATORY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*, selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator*; Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson*; Franklin, *Autobiography*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Irving, *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, *Essays of Elia*; Lockhart, *Life of Scott*; Thackeray, lectures on *Swift*, *Addison*, and *Steele* in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederic the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*, *Life of Johnson*; two *Speeches on Copyright*; *History of England*, Chapter III; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*; Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies*, selections; Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Selections*, including at least the *Speech at Cooper Union*, the two *Inaugurals*, the *Speeches in Independence Hall* and at *Gettysburg*, the *Last Public Address*, the *Letter to Horace Greeley*, together with a brief memoir or estimate of *Lincoln*; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Emerson, *Manners*, *Self-Reliance*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays*; Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Burroughs, *Selected Essays*; Warner, *In the Wilderness*; Curtis, *Prue and I*, *Public Duty of Educated Men*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Hudson, *Idle*



*Days in Patagonia*; Clemens, *Life on the Mississippi*; Riis, *The Making of an American*; Bryce, *The Hindrances to Good Citizenship*; a collection of *Essays* by Bacon Lamb, DeQuincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of *Letters* by various standard writers.

#### GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; Goldsmith, *The Traveler* and *The Deserted Village*; a collection of English and Scottish *Ballads*, as, for example, some *Robin Hood* ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick and Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from *tabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, *Canto tabel*, and *Kuba Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, *Canto III or IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*, *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess*, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnod, *Sohrab and*



*Rustum, The Forsaken Merman, Balder Dead*; selections from *American Poetry*, with special attention to Bryant, Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, Whittier, and Holmes.

### Examinations

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition the candidates may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit

a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

#### MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

##### 1. College Algebra

- (a) To Quadratics (one unit).
- (b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).

##### 2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

#### LATIN—FOUR UNITS

##### 1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).

##### 2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).

##### 3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).

##### 4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled

in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *œ* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

#### GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

#### FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should com-

prise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; Chardenal's *Complete French Course*; Koren and Chapman's *French Reader*; Bruno's *Le Tour de la France*; Claretie's *Pierrille*; Bazin's *Contes Choisis*; Lemaitre's *Contes Extraits de Myrrha*; François' *Easy French Reading*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following lists of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe*

noire, Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Sand, *La mare au diable*; Sandeau, *Mademoiselle de la Seigliere*; Daudet, *Le Petit Chose*; Loti, *Pêcheur d'Islande*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as have been suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy's *Sounds of the French Language*, Nitze and Wilkins' *A Handbook of French Phonetics*, Geddes' *French Pronunciation*. *The International French-English Dictionary* uses the same phonetic alphabet for indicating the pronunciation as the works on French pronunciation just given.

#### GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness



in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Imensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*, Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte*

*Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

#### SPANISH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading. The work for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular and radical-changing verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives and pronouns; uses of *ser* and *estar*, *haber* and *tener*; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into Spanish moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts with constant practice in translating into Spanish easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read: (5) writing Spanish from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Hills and Ford's *First Spanish Course*, or



Espinosa and Allen's *Elementary Spanish Grammar*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*, Nelson's *Spanish-American Reader*, Harrison's *Spanish Commercial Reader*, Schevill's *A First Reader in Spanish*, Alarcon's *El Capitan Veneno*, Hills and Reinhardt's *Spanish Short Stories*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Ibañez, *La Barraca*; Galdós, *Marianela*; Valdés, *José*; Valera, *Pepita Jiménez*; Caballero, *Un servilón y un liberalito*; Nuñez de Arce, *El haz de leña*.

#### ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from the following subjects:

##### HISTORY

In addition to the unit required, the candidate may present credit from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

##### GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation, may be offered as elective credit of one unit.

##### LATIN

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on page 72 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## FRENCH

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 73-75, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## GERMAN

A year's work in German done according to the methods outlined on pages 75-77, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

## MATHEMATICS

One-half unit credit will be allowed for each Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

## PHYSICS

Credit for one elective unit will be allowed for a year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture-table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiments and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

## CHEMISTRY

A year's work in chemistry conducted according to the same method suggested for that in physics will be accepted for an elective unit of credit.

## BIOLOGY

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

*General Biology.*—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept laboratory notebooks.

*Botany.*—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

*Zoology.*—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

## MECHANICAL DRAWING

An elective credit of one unit may be offered in mechanical drawing. The year's work must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The year's work in physical geography may be offered as one unit; it should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory- and

field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

### ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

### SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

### ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal

and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

### JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

## GROUPS OF STUDIES

---

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); one course in each of the subjects, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, experimental science, and Bible; in addition four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; four general electives; and three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill each year. In the Sophomore year the student's course must include at least six hours from the subjects, Greek, Latin, and mathematics.

In Group B the requirements are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); four courses in foreign languages (Latin, French, German, Spanish); one course in each of the subjects, history, mathematics, experimental science, and Bible; in addition four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; two general electives; and three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill each year.

The requirements in Groups C and D are clearly indicated in the tabulated lists of studies under those headings; three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill are required in each of these groups.

The physical exercise or military drill required in all groups counts as a one-hour course each year.



All classes in all groups meet in weekly conferences under the leadership of the Faculty class-adviser.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, these requirements guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

In case a student who is taking extra work has four elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than four elective courses in one department, he shall inform the Committee on Courses which four of these courses he has elected as his majors so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.



GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 58.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek .....	3 hours.	Greek .....	3 hours.
Latin .....	3 "	Latin .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History	} 3 or 4 "	History	} 3 or 4 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry or		Chemistry or	
Physics		Physics	
15 or 16 hours.		15 or 16 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Greek	} 6 or 9 "	Greek	} 6 or 9 "
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
History*	} 7 or 3 "	History	} 7 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Spanish		Spanish	
16 or 15 hours.		16 or 15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

\* If History was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

## TRINITY COLLEGE

## JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>	<i>Spring Term</i>
Electives† .....15 hours.	Electives .....15 hours.
— 15 hours.	— 15 hours.
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

## SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>	<i>Spring Term</i>
Electives† .....15 hours.	Electives .....15 hours.
— 15 hours.	— 15 hours.
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

† The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year. In the choice of electives careful consideration must be given to major and minor subjects.

## GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 58.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Latin*	} ..... 6 "	Latin	} ..... 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
Spanish		Spanish	
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History	} 3 or 4 "	History	} 3 or 4 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry or		Chemistry or	
Physics		Physics	
<hr/> 15 or 16 hours.		<hr/> 15 or 16 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

\* Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present French, German, or Spanish are required to take French 2, German 2, or Spanish 2, respectively, in their Freshman year. Students who present Greek in the place of French or German are required to take Greek 1 instead of French 2 or German 2. Four courses in foreign languages are required in this group for the A. B. degree, and they must be distributed between at least two different languages.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English .....	3 hours.	English .....	3 hours.
Latin	} 3 or 6 "	Latin	} 3 or 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
History*		History	
Biology	} 10 or 6 "	Biology	} 10 or 6 "
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Spanish		Spanish	
Greek		Greek	
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
<hr/> 16 or 15 hours.		<hr/> 16 or 15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

## JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Electives† .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

## SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Electives† .....	15 hours.	Electives .....	15 hours.
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

\* If History was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

† The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year. In the choice of electives careful consideration must be given to major and minor subjects.

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 58.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Math. (2a)* .....	3 hours.	Math. (2b) .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French	} .....	French	} .....
German		German	
Spanish		Spanish	
Physics .....	4 "	Physics .....	4 "
Drawing .....	3 "	Drawing .....	3 "
Eng'g Problems ...	1 hour.	Eng'g Problems ...	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Math. (3) .....	3 hours.	Math. (3) .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
Chemistry .....	4 "	Chemistry .....	4 "
Physics .....	3 "	Physics .....	3 "
Drawing .....	3 "	Drawing .....	3 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

\* Those who do not present Solid Geometry for entrance may take it in the first year and postpone Engineering Problems until the second year. Trigonometry must be taken in college whether or not offered for entrance from a high school.

ELECTRICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEERING

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Surveying .....	3 hours.	Surveying .....	3 hours.
Elec. Eng'g (1)....	3 "	Elec. Eng'g (1)....	3 "
Mechanics (1) ....	3 "	Mechanics (1) ....	3 "
Electives* .....	6 "	Electives* .....	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15 hours.		15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2) ....	3 hours.	Mechanics (2) ....	3 hours.
El. Eng'g (2) and El. Eng'g (3)	6 "	El. Eng'g (2) and El. Eng'g (3)	6 "
or		or	
Civ. Eng'g (2) and Civ. Eng'g (3)		Civ. Eng'g (2) and Civ. Eng'g (3)	
Steam Eng'g .....	3 "	Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Elective .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15 hours.		15 hours.	
Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.		Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.	

\* The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

## JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Surveying .....	3 hours.	Surveying .....	3 hours.
El. Eng'g (1).....	3 "	El. Eng'g (1).....	3 "
Chemistry (2) ....	3 "	Chemistry (2) ....	3 "
Chemistry (5) ....	3 "	Chemistry (5) ....	3 "
Elective* .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

## SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (1) ....	3 hours.	Mechanics (1) ....	3 hours.
Chemistry (3) ....	3 "	Chemistry (3) ....	3 "
Chemistry (4) ....	3 "	Chemistry (4) ....	3 "
Steam Eng'g .....	3 "	Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Elective .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

## ELECTIVES

Students may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any course for which they are prepared, except that students who do not present at least one year of two modern languages will be required to take two modern languages in College. All students are required to take one three-hour course in Bible previous to the Senior year.

---

\* The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.



## GROUP D

(PREMEDICAL AND GENERAL SCIENCE COURSE)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 58.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

*Fall Term*

English .....	3	hours.
Mathematics* .....	3	"
French or German .....	3	"
Biology†	}	... 8 "
Chemistry		
Physics		

---

 17 hours.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

*Spring Term*

English .....	3	hours.
Mathematics .....	3	"
French or German .....	3	"
Biology	}	... 8 "
Chemistry		
Physics		

---

 17 hours.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

*Fall Term*

English Composition	1	hour.
Biology .....	3	hours.
Chemistry .....	3	"
Physics .....	4	"
French or German .....	3	"
History	}	3 or 2 "
Psychology		
Chemistry†		
or		
Eng. Lit're		

---

 17 or 16 hours.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

*Spring Term*

English Composition	1	hour.
Biology .....	3	hours.
Chemistry .....	3	"
Physics .....	4	"
French or German .....	3	"
History	}	3 or 2 "
Psychology		
Chemistry		
or		
Eng. Lit're		

---

 17 or 16 hours.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

\* Plane Trigonometry must be completed in the Freshman year.

† Premedical students are required to take Biology and Chemistry in the Freshman year.

‡ Premedical students who are compelled to leave college at the end of the second year and who have demonstrated their ability to carry a heavy science program are advised to take Chemistry V in the Sophomore year.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Chemistry	} ..... 6 hours.	Chemistry	} ..... 6 hours.
Physics		Physics	
Biology		Biology	
Lang. or Literature	3   “	Lang. or Literature	3   “
Electives*	..... 6   “	Electives*	..... 6   “
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Physics	} ..... 6 hours.	Physics	} ..... 6 hours.
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Lang. or Literature	3   “	Lang. or Literature	3   “
Electives	..... 6   “	Electives	..... 6   “
<hr/> 15 hours.		<hr/> 15 hours.	

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

Physical exercise or military drill; class conferences weekly.

ELECTIVES

Psychology, Sociology, Economics, Philosophy, History, Greek IX (if Greek is not presented for entrance), Latin (if Latin is not presented for entrance), Advanced Physics, Biology, Chemistry, English, and Mathematics.

---

\* The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or in some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students. In satisfying the requirements for the degree of master of arts a graduate student may offer not more than one course completed as an extra subject before the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred; this course must be acceptable to the department concerned and to the Committee on Graduate Instruction.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction primarily to students who present two or three units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it; for such students four college courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course (8) for graduates. Inasmuch, however, as an increasing number of students comes to college without any knowledge of Greek, it has seemed advisable to introduce two preparatory courses, one for beginners and the other a course in Xenophon's *Anabasis*; so that it is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. Provision is made for those whose interests lie in other fields of study but who seek a knowledge of the Greek language as a means toward a better understanding of their own special work.

1. **Herodotus.**—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to Freshmen who offer two units of Greek for admission and to others who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology, Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memoabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to Freshmen who offer three units for admission and to Sophomores and others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed.
4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*; **Pindar** and **Bacchylides**.  
[Not offered in 1919-20.]

5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII.  
[Not offered in 1919-20.]
6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*
7. **Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—A stereopticon and reflectoscope are freely used to illustrate this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*  
[Not offered in 1919-20.]

## FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is there-

fore open as an elective to all students. Freshmen who present 15 units of entrance credits without Greek may count this course in the hours required for graduation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

**11. Xenophon.—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.**

Open to students who have completed course 9. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

**10. The New Testament in Greek.**

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR ————— AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman year Latin is required of all students in Group A and of those in Group B who have presented Latin for admission. The courses offered for the first year are chosen for the purpose of extending the student's acquaintance with the literature of the Augustan period, while those of the second year introduce him to the language as the vehicle of daily intercourse. Those who elect more advanced courses will study the literature of the Empire, returning before graduation to the art-poetry of the Ciceronian period.

At this point the policy of the department changes and further study is directed to entire departments of the literature, and courses are arranged, after consultation with students, from the number of those cited for Seniors and Graduates. These courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors with the consent of the instructors. A reading knowledge of German or French is desired for those who enroll for this work.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first half-year).*

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Horace.**—*Odes and Epodes.* Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (second half-year).*

## FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Cicero.**—Selected letters; **Pliny.**—Selected letters. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Plautus.**—Two plays; **Terence.**—One play. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Tacitus.**—*Annals, Books I-IV.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first half-year).*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Juvenal.**—*Satires; Seneca.*—*Tragedies.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year).*
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Catullus.**—Poems; **Tibullus and Propertius.**—Selected poems. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (first half-year).*
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (second half-year).*
5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.*

**Roman Topography.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.*

**Advanced Latin Prose Composition.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.*

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part I gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*



8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*
9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—An acquaintance with the works of Roman historians is valuable not only because it exhibits the development of Latin prose style but also because it offers the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, GRAVES\*, ELLIS, AND WHITE AND  
MR. HOLTON

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry. Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year, daily themes. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* Fourth and fifth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, ELLIS, AND WHITE.

---

\* On leave of absence, captain in the Army.

## FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises. Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course next year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, ELLIS, AND WHITE.

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation-period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR FEW.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronounciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR ELLIS.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR ELLIS.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1640. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR ELLIS.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

Open to Juniors also.

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course

6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

## ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Debating.**—This course presents argumentation with emphasis upon the psychological aspects of the subject. Practical problems involving the effective presentation of ideas to an audience are stressed.

First section: *Sat. at 8:30.* Second section: *Sat. at 2.*

MR. HOLTON.

[This course was given in 1918-19 and is scheduled for alternate years.]

- 1<sup>b</sup>. General Argumentation.**—This course emphasizes the formal and analytical aspects of argumentation. Brief-making, writing of arguments, and the study of masterpieces of debate are stressed. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic.

First section: *Sat. at 8:30.* Second section: *Sat. at 2.*

MR. HOLTON.

[This course is offered in 1919-20. Course 1<sup>a</sup> is not a prerequisite.]

Students who elect these courses are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and recitation work, and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years. In both courses the practice work deals largely with such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies, and special drill is given in refutation and in the delivery of original debates. Extensive practice is also given in gathering material, note-taking, and the criticism of evidence.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German,

and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

- A. Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. *Mon., Tues., Thurs., Fri., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned 2 units on German for admission.

#### FOR ALL STUDENTS

- 1. Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

- 2. Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

#### PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

- 3. Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.



4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. (*Hours to be arranged.*)

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.



## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER, AND MR. BAGLEY\*

The courses in French and Spanish during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French or Spanish at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy texts. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

## FOR FRESHMEN

- A. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; pronunciation, dictation, translation. *Mon., Tues., Thurs., Fri., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned 2 units on French for admission.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; pronunciation, dictation, translation. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

---

\* On leave of absence, captain in the Army.

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, the class reads selections with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

### ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowen's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divinia Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent).

PROFESSOR WEBB.

### SPANISH

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of the principal writers of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the Spanish language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in Spanish or intend-

ing to teach Spanish in the schools a more thorough mastery of Spanish pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses. It may follow or accompany course 2.

#### FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *First Course in Spanish*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*; Ibáñez' *La Barraca*; Harrison's *Commercial Reader*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

2. **Spanish Prose and Poetry.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern Spanish authors. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

#### PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Cervantes.**—*Don Quixote*. Lope de Vega, Alarcon, Calderon.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

4. **The Nineteenth Century.**—Lectures, assigned readings and reports.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

5. **The Spanish Language.**—Grammar, composition, diction, conversation.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR COWPER.

### DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

#### PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

## FOR JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*
- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*
- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the phi-

losophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year).
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).
- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 5<sup>b</sup>. **History of Medieval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5<sup>a</sup> and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lec-

tures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

## FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.
  7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. 3 hours a week.
  8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. 3 hours a week.
  9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. 3 hours a week.
- [Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]



## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE\* AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR  
HOSKINS

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and the teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History I is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect courses 4, 5, 6 or 7.

## FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Europe and the United States, Modern and Contemporaneous.**—

In this course the development of modern Europe since the middle of the eighteenth century is traced with special reference to the rise of nationality, the industrial revolution, scientific thought, domestic politics in the leading states, colonial expansion, diplomacy, and the world war. During the last ten weeks the principal phases of United States history since 1870 are studied with the purpose of integrating American development with that of Europe. Throughout the course use is made of current periodicals and newspapers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30, 10:30, and 11:30.*

PROFESSORS BOYD, LAPRADE\*, AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HOSKINS.

## FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

9. **American History Since 1492.**—A general survey in which are emphasized the political and social forces which shaped each of the principal epochs in the course of the colonization and the nationalization of the territory now included in the United States. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

---

\* Absent on leave, 1918-19.



2. **Modern European History.**—The development of Western Europe since the sixteenth century with reference to changes in political organization and government, economic development, intellectual outlook, and international relations. *Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **The United States, 1850 to 1876.**—Among the subjects considered are constitutional theories and sectional controversies, the rise of secession, the military strategy and conduct of the Civil War, constitutional and economic problems of the Union and Confederacy, and the political and economic adjustments during reconstruction.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **The United States, 1876 to 1920.**—A survey of inherited political and economic questions, the industrial transformation since 1870, movements of political and social unrest, the course of party development and political reform, imperialism, foreign relations, and contemporary events.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

4. **English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 10<sup>a</sup>. **The United States, 1783 to 1860.**—Among the subjects considered are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic

relations, sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, and the slavery controversy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 10<sup>b</sup>. **American Foreign Policy.**—A survey of the diplomatic relations and problems existing between the United States and other nations from the opening of the Revolution to the present. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

11. **Medieval and Early Modern Europe.**—A survey of the institutional and social development of Western Europe from the later Roman Empire to the middle of the seventeenth century. Especial attention is given to feudal and monarchical organizations, the church, intellectual activities, and the Protestant Revolt.

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Special attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the history of British diplomacy, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government.

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Southern History, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, south-

western expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movements for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

7. **American History During the Colonial and Revolutionary Period.**—After a preliminary review of the exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is traced. Special attention is given to the forms of government in the seventeenth century, to British colonial policy after 1689, and the resulting revolt of the colonies. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

8. **Expansion of Europe.**—A consideration of the relations between Europe and Asia, Africa, and South America since the sixteenth century. Especial emphasis is placed on the extension of political control, the growth of commerce, the spread of European culture, and the bearing of these matters on the problems of the twentieth century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HOSKINS.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

12. **The Study and Teaching of History.**—Among the topics treated are the development of historical writing in modern times, especially during the nineteenth century. The relation of history to other branches of knowledge, the place of history in the school curriculum, historical guidebooks and periodicals, historical collections and societies, textbooks, etc. *Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special

courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economic and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

#### FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking,

with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock-speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combination; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2. Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>a</sup> are given in alternate years.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Text-books, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2. Courses 4<sup>b</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are given in alternate years.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

#### FOR GRADUATES

6. **History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

### DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

PROFESSORS PEELE, SPENCE, AND —————

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contem-



porary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

The other electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work.

#### FOR FRESHMEN, SOPHOMORES, AND JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **The Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: The events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Jesus Christ. Attention is also given to the part played by the prophets and to the significance of some of their more striking messages. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year)*.

PROFESSORS SPENCE AND \_\_\_\_\_.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **The New Testament.**—A general study of the New Testament is made with special reference to the life and teachings of Christ and to the work and writings of St. Paul. The course closes with a study of the pupil, the organization and administration of Sunday-school and church work, and of the methods of applying the Bible truth. Especial attention is given to the obligation of laymen and to religious activities. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSORS SPENCE AND \_\_\_\_\_.

#### PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

2. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied.
- 3<sup>a</sup>. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation



of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

4. **The English Bible.**—The object of this course is to secure, as far as possible, from every member of the class a general knowledge of the contents of the Old and New Testaments, and to furnish methods for the study and use of the several books. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

5. **Comparative Religion.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures.

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 7. Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

Courses 6 and 7 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

- 8. History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present in an objective way the history of theological thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks; lectures; reference reading. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_.

### RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Genetic Psychology.**—A study will be made of child-life in terms of psychology. The various periods of development will be studied in detail. Outstanding characteristics of each period from the standpoint of physical condition, mental activity, play, social needs, moral and religious culture will receive due attention. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. The Psychology of the Religious Life.**—Especially attention will be given to the religion of the mature mind considered from the standpoint of psychology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 3.]

- 2. History and Practice of Religious Education.**—This course will give a brief survey of the evolution of the theory of religious education. The methods of religious education among the early Jews, the attitude of the early church to religious education, the educational aspects

of the Reformation, and the beginnings of the modern Sunday-school movement are some of the things that will be given due consideration. Organization, administration, and method will be studied very carefully with a view to working out a definite and practical program of religious activity for the church school. The functions of the Sunday-school and of its various departments and their officers will be studied. Practical problems, gradation, finances, teachers' meetings, curriculum, discipline, etc., will be discussed. The other organizations of the church will receive careful attention. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Given in alternate years.]

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

3. **Principles and Methods of Religious Education.**—This course is designed to introduce the pupil to the principles underlying moral and religious education. A study will be made of the development of the religious consciousness of both the race and the individual. Emphasis will be placed on the significance of the instinctive and the emotional life. The psychological aspects of the learning and teaching process will be noted. Principles and methods of instruction will be taught. Points of contact, technique of recitation, types of teaching, will be emphasized. Story telling for educational and religious purposes will be stressed. Lectures, demonstrations, and practice are included in the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 1.]

- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Symthe's *Christian Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at — (first half-year).*
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems

from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at — (second half-year).

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

5. **Problems of Religion.**—This course will undertake to study the principles that underlie the religious life. The nature and content of this life will be noted and the student will be assisted in finding his place in the scheme of religion. The great and fundamental truths of the Bible will be given careful attention and an attempt made to help the student adjust his faith to these truths. Some time will be spent in considering the proper attitude to modern questions, especially those of a more practical sort that deal with the everyday life. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Offered in alternate years.]

#### FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

### DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

## FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 1<sup>b</sup> is given both half-years.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

## FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 2<sup>a</sup> is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 2<sup>b</sup> is open to those who have taken course 2<sup>a</sup>.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2<sup>b</sup>, and it is required of all students in Group C.

- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> are open to those who have taken 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus*.  
*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*.  
*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS HALL AND EGERTON, AND MESSRS. JONES, HANCHEY, AND SCARBORO

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or



in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Engineering Problems.**—A study of the more important methods to be used in the solution of engineering problems. *1 hour per week.*

#### DRAWING

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Tracy's *Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: Randall's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. *1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (first half-year). Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12; Sat. at 10.*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing (*second half-year*). Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10 to 12.

#### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

#### FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory.*



## MECHANICS

## FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. 3 hours a week.
2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. 3 hours a week.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING

## FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Text-book and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. 1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 2.

## FOR SENIORS

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Text-book: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for

electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*
- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Electric Traction.**—The construction, equipment, and operation of different types of electric railways. Predeterminations of speed time-curves and the power required for different types of runs. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Telephones.**—A study of the physical theory and the principles of operation of the various forms of telephonic transmitting and receiving apparatus and systems. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

Courses 2, 3<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>b</sup> are required of all Seniors in Electrical Engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

### DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HATLEY

The first course in Physics deals largely with those fundamental facts and theories concerning the physical universe that are supposed to be of interest to every intelligent man, and the matter presented is within the comprehension of every college student. It is not designed to meet the full entrance requirements to medical or engineering schools. For this purpose Physics 2 must also be taken.

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1) those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent

study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record, and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **Preliminary Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. The laboratory exercises are introduced where most effective. Oral reviews, special demonstrations, and visits to industrial plants are at times introduced in the two-hour laboratory period. The ratio of lecture to individual laboratory work is maintained at about four to one. This course, or its substantial equivalent, should be presented as a preliminary to all other courses offered in the department. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.* Credit, four hours per week.
2. **General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. To adapt this course to the needs of such premedical students as have not had high-school physics or Physics 1, an additional period of laboratory work is introduced to make a credit of four hours per week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 2.* The additional laboratory periods must be arranged with instructors.
3. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles,

construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *3 hours a week.*

Physics I, or its equivalent, is a prerequisite of this course.

4. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's *Optics*. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 7<sup>a</sup>. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).
- 7<sup>b</sup>. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

#### DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library,

make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work is reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 7, in which there is no fee, and course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. Section a: *lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 11:30; laboratory, Tues. and Thurs. from 10:30 to 12:30.* Section b: *lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 2; laboratory, Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4.* Section c: *Lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 11:30; laboratory, Mon. and Fri. from 10:30 to 12:30.*

Neither section a or c will be organized if less than 15 register therein.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well



as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lecture, *Wed. at 3*; laboratory, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Methods in Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30*.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and students preparing for the study of medicine, as well as to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Lectures, *Mon. and Wed. at 3*; laboratory, *Fri. from 2 to 4*.

[Not offered in 1919-20.]

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Biology 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 2, Physics 1, and Chemistry 1.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 1 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the labora-

tory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 5 is open to students who have taken German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algae are given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 6 is open to students who have taken course 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is presented from three points of view: (1) The problems presented in maintaining the individual personal well-being. (2) Community sanitation, with special reference to causative agents and the means of prevention in infectious disease. (3) Genetics, especially those principles bearing on hereditary deficiencies. The course consists principally of lectures and demonstrations. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 3.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 7 counts as an elective course for graduation but not as a required course in science. No laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. **Elementary Embryology.**—This course consists of a study of the maturation and fertilization of the ovum, cleavage and the formation of the germ-layers, and the development of the embryo. Lecture, *Wed. at 10:30*; laboratory, *Mon. and Fri. from 10:30 to 12:30.*

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.



## GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1, Biology 2, and Physics 1.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WILSON, AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR YOE

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to perform in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a

week to work in the laboratory. Three lectures a week. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR YOE.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30; and Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR YOE.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSORS PEGRAM AND WILSON.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR YOE.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR YOE.

7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This course is a continuation of course 5, giving more special attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials and organic preparations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

8. **Foods and Nutrition.**—Recitations, written reports, and laboratory work. Open as an elective to students who have passed in Chemistry 1 or who have had elementary chemistry accepted for entrance credit. It may not however, be offered as an experimental science required for graduation. Textbooks for 1919-20 are Bailey's *Source Chemistry and Use of Food Products*, Chamberlain's *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*, and Sherman's *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

#### ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard diagrams.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

#### DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSORS BROOKS\* AND \_\_\_\_\_

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in the fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for

---

\* Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina since January 1, 1919.

the teaching profession; (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum; and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

Observation and practice teaching are provided under supervision in the schools of Durham and Durham County. Students are assigned to various grades in the school as assistants to the regular teacher. In this manner the practice teaching is secured under normal conditions.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,  
JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning Process.**—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri.*

PROFESSORS BROOKS AND \_\_\_\_\_.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,  
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **The Teaching-Process in the Elementary School.**—This course considers the selection, organization, and presentation of the subject-matter in the different grades. Type-studies, lesson-plans, schoolroom practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

PROFESSORS BROOKS AND \_\_\_\_\_.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE  
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and medieval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and medieval culture, to foundations of modern education, with special emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educa-

tional movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri.*

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—This course treats of the origin and development of our public-school system, pointing out what society has demanded of the school in history, how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed, and to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at—*
5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *Mon., Wed., Fri.*
6. **Educational Administration.**—This course consists of a study of the principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are considered and studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Mon., Wed., Fri.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

7. **History of Culture.**—This course consists (1) of a study through educational classics of the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, attention being given to Greek, Roman, and early Christian literature; (2) of a study of Abelard and the rise of the universities, the Renaissance writers, the growth of experimental and social sciences. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat.*



FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT  
OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday-School and Other Activities of Christian Laymen.**—This course is devoted to a study of the right religious training of youth,—of the history, the aims, and the organization of the modern agencies for such training, with especial emphasis upon the home, the Sunday-School, the church, and the school and college. Particular attention is given to the obligations of laymen, to Christian stewardship, and to general lay activities.

In the spring term special attention is given to the application of general psychology and the psychology of religion to Sunday-school organization, administration, and instruction, to the principles of the teaching process as applied to religion. Textbook assignments, lectures, readings, and observation work with reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat.*

PROFESSORS PEELE, SPENCE, AND ———.

[See also Department of Biblical Literature.]

9. **The Teaching-Process in the High School.**—This course considers the organization and methods of presentation of the various high-school subjects. Principles and problems of high-school instruction are studied. *Mon., Wed., Fri.*

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR, W. W. CARD

Three hours a week of physical exercise is required of all students each year. This work counts one hour a year credit in the requirements for graduation. It is under the immediate direction of the Faculty committee on athletics, and is given partly in the gymnasium by the director and partly outdoors in the form of various athletic games and sports. The requirements are elastic and make due allowance for the preference of students and for the varying conditions of the seasons.

A careful physical examination of all students is made and recorded, and special training to correct physical deficiencies and weakness is provided.

Students enrolled in the R. O. T. C. receive full credit for the required work in physical training through their military drill.

In addition to the required work adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.



## GENERAL REGULATIONS

---

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 17; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

Chapel exercises are conducted every week-day except Saturday throughout the college year at twelve-thirty P. M., and all students are required to attend these services. The Saturday chapel period is devoted to conferences with all students by classes under the leadership of the faculty advisers of the several classes. It is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

### COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the con-

dition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examination to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

### DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.

### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's at-



tendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned. In case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

### SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representation or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

(a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

(b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Fac-

ulty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place, a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a student who was then eligible to represent the College on a team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the course in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor report him as failing.



### **ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS**

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

### **ABSENCES FROM THE CITY**

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

### **REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES**

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

### **REPORTS**

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

# MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

---

## LIBRARY

The Library contains 55,120 bound volumes, 13,400 accessioned pamphlets and about 10,000 pamphlets that have not yet been accessioned. The books are classified according to the decimal system and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. The Library is catalogued throughout by authors and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, Biblical literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. The collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The John M. Webb Library is kept as a special collection in a room on the second floor of the Library Building. This is an especially valuable collection. In it are 2,399 volumes.

The Law Library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From February 1, 1918, to February 1, 1919, 7,328 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 1,145 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue cards. The total circulation of books for the year was 8,542.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1918, to February 1, 1919:

American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 1; American Federation of Labor, 1; American Red Cross, 1; Association of Life Insurance Presidents, 2; Avera Bible Fund, 123; Baker (Walter) & Co., 1; Baldwin, S. E., 1; Boyd, Jackson, 1; Boyd, W. K., 7; Byrne, James, 1; Canada, Government, 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 19; Carnegie Foundation for Advancement of Teaching, 2; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 18; Cheatham, Arch, 3; Chicago, City of, 1; Dixon, W. M., 21; Doran (George H.) & Co., 3; DuBose, H. M., 1; Exchange, 3;

Farmer, A. B., 1; Farnworth, E. C., 1; Few, Mrs. W. P., 5; Gilman, Elizabeth, 1; Glass, E. W., 2; Glasson, W. H., 5; General Education Board, 8; Ga. Geological Survey, 2; Gridley, A. L., 1; Guaranty Trust Co., N. Y., 1; Harper Bros., 1; Harvard University, 1; Henry, F. A., 1; Hoskins, H. L., 1; Houghton, Mifflin Co., 2; Hill, Alexander, 1; Ill. Dept. of Mines and Minerals, 1; Iowa Highway Commission, 1; Kansas Geological Survey, 1; Law Fund, 33; Lawyers Co-operative Co., 1; League to Enforce Peace, 1; Lewis, W. M., 1; Library Fund, 363; Long, J. W., 1; Mangum, M. P., 1; McKinney, C. M., 1; McLemore, J. S., 1; McNair, Mr. and Mrs. George, 2; Maryland Dept. of Education, 1; M. E. Church, So. Board of Church Extension, 2; Mich. Historical Commission, 2; Minn. University, 9; N. Y. State Board of Charities, 4; N. Y. State University, 2; N. C. Bar Association, 1; N. C. Corporation Commission, 2; N. C. Geological and Economic Survey, 2; N. C. Historical Commission, 2; N. C. Insurance Commission, 6; N. C. State, 9; N. C. Secretary of State, 3; Ontario, Minister of Education, 1; Penrose, R. A. F., 1; Phil. City Comptroller, 1; Revell Co., 1; Rockefeller Foundation, 2; Rodenbeck, A. J., 3; Rutgers College, 3; Sampson, Alden, 1; Scribner, (Chas.) & Sons, 1; Slater, J. F., Fund, 1; Smithsonian Institution, 3; South Atlantic Quarterly, 2; Tex. Library Commission, 1; Tex. State Library, 1; Tex. University, 3; Third U. S. Volunteer Engineers, 1; Thomas, J. A., 2; Thompson, Edward, 1; Trinity Alumni Register, 2; Trinity College, Class 1917, 1; Trinity College, Columbian Literary Society, 1; Trinity College, Historical Society, 19; Trinity College, Office, 5; Trinity College, Science Club, 1; U. S. Committee on Public Information, 1; U. S. Government, 189; Unknown, 8; Va. State Library, 2; Walton, J. M., 1; Webb, A. M., 19; Whitsett, W. T., 1; Wiggins, R. C., 2; Wis. State Historical Society, 1; Wis. University, 2; World Peace Foundation, 6; Yale University Press, 1; Total bound volumes, 1,000; Total number of pamphlets accessioned, 185.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in

securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war-relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

#### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by Professor J. J. Wolfe, Curator of the



Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with a projection lantern, numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.



### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one  $17\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase inductor motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The Department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical works of the courses offered.

### GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus

and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All students are required to take a prescribed amount of supervised physical exercise; in addition to the set time for this work hours for voluntary exercise in the gymnasium may be arranged by consulting the director.

### ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds. This field was first used in 1916.

### TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis courts afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

---

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives its annual dinner on Tuesday of Commencement week at which an address is made by an alumnus of the College. The address in 1918 was delivered by Joseph Henry Separk, '96, of Gastonia, N. C. The annual meeting of the association is held in Craven Memorial Hall on the evening of the same day. The program of exercises is under the direction of the Executive Committee of the association, and is intended to be of interest both to the alumni and the general public. Prominence in the program of the evening is given to classes holding re-unions. After the public exercises a business meeting is held at which questions of interest to the alumni and the College are discussed and the business of the association transacted. A feature of the exercises for 1918 was an address by Colonel John Dallas Langston, '03, of Goldsboro, N. C. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr., '05, Durham, N. C.; vice-president, Michael Brawshaw, '78, Durham, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Clifford Lee

Hornaday, '02, Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Hersey Everett Spence, '07, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

The Association is now engaged in a movement to raise funds for a new gymnasium to be erected as a memorial to the Trinity men who gave their lives in the recent war.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. Mission-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr.; vice-president, Wilbur C. Ormand; secretary, Joseph E. Gilbreath; treasurer, John H. Harrison, Jr.; advisory committee, President Few

and Professors Cranford, Spence, Wannamaker, and Flowers.

At the beginning of the College year 1918-19, the National War Council of the Y. M. C. A. established Army Y. M. C. A. quarters at the College to serve the student-soldiers of the Trinity College unit of the Students' Army Training Corps. Professor W. W. Peele had general oversight of the work, and Mr. W. W. Card was appointed physical director in charge of the recreational work organized for the soldiers. A large reading room in the East Duke Building was set apart as headquarters and was well equipped with stationery, writing tables, periodicals, and a victrola. It was kept open at suitable hours for the convenience of the men. At the demobilization of the S. A. T. C., the National War Council of the Y. M. C. A. agreed to continue the arrangement throughout the year 1918-19.

#### YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Women's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1917. The object of this association of young women is similar to that of the Young Men's Christian Association. Meetings are held every Wednesday evening at the Woman's Building. Classes are conducted in Bible study and missions.

The officers of the association are: President, Vera Wiggins; vice-president, Bernice Ulrich; secretary-treasurer, Grizzelle Hartsell.

#### HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of



papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans. The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, John W. Norton; secretary, Mary Pettit; treasurer, Claude Moser.

#### SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are delivered by members of the faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College,

by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The club donates several scientific publications to the College Library. The club was not organized during 1918-19.

### PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization of faculty and students interested in the advancement of science in its theoretical and practical relations. A student is introduced to the latest applications of physical science and is guided in current scientific literature.

Topics not covered in class room work are discussed in club meetings and distinguished physicists are invited to lecture under the auspices of the club. The officers for the year 1918-19 are: President, Charles Cleveland Hatley; secretary-treasurer, Fred Alwyn Long.

### DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, Flowers, and Mr. Holton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr., and Claude B. Cooper; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Henry E. Fisher and Harmon L. Hoffman.

The officers of the council are: President, Professor William K. Boyd; corresponding secretary, Holland Holton; recording secretary, Henry E. Fisher.

### PUBLIC DEBATES

In the College year 1917-18 Trinity College held public debates with Washington and Lee University, of Lexington, Virginia; and Swarthmore College, of Swarthmore, Pennsylvania. The question discussed in both debates was: "Resolved, That the war-time scope of federal regulation should, in principle, be permanently established for times of peace." Messrs. Ralph L. Fisher, Lowry H. Allison, and Robert H. Durham represented Trinity on the affirmative side of the question against Washington and Lee and won the decision of the judges. Messrs. Harris P. Newman, Henry E. Fisher, and William A. Rollins successfully supported the negative side of the question against Swarthmore.

For 1918-19 Trinity College again arranged public debates with Washington and Lee University and Swarthmore College. The question debated at Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That the federal gov-

ernment should continue to control and operate the railroads for a period of at least five years." Messrs. Henry E. Fisher, Allen H. Gwyn, and Norman M. West, represented Trinity on the negative side of the question.

The question discussed with Washington and Lee, at Lexington was: "Resolved, That the immigration of foreign laborers into the United States should be prohibited for a period of at least five years after the ratification of the treaty of peace." In this debate Trinity was represented by Messrs. William A. Rollins, Lester H. McNeely, and Clark C. Alexander, who supported the negative side of the question.

The subject discussed in the annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That the federal government should continue to control and operate the railroads for a period of five years in accordance with the suggestion of Secretary McAdoo." The representatives of the Columbian Society were Messrs. Norman M. West, Lester H. McNeely, and Claude B. Cooper; of the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Clark C. Alexander, Samuel M. Holton, Jr., and Robert L. Thornton. The Hesperian teams successfully upheld the affirmative side of the question.

### DECLAMATION CONTEST

An annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, is held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation. The contest was not held in 1918 owing to interruptions due to the war.

### THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB OF THE SIGMA UPSILON LITERARY FRATERNITY

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty, such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Frank C. Brown; vice-president, William H. Wannamaker; secretary, Eugene C. Craft; treasurer, Claude B. Cooper.

### THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity to men who are interested in the life and civilization of the ancient Greeks and Romans to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, and archæological questions as their individual tastes and studies suggest. The Club was organized for the purpose of broadening and deepening the interest of students in the classical languages and literatures. The membership is limited to those students who have a special interest in Latin or Greek, and includes the members of the Faculty in these departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers



of the Club are: president, Charles W. Peppler; secretary, Robert W. Bradshaw; treasurer, Clark C. Alexander.

### THE PARTHENON CLUB

The Parthenon Club is a classical organization to which only women students and faculty members of the Greek and Latin departments are admitted. The purpose of the Club is to promote an interest in the classics. Its meetings are held on alternate Wednesday afternoons. The officers are: president, Florine Lewter; vice-president, Leonora Aiken; secretary, Ruth Christian; treasurer, Clare Nichols.

### ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This Council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The Council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or con-



tract or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the Council for the year 1918-19 are Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson, and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Henry G. Hedrick, '11, from the alumni; James D. Jerome, from the Senior class; Madrid B. Loftin, from the Junior class; Earl Southard, from the Sophomore class; William S. Carver, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the Council are: president, Albert M. Webb; vice-president, Henry G. Hedrick; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, Madrid B. Loftin. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and Madrid B. Loftin.

#### MUSIC-COUNCIL

The Music-Council is composed of three members of the Faculty appointed by the President of the College and of one representative from each of the three musical organizations, the Glee Club, the Orchestra, and the Band.

This council endeavors to stimulate interest in music among the students and to effect the successful organization and training of musical organizations; it has supervision of all musical organizations of the College and of all public performances of such organizations; it decides upon the nature of any insignia for members of musical organizations and the conditions of the award of the same; and it has charge of all sheet music and musical instruments which may come into its possession.

## GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi.

The Alpha Delta Pi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

## 9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

### EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College. A prize of ten dollars in gold is offered each year for the best short-story submitted by a young woman student of a North Carolina high school.

### THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

### THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, Isaac L. Shaver; vice-president, Jesse H. Lanning; secretary and treasurer, Joseph E. Gilbreath.

### TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity has been successful.

## THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnæ association. The record of the society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

# COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

---

## THE AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,  
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,  
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,  
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,  
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D.D., Alexandria, La.,  
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.,  
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, Kansas City, Mo.

## FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. These lectures are under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

## ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the

generosity of all who have made contributions to the College.

### CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

*The South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William K. Boyd and William H. Wannamaker.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting instructive nature. Thirteen have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.



### THE ARCHIVE

*The Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief. On account of the organization of the Students' Army Training Corps in the College, the *Archive* was not issued for 1918-19, but the Senior class issued a special illustrated number under the title *Victory*.

### THE CHRONICLE

*The Chronicle* is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Clark C. Alexander, editor-in-chief; Marion A. Braswell, William N. Evans, and Norman W. West, associate editors; Arita Harper, Archibald C. Jordan, Jr., and Samuel M. Holton, Jr., staff associates; Howard O. Woltz, Claude H. Moser, Henry E. Fisher, and Garland B. Daniel, reportorial staff. The business manager is Jesse H. Lanning; assistant managers are Larry W. Smith, Joseph E. Gilbreath, Ray J. Tyson, Donald W. Kannoy, Edward M. Knox, Rae H. Cunningham.

### THE CHANTICLEER

*The Chanticleer* is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. This publication was not issued in 1918-19.

## THE TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of C. L. Hornaday, '02, managing editor; Eugene C. Brooks, '94, Holland Holton, '07, H. M. North, '99, H. E. Spence, '07, Robert L. Flowers; Alumnae Editor, Lucile Bulard, '16. The Board of Advisors consists of M. T. Plyler, '92, J. S. Bassett, '88, Z. F. Curtis, '96, W. D. Turner, '76, and Fred Harper, '91.

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

---

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

## UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age,

financial needs, and promise of each applicant. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Secretary to the Corporation for blanks to be filled out and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### **SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, Weatherby, Banks-Bradshaw, and McMullan Scholarships are described elsewhere.

### **SONS OF MINISTERS**

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

### **CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY**

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

### **AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN**

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

---

LAW LIBRARIAN



# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

## ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1919-20 will begin on Wednesday, September 17, 1919, and will end on June 9, 1920. There will be a recess from December 19, 1919, to January 2, 1920. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 17, 1919.

## ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing

will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

### ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the law faculty.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take courses in the School of Law. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

### DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$4.50 to \$5.00 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

### OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

## FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,\* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. 5 hours a week, 6 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

---

\* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,269 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law.

*Law Notes* is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of x1+693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 26 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English stat-

utes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 13½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by Prof. Hedrick's printed notes. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

#### SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 17 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina\** by Professor Lockhart, together with Mordecai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

---

\* This book is a complete summary of the law of evidence. The authorities cited are principally North Carolina cases, thus giving the student a full resume of the law on this important branch of the law, at the same time familiarizing him with the rulings of this state. All important North Carolina statutes are also discussed and explained where necessary.



4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, *Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales*, and *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, and *Hedrick's Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 18 weeks.* PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from *Warren's Cases on Private Corporations*, *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. *3 hours a week, 14 weeks.* PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from *Mordecai and McIntosh's Remedies by Selected Cases*,\* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. *5 hours a week, 12 weeks.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
7. **Pleadings and Procedure.**—This course is taught from *Anderson's Outline of Common Law Pleadings*,† *Hinton's Cases on Code Pleading*, *the Code of Civil Procedure*, and *Mordecai's Notes on the Code and Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.* PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

---

\* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

*Mordecai's Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

*Lex Scripta*, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in *Blackstone* (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses, are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 8 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
11. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *1 hour a week, 15 weeks.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
12. **Bailments and Carriers.**—These subjects are taught from Beale's *Cases on Carriers* and Mordecai's *Law Notes* covering these subjects. *2 hours a week, 15 weeks.*  
PROFESSORS HEDRICK AND LOCKHART.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. *1 hour a week.*  
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*  
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *2 hours a week.*  
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
5. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. *2 hours a week.*

6. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
7. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (first half-year).  
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
9. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (second half-year).  
PROFESSOR BOYD.

### LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, *Corpus Juris*, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both; and full sets of the Public Laws of North Carolina and of the Acts of Congress of the U. S. These furnish the student the opportunity and ad-

vantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned, except the older North Carolina statutes and the acts of Congress which are in the stack room of the College Library, and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

### OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

#### FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	58	hours
Contracts .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	40	"
Negotiable Instruments .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	30	"
Criminal Law and Procedure .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	70	"
Real Property .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	131	"
Domestic Relations .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	54	"
Torts .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	44	"

#### SECOND YEAR

Equity .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	86	hours
Suretyship .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	30	"
Evidence .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60	"
Personal Property .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	55	"
Corporations .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	43	"
Remedies .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	61	"

Pleadings and Procedure .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60 hours.	
Revisal .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	8	"
Text of Constitution.....	Prof. Hedrick .....	10	"
Special Proceedings and			
Conveyancing .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	14	"
Wills and Administration ....	Prof. Hedrick .....	15	"
Bailments and Carriers.....	Profs. Hedrick and		
	Lockhart .....	30	"

# SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

---

## FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT

\*EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS. A. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

---

PROFESSOR OF EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,  
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,  
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

---

\* Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina since January.



WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES, Ph. D.,  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., M. S.,  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

# SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

---

## FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

## THE COLLEGE TERM

The academic year 1919-20 will begin on Wednesday, September 17, 1919, and will end on June 9, 1920. There will be a recess from December 18, 1919, to January 2, 1920. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 17, 1919.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$4.25 to \$5.00 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

### GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education....	5 "	Secondary Education....	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours

### COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week. The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

**Secondary Education.**—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils.  
*5 hours a week.*

**The Learning Process.**—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process.  
*3 hours a week.*

**Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child.  
*3 hours a week.*

For advanced courses see Department of Education, courses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

**Educational Administration.**—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *3 hours a week.*

**Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

## MILITARY TRAINING

---

When war became inevitable, the College at once arranged to provide the fundamental principles of military training for students who might later go into the military service of their country. This military instruction was organized by Professor William H. Hall, an alumnus of the United States Naval Academy, and was successfully carried on by him with the assistance of Captain John O. Durham. For the year 1918-19 the military instruction of the students required the guidance and stimulus of a man who had been at the front; and a returned Canadian officer was secured—Major F. P. Page, of the 75th Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force, a cultivated man with a distinguished military record. Major Page was assisted by Professor W. H. Hall and Lieutenant James H. Coman, U. S. R.

In September, 1918, a unit of the Students' Army Training Corps was established at Trinity by the U. S. War Department. Government officers were detailed to the unit, and the curriculum of the Committee on Education and Special Training of the Department was adopted. Soldiers of the units were discharged from service December 20, 1918.

After the demobilization of the Students' Army Training Corps, there was established at Trinity College, under the Act of Congress of June 3, 1916, and General Orders No. 49, War Department, 1916, a unit of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, and a United States Army officer was detailed in charge of the unit. Enlistment in the R. O. T. C. is entirely



voluntary. For the first two years the work is confined to military drill. After the first two years' work, approved students may agree to take an additional two hours of theoretical work, in which case they are paid commutation of subsistence by the Government. After completing satisfactorily the four years' course, students become eligible for commissions in the Officers' Reserve Corps or as temporary second lieutenants in the Regular Army.

The Government furnishes uniforms and equipment. Members of the student units of the R. O. T. C. have the privilege of attending government summer training camps at which they receive all expenses and a fixed compensation.

#### OFFICERS OF THE S. A. T. C.

George A. Brewer, Capt., Inf., U. S. A., Commanding Officer.

William H. Wannamker, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A., Personnel Officer and Adjutant.

George A. Lockhart, 1st Lt., Inf., U. S. A., Commanding Co. A.

Alonzo B. Holmes, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A., Commanding Co. B.

Robert A. Jackson, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A.

Allan W. Hill, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A.

Edward F. Hopkins, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A.

William W. Whitman, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A.

Vincent V. Hebert, 2nd Lt., Inf., U. S. A.

#### OFFICERS OF THE R. O. T. C.

Medorem Crawford, Jr., Major, Inf., U. S. A., Commanding Officer.

Orville J. Trepanier, Sgt., 45 Inf., U. S. A., Assistant to Commanding Officer.

## CADET OFFICERS

Jesse B. McCullen, Major.  
William N. Evans, 1st Lt., Battalion Adjutant.  
Marion A. Braswell, Captain, Co. A.  
Madrid B. Loftin, Captain, Co. B.  
Howard O. Woltz, 1st Lt., Co. A.  
Larry W. Smith, 1st Lt., Co. B.  
Robert A. Michie, 2nd Lt., Co. B.  
James N. Gilmer, 2nd Lt., Co. B.  
Theo P. Thomas, Sergeant Major.

# SUMMER SCHOOL ANNOUNCEMENT

---

## SCOPE AND PLAN

Summer courses will be conducted at Trinity College this year to meet the needs of the following classes of students:

1. Teachers desiring professional or other preparation;
2. College students who desire to hasten the completion of their courses;
3. High school students who wish to make up deficiencies in college entrance requirements.

The curriculum is limited to those subjects for which there is greatest demand, and in which units of credit may be most suitably obtained.

## FACULTY

Instruction will be mainly by members of the faculty of Trinity College, supplemented by teachers from other institutions.

## CALENDAR

The school will begin June 13 and end July 28, thus affording six weeks of instruction.

## FEES

No fees will be required of teachers. All other students will be charged a tuition fee of three dollars (\$3.00) for each credit hour. No student will be allowed to take more than three credit hours except in the sciences.

## ACCOMMODATIONS

Rooms may be secured in the college dormitories at

the rate of one dollar per week, two in a room, or a dollar and a half per week, one in a room. Occupants must furnish their own sheets, towels, and pillow cases.

Board will be furnished by the Co-operative Dining Association at five dollars per week.

Total expenses may be estimated as follows:

Tuition (3 credit hours) .....	9.00
Room-rent .....	6.00
Board .....	30.00
Books .....	3.00
Sundries (laundry, etc.) .....	5.00
	<hr/>
	\$55.00

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

Announcement of instructors will be made later.

Classes will meet daily five times a week. Each one-hour credit is equivalent to a one-hour college credit; each one-hour high school course is equivalent to one-third of a college entrance unit.

#### CHEMISTRY

*General Inorganic Chemistry*, 4 hours, college credit. Two recitations and two laboratory periods daily.

*Qualitative Analysis*, 3 hours, college credit, one recitation and two laboratory periods daily.

#### EDUCATION

*School Administration*, 1 hour, college credit.

*Secondary Education*, 1 hour, college credit.

*History of Education in the United States*, 1 hour, college credit.

*State Certificates*—Courses in Elementary and High School Education to meet the requirements of the State Board of Examiners will be announced.

*Primary Methods*, 1 hour.

*Special Subjects:* Writing, Drawing, and other subjects for teachers in elementary schools, 1 hour.

#### ENGLISH

*High School Composition*, 1 hour,  $\frac{1}{3}$  unit for college entrance.

*High School Literature*, college entrance requirements, 2 hours,  $\frac{2}{3}$  unit for college entrance.

*Advanced Composition*, 1 hour, college credit.

*English Literature*, 2 hours, college credit.

#### FRENCH

*Elementary French*, 2 hours, high school or college credit.

*French Reading*, 1 hour, college credit.

*Teaching of French*, 1 hour, college credit.

#### GOVERNMENT

*American Government*, 1 hour, college credit.

*European Government*, 1 hour, college credit.

*Philanthropy and Relief*, 1 hour, college credit.

#### HISTORY

*Europe since 1815*, with especial reference to the causes of the World War, 1 hour, college credit.

*The United States since 1876*, 1 hour, college credit.

*The United States, 1783-1860*, 1 hour, college credit.

#### MATHEMATICS

*High School Algebra*, 2 hours,  $\frac{2}{3}$  unit for college entrance.

*Plane Geometry*, 1 hour,  $\frac{1}{3}$  unit for college entrance.

#### PHYSICS

*General Physics*, Elementary, 4 hours, college credit. Two recitations and two laboratory periods daily.

#### SPANISH

*Elementary Spanish*, 2 hours, college credit.

## EXPENSES

---

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following table gives the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	LOW	MODERATE	LIBERAL
Tuition .....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation .....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent .....	40.00	40.00	40.00
Board .....	162.00	180.00	200.00
Laundry .....	15.00	20.00	25.00
Books .....	15.00	20.00	25.00
Commencement Fee .....	3.00	3.00	3.00
Athletic Fee .....	5.00	5.00	5.00
Total*.....	\$308.00	\$335.50	\$366.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

### SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course **1**, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term in all courses except course **3**, in which the fee is \$5.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of \$2.00 a term. The laboratory fees for courses

---

\* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1918-'19.



in engineering are Electrical Engineering **1**, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each male undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all college athletic contests held on the campus.

### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms for the succeeding year may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the current year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be

considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish their names to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a student of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent is \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant.

Each room in Aycock and Jarvis Halls will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. Each occupant of a room or suite of rooms is liable only for his own charges.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. The maximum allowance for each room is 50 watts. Electric power in the college dormitories must be used only for lighting purposes. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each term. No bills will be rendered for these fees.

Tuition fees are charged by the term and must be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term.

Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. These suites are arranged for four students, and the price is \$100.00 a term, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. This building is for the use of women students of the College.

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$40.00 per term when occupied by one student.

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$40.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms and will accommodate ninety students. The charges for rooms in this building are \$37.50, \$40.00 and \$50.00 per term, according to the size and location of the rooms. When a room is occupied by two students, each student pays only half the above rent.

### BOARDING HALLS

The Students' Co-operative Dining Association was organized in January, 1919, with the purpose of furnishing the students of the College good wholesome food at cost. All male students of the College are eligible for membership. The Association is directed by an Executive Committee composed of three student members elected by the Association and three Faculty members appointed by the President of the College. Board is furnished this year at a cost of \$18.00 per calendar month.

For the year 1918-19 board was furnished at the dining room in Alspaugh Hall at \$18.00 per month

for the first part of the year, and at \$20.00 per month for the latter part.

There are a number of private boarding houses located near the campus in which board can be secured at \$5.00 per week.

### CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.



## HONORS AND PRIZES

---

### HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject and an average grade of not less than 85 in their minor subjects and who do such additional work as may be required by the department in which their major work is done are given honors at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 in the four courses of their major subject and who fulfill the last two requirements named above are given highest honors.

All candidates for such honors must inform the head of the department concerned on or before October 15 of the Senior year.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

## MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay submitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity College. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.
2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.
3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain: (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnote for every important statement of facts, (4) bibliography.
4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) mechanics of writing.
5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.
6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 1.
7. If possible, the decision shall be unanimous. The committee may call in to consult, or to vote in the award, other members of the faculty. In case of a second failure to secure a unanimous vote, two additional members of the faculty shall be called in, and a majority vote shall then decide the award.
8. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.
9. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

The late Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offered annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who was adjudged the best debater. This prize is continued by Mr. Thomas Fuller Southgate, of Durham, as a memorial to his father. It is now offered to the member of the Sophomore class who presents the best short-story.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate-Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern history. The prize is twenty-five dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College Historical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.
2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.
3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.
4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.
5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES 1917-18

*The Wiley Gray Medal.*—Egbert Milton Spivey.

*The Braxton Craven Medal.*—Henry Wiseman Kendall.

*The James H. Southgate Prize.*—Wesley Taylor.

*Debater's T.*—Ralph Lee Fisher.

*Southern History Prize.*—Simeon Alexander Delap.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY

*Debater's Medal.*—Harris Philip Newman.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Henry Elbert Fisher.

#### COLUMBIAN LITERARY SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Egbert Milton Spivey.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Robert Alexander Parham.

*Debater's Medal.*—Lowry Henry Allison.

## HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

## HONORS IN GRADUATING CLASS

*Summa cum laude*

Mary Luther Bynum

*Magna cum laude*

Ione Bivins,	Henry Wiseman Kendall,
Godfrey Brevard Cauthen,	Wilbur Galloway McFarland,
Floyd Cole Caveness,	Cora Jenkins Moss,
Ralph Lee Fisher,	Robert MacCollum Price,
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
Lessie Lee Harward,	Paul Lindsay Sample,
	Kate Goodman Umstead.

## HONORS IN DEPARTMENTS

HIGHEST HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—Wilbur Galloway McFarland.

HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—Walter Reese Jenkins, Benjamin Owsley Merritt, Isaac Shirley Richmond.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Ralph Lee Fisher.

HONORS IN CHEMISTRY—Albert Turner Blackwell.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Lowry Henry Allison, Floyd Cole Caveness, John Washington Neal, Paul Lindsay Sample, Robert Webb Sanders, Donald Eugene Saunders.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Henry Wiseman Kendall, Grace Garwood McGranahan, Cora Jenkins Moss.

HIGHEST HONORS IN FRENCH—Mary Luther Bynum.

HONORS IN FRENCH—Mary White Cranford.

HONORS IN GERMAN—Ione Bivins, Godfrey Brevard Cauthen, Lessie Lee Harward.

HIGHEST HONORS IN GREEK—Evelyn Candace Reade.

HONORS IN HISTORY—Luther Lafayette Gobbel.

HONORS IN LATIN—Janie Gray Chandler, Kate Goodman Umstead.

HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Robert MacCollum Price.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Chase Howard Benson,	James Graham Leyburn,
Rae Headen Cunningham,	Mary Blair Maury,
Henry Elbert Fisher,	Grover Samuel Mumford,
Samuel Martyn Holton,	Beulah Earle Walton,
William Harrell Humphrey,	Martha Eva Wiggins.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Margaret Monroe Cameron,	Gladys Vivienne Price,
Jesse Thomas Carpenter,	William Arthur Rollins,
Vera Gladys Carr,	Florence Lucille Shuman,
Lee Edward Cooper,	Nolan Coy Teague,
Lloyd Stanley Elkins,	Ollie Bernice Ulrich,
William Ney Evans,	Nelson Maurice White.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Paul Franklin Evans,	Frank Wilkinson.
----------------------	------------------

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Margaret Monroe Cameron,	Gladys Vivienne Price,
William Ney Evans,	Florence Lucille Shuman,
	Nolan Coy Teague.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Rae Headen Cunningham,	James Graham Leyburn,
Henry Elbert Fisher,	Mary Blair Maury,
	Beulah Earle Walton.



# COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1918

---

Sunday, June 2, 8:30 p.m.—Baccalaureate Address by President William Preston Few, LL.D.

Monday, June 3, 8:30 p.m.—Meeting of the Alumni Association.

Tuesday, June 4, 11:00 a.m.—Baccalaureate Sermon by the Reverend Hugh Black, D.D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 4, 1:00 p.m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by Joseph Henry Separk, '96.

Tuesday, June 4, 8:30 p.m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 5, 10:30 a.m.—Commencement Address by Governor Samuel Walker McCall, LL.D., of Massachusetts; Conferring of Degrees.

Wednesday, June 5, 8:30 p.m.—Patriotic Exercises.

## HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP DEGREES IN COURSE

### BACHELOR OF ARTS

Lowry Henry Allison,  
Hallie Florence Baldwin,  
Caleb Harley Barnhardt,  
Maude Dillard Bass,  
Ione Bivins,  
Albert Turner Blackwell,  
John Alonzo Bolich,  
Mary Luther Bynum,  
Godfrey Brevard Cauthen,  
Floyd Cole Caveness,  
Janie Gray Chandler,  
Robey Keener Courtney,  
Mary White Cranford,  
Catharine Crayton,  
Simeon Alexander Delap,

Robert Harris Durham,  
Daniel Edwin Earnhardt,  
John Robert Edwards,  
Mary Haynes Erwin,  
Paul Franklin Evans,  
Ralph Lee Fisher,  
Lindsey Frazier,  
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,  
Nancy Kathleen Hamlen,  
Lessie Lee Harward,  
John Bascom Hurley,  
Walter Reese Jenkins,  
Archibald C. Jordan, Jr.,  
Henry Wiseman Kendall,  
Margaret Bridgers Kornegay,

Russell Ingram Leake,	Robert MacCollum Price,
Wade Hampton Lefler,	Wilton Henry Pridgen,
Marion Smith Lewis,	Myrle Pritchard,
Lucile Elizabeth Litaker,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
Earle Long,	Isaac Shirley Richmond,
Laura Mae Matthews,	Lucy Cornelia Rogers,
Wilbur Galloway McFarland,	Paul Lindsay Sample,
Grace Garwood McGranahan,	Robert Webb Sanders,
Clyde Malone McKinney,	Donald Eugene Saunders,
Benjamin Owsley Merritt,	George Ellis Spangler,
Cora Jenkins Moss,	Egbert Milton Spivey,
John Lowe Murray,	Walter Carr Timberlake,
John Washington Neal,	James Leigh Tyree,
Janie Elizabeth Newton,	Kate Goodman Umstead,
Mary Frances Newton,	Reynold Connor Wiggins,
Madge Theora Nichols,	Minnie Gertrude Wilkerson,
Dwight Alton Petty,	Needham Gulley Woodlief.

*As of the Class of 1916*

Edward Ward Glass

## BACHELOR OF LAWS

Henry Grady Hedrick.

## MASTER OF ARTS

William Bryan Cox, Charles Augustus Reap,  
Annie Thompson Smith.

## HONORARY DEGREES

## DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

George Braxton Pegram.

## CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Robert Harris Durham.....Siler City, North Carolina  
"The New Democracy."

Robert MacCollum Price.....Lenoir, North Carolina  
"Young America After the War."

George Ellis Spangler.....Humboldt, Tennessee  
 "Education and the America of the Future."

Egbert Milton Spivey.....Farmville, North Carolina  
 "Our Neighbors."

### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

#### MANAGERS

William Avery Thompson, Chief

Marion Astor Braswell,	Edward Montgomery Knox,
Lee Ballinger Durham,	Earl Devon Smith,
Herbert Lyman Ormond,	Aubrey Pearce Wiggins.

#### MARSHALS

Andrew Jarvis Hobbs, Jr., Chief

Lee Edward Cooper,	Joseph Weinestine Hathcock,
Floyd Clarence Dixon,	Claude Harlane Moser,
Joseph Earl Gilbreath,	Larry Windfield Smith.

# ROLL OF STUDENTS

---

## GRADUATE STUDENTS

- Bivins, Fannie Carr, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Biology.
- Evans, Paul Franklin, Lexington, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, Chemistry, Philosophy.
- Hayman, Louis DeMaro, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), English, Bible, Philosophy.
- Murray, John Lowe, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), French, History.
- Parker, Ralph Ely, Lasker, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, Philosophy, Law.
- Singer, Beulah M., Baltimore, Maryland  
A. B. (Goucher), French.
- Vann, Frances Ellen, Clinton, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Biology, French.
- Wilkinson, Frank,  
A. B. (East Texas Normal College), History, Bible, Philosophy.

## SENIOR CLASS

Aiken, Leonora Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aldridge, Fred Cutler,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alexander, Clark Conrade,	Martin,	Tennessee
Allen, Inez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beavers, Annie Lou,	Durham,	North Carolina
Best, Lee James,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Brabham, Carlyle Wilson,	Allendale,	South Carolina
Bradshaw, Robert Wallace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brady, Minnie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.	Advance,	North Carolina
Brown, Clyde Russell,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Bullard, Ruth Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Calfee, John Frank,	Delton,	Virginia
Carver, Arthur Lee,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Carver, Julia Elizabeth,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Caveness, Hugh Lynn,	Coleridge,	North Carolina
Cherry, William Hix,	Lilesville,	North Carolina
Christian, Dennis Cole,	Durham,	North Carolina
Craft, Eugene Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Crumpler, Mabel Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dorrity, Vesta Morris,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Edmund Fleetwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Edens, Carl Corprew,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Fallon, Janie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fox, Robert Eugene,	W. Asheville,	North Carolina
Fuller, Manley Kearns,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Green, Nancy Amourette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, James Gordon,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Gwyn, Allen Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Hambrick, Robert Theodore,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hanchey, William Ransom,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Harper, Arita Marie,	Durham,	North Carolina

Heflin, Lewis McGraw,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hix, Imogen Dorcas,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Hobbs, Andrew Jarvis, Jr.,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hoffman, Harmon Leslie,	Cottage Gr'Ve,	Tennessee
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jones, Henry Hunter,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lanning, Jesse Herbert,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Latta, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas Newton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lewter, Florine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Loftin, Emily Louise,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
McCullen, Jesse Black,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
McNeely, Lester Howard,	Morganton,	North Carolina
McNeill, Frank,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Merritt, Ruth Willard,	Norlina,	North Carolina
Merritt, Zeran Lewis,	Bolton,	North Carolina
Murphy, Gibbons Westbrook,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murray, Ethel Marsh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Noell, Lizzie Reade,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oakes, Albert Womble, Jr.,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Ormond, Wilbur Cuninggim,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Peebles, Paul A.,	Bluffton,	South Carolina
Pettit, Mary Goodwin,	Roseland,	Virginia
Powell, Gilbert Egerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Nellie Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Scarboro, Frank Leslie,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Shaver, Isaac Leroy,	Richfield,	North Carolina
Smathers, Ray Kenneth,	Canton,	North Carolina
Stepp, Rosalie Edwards,	Danville,	Virginia
Thompson, Earl McCrary,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Thompson, William Avery,	Hallsboro,	North Carolina
Turner, Reginald,	Monbo,	North Carolina



Tuttle, Sallie May,	Washington,	North Carolina
Wannamaker, Francis Marion,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina
Wannamaker, Thomas Marion,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Ward, Martha Stroud,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Vera Myrtle,	Denmark,	South Carolina

## JUNIOR CLASS

Allen, Elizabeth Louise,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Barnes, Albert Sidney, Jr.	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Boone, William Waldo,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradley, Oscar Tufts,	R'f'd College,	North Carolina
Braswell, Marion Astor,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Brower, Rufus Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Cameron, Margaret Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Jesse Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, Vera Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Carter, Harry Winfield,	Durham,	North Carolina
Christian, Nannie Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Churchill, Mamie Ruth,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Cobb, Mary Howard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Claude Bryant,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Early, Ruth Frances,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Evans, William Ney,	West Plains,	Missouri
Finch, Edward Wray,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, Joseph W.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Floyd, Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Folsom, Hilliard Chreitzberg,	Sumter,	South Carolina
Gilbreath, Joseph Earl,	Columbia,	Tennessee
Gooch, John Diaz,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Harrison, Edward Thorne,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Harrison, John Henry, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hartsell, Grizzelle Pinnix,	Newp't News,	Virginia
Hicks, Linwood Drewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Higgins, Thomas Fred,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina

Hill, Dortch Whitted,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Holcomb, William Hugh,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Ivey, George Melvin,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jeffries, Melville Hill,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Jones, Edwin Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lindsey, Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Long, Fred Alwyn,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Mallard, John Collins,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Manning, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
McDonald, Monnie,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Moody, William Arthur,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Newton, Edward Traywick,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Margaret,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Mary Lukje,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Norton, John William Roy,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Oslin, George Poer,	West Point,	Georgia
Overton, Doris Winborne,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Pitts, Mary Gooch,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Powell, Willie Ernest,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Presson, George Davis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Price, Gladys Vivienne,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Proctor, Jesse Harris,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, Charles McKinley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, James Earl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reynolds, Mary Woods,	Cullowhee,	North Carolina
Rollins, William Arthur,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Rose, Bernice Umstead,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Russell, Marguerite,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Saunders, Leroy Warren,	Durham,	North Carolina
Self, Julia Ellyson,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Sexton, Stella McLean,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Shieder, Gus L.,	St. George,	South Carolina
Shuman, Florence Lucille,	Black Mount'n,	North Carolina
Smith, Larry Windfield,	Ayden,	North Carolina

Spikes, Norman Owen,	East Durham, North Carolina
Tanaka, Isawo,	Mikage, Hyogoken, Japan
Taylor, Wesley,	Concord, North Carolina
Teague, Nolan Coy,	Siler City, North Carolina
Thomas, Theo Peele,	Henderson, North Carolina
Toms, Edgar Shelton,	Durham, North Carolina
Townsend, Paul W.,	Reidsville, North Carolina
Ulrich, Ollie Bernice,	N. Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Warlick, Grace Estelle,	Granite Falls, North Carolina
West, Norman Martin,	Zara, North Carolina

## SOPHOMORE CLASS

Agner, Edgar Jennings,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Robert Purnell,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Ashe, Alex Elisha,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Ashe, James Elijah,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Luther Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Beavers, Ella May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Benson, Chase Howard,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Brady, Joseph Weymour,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bryan, Jennings Harvey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Burch, James Scott, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carroll, Charles Fisher,	Warsaw,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Emma LeGrand,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Chandler, Washington Lee,	Lake City,	South Carolina
Chapin, John Rodman,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Chesson, Eugene,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Cole, Henry Puryear	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cole, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Rae Headen,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Daniel, Garland Bost,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Davenport, Carlton Alderman,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Davis, Harvey Lauds,	Hemp,	North Carolina
Dixon, Floyd Clarence,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Draper, Leonidas McFerrin,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Robert Tayloe,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Durham, Lee Ballinger,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Ellis, Joseph Wood,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Farrington, Reno Kirby,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Ferrell, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fisher, Henry Elbert,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Geddie, Hendrix Rone,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Giles, Robert Theodore,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina
Graham, Thomas Neal,	Durham,	North Carolina
Green, Nathaniel, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina

Harmon, George Dewey,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Harris, Charles Anderson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hathaway, Lloyd Bryan,	Hobbsville,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Jos. Weinesteine,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Higgins, Howard Boggs,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Holton, Samuel Martyn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hooker, John Samuel,	Alliance,	North Carolina
Houser, Everett Alvin,	Fallston,	North Carolina
Jeffreys, Richard Thomas,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Jones, Bernie Patrick,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Joseph Simeon,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Donald Wooley,	Troy,	North Carolina
Kindley, Kenneth John,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Knox, Edw. Montgomery,	Winton,	North Carolina
Leake, Everett Maggesle,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Lewis, Julian Douglas,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Leyburn, James Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lilley, Eulis Melvin,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Long, John Oglesby,	Dulah,	North Carolina
Lynn, Lollie Thelma,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Mabry, Carl Edward,	Shankle,	North Carolina
Macon, Mary Litchford,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Mason, Lily Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Massey, Lucille Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Maury, Mary Blair,	Danville,	Virginia
McArthur, Glen Tyre,	Durham,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Merritt, Woodley Closs,	Norlina,	North Carolina
Moser, Claude Harlane,	Cherryville,	North Carolina
Mumford, Grover Samuel,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Murphy, William Faison, Jr.,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Maude L.,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Page, Frank Martin,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina



Parham, Robert Alexander,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Perry, Eustace Rivers,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Peterson, Jesse Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Pitts, Irene,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Richardson, Geo. Alexander,	Dover,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry Duguid,	Dover,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Abraham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sandford, Francke Warren,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Shinn, James Harris,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Simmons, William David, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Southard, Earl,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Starling, George Braxton,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Stokes, Thomas Angier,	Durham,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Woodward,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Thornton, Robert Lupton,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Towe, William Thompson,	Aurelian Sp's,	North Carolina
Turner, Dent,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Tysor, Ray Jordan,	Erect,	North Carolina
Vaughan, William Norman,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Waller, May Baldwin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Walton, Beulah Earle,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Aubrey Pearce,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Martha Eva,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkins, Alexander Betts,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Wilson, Richard Haygood,	Trade,	Tennessee
Woltz, Howard Osler,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina

## SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

*Boone, Alberta,	Durham,	North Carolina
------------------	---------	----------------

## FRESHMAN CLASS

Adams, James M.,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Adams, Lillian Gertrude,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Adams, Pearle Rebecca,	Linden,	North Carolina
Adcock, John B.,	Charleston,	South Carolina
Aiken, Benjamin Otis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Leatha,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Banks, Thomas Allen,	Garner,	North Carolina
Barrett, John Milton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barringer, Emma Blanche,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Basnight, Walter Howard,	Ahoskie,	North Carolina
Bateman, William Wiley,	Creswell,	North Carolina
Battershill, Thomas Cornelius,	Virgilina,	Virginia
Bauer, August Robert,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Beamon, Horace Vernon,	Savage,	North Carolina
Beck, Lina Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Annie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Billings, Roscoe Right,	Piney Creek,	North Carolina
Bishop, Lida Josephine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Black, George Stewart,	Cabarrus,	North Carolina
Borland, William S., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradford, Bennie Hayes,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Bradsher, Walter Linwood,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Braswell, Victor Hugo,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Brickhouse, Edward Jaynes,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Bruton, Edmond Macaulay,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Buffaloe, Norman Barnes,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Bundy, William James,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Burton, Robert Oswald,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Juanita,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Campbell, Harry Murchison,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Carver, William Sidney,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Cheatham, Goode Rutledge,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Clinard, John Agnew,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina

Cline, Albert Percell,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Cole, Lady Coma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, James Edwin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cozart, Benjamin Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
Crawford, Thomas B., Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Creech, Edward Bryan,	Selma,	North Carolina
Davis, Fred Haskell,	Easley,	South Carolina
Davis, Wilson,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Drake, Ethel Cornelia,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Draper, Ismay Inez,	Pendleton,	North Carolina
Draughon, Lota Leigh,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Dulin, Leroy,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Dunnagan, Lucy Judith,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Norman Edw., Jr.,	Selma,	North Carolina
Edwards, Peter Herman,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Ormond,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Elmore, Kelly Lee,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Fagan, Robert Bruce,	Darden,	North Carolina
Farabow, Sidney Sharp,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Floyd, Ralph Coleman,	Hester,	North Carolina
Foy, James William,	Scott's Hill,	North Carolina
Gilmer, James Morse,	Johnson City,	Tennessee
Gladstone, Joseph Marion,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gonzales, Alberto, Jr.,	Cardenas,	Cuba
Gradeless, Cecil Aubrey,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Hardee, Erastus Bacon,	Stem,	North Carolina
Harrington, Sheldon Garner,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Harrison, Blake B.,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Harvey, Lucretia Margaret,	Walden, Newton,	Penn.
Harward, Ernest David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harward, Jerome Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hawkins, Kenneth Clark,	Kittrell,	North Carolina
Hayes, Thomas Thurman,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Heilig, James Turner,	Norwood,	North Carolina

Henkel, Fred Litaker,	Davidson,	North Carolina
Herring, Herbert James,	Burgaw,	North Carolina
Hester, Jerry Louis,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hicks, Ruth Turner,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Hines, Uyless Oswald,	Meriwether,	South Carolina
Hooker, Percy Hughes,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Horner, William Edwin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Howell, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Howell, Thelma,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Huckabee, Robert Clayton,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Hudgins, Sara Josephine,	Marion,	North Carolina
Hurdle, Frances Lea,	Union Ridge,	North Carolina
Ivey, Elbert Allred,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Jackson, Julian T.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Johnson, Jefferson Deems, Jr.,	Garland,	North Carolina
Johnson, Neill Beckwith,	McCullers,	North Carolina
Justice, Ralph H.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Kearns, Thomas Johnston,	High Point,	North Carolina
Kirkland, Julian Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Thomas Carlton,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knox, Joseph Clyde,	Leland,	North Carolina
Lane, Henry Briggs,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Lane, Stanton Lloyd,	Okisko,	North Carolina
Laughlin, Lewis Burleyson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Leach, Richard Cox,	Washington,	North Carolina
Lee, Clarence H.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lee, Robert Emmett,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lentz, Luther Augustus, Jr.,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Litaker, Thomas,	Concord,	North Carolina
Livingston, Jesse Monroe,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Loftin, Frank English,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Loftin, Robert Lee,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Lowder, Marvin Shankle,	R'f'd College,	North Carolina
Lyon, Helen May,	Durham,	North Carolina

Mansfield, Mamie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Marsh, Samuel Eborn,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Martin, James A., Jr.,	Johnson City,	Tennessee
Massey, William Joseph, Jr.,	Princeton,	North Carolina
Maupin, William Chapman,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Samuel A.,	Albertson,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Abbott Milton,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Mercer, Almon Ervin,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Merritt, Lucile,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Merritt, Virginia Lee,	Bolton,	North Carolina
Michie, Robert Ashton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Midgett, Peleg Dameron,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Millar, Dale Taylor,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Millican, James Prentice,	Loganville,	Georgia
Moore, Rufus Allen,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Moore, Robert Stanford,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moore, Thomas Franklin,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Morris, Maggie Allene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moss, Otis Pierce,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Murray, Samuel Sherman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Joseph Grayson,	Marion,	North Carolina
Neal, John William, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Newton, Douglas Baker,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, James Edgar,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Newton, James Young,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Samuel Henry,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Newton, Walter Cheek,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Penelope Annie,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Sterling Johnston,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Noell, Arthur Cheatham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Northcott, Thornton Daniel,	Winton,	North Carolina
O'Briant, Mary Vann,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oestreicher, Irvin Wallace,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Outlaw, Mary Eunice,	Seven Sp'gs,	North Carolina

Outlaw, Vera Leona,	Seven Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Overton, Louis Lindo,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Overton, Richard Buxton,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Owen, Thomas Roy,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Pace, William Greenville, Jr.,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Parham, Lillian Susienne,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Agnes Lucile,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Parker, Colon Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parrish, Allene Marie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Partin, Kenneth Woolcott,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Pearce, Robert Jackson,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Penny, Jessie Lillian,	Cary,	North Carolina
Perkins, Curtis Fleming,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Perry, V. Boddie,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Phelps, William Lester,	Creswell,	North Carolina
Phillips, Mary Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pickett, Henry Floyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pope, Lizzie Mae,	Atkinson,	North Carolina
Price, Irene Roberta,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Fred McDonald,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Prince, Junius Walter, Jr.,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Ray, George Dewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reeves, Walter Thomas, Jr.,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Richmond, Lewis Cass,	Inez,	Kentucky
Riddick, LeRoy,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Lyda Pearl,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ripple, Hoyle Clifton,	Welcome,	North Carolina
Rippy, Agnes Coline,	Columbia,	South Carolina
Rogers, Exum Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Ivie Fleming,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rose, Louis Langford,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Ross, Harvey P.,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Rouse, Noah,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Rutherford, Neal Alex,	Candler,	North Carolina



Sammeth, Russell Webb,	West Durham, North Carolina
Sanderson, William Lorand,	Mt. Olive, North Carolina
Satterfield, Byrd Isaac,	Timberlake, North Carolina
Scott, John Frank,	Concord, North Carolina
Shelton, Merriwell Tieche,	Chatham, Virginia
Sink, John David,	Lexington, North Carolina
Smith, Bernard Sanford,	East Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Josiah Wiley,	Willow Sp'gs, North Carolina
Spencer, John Kerr,	Wins'n-Salem, North Carolina
Swindell, Malcolm Wade,	Swan Quarter, North Carolina
Taylor, Joseph Key,	Marshville, North Carolina
Terry, William Howard,	Gibson, North Carolina
Thigpen, Richard Elton,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Townsend, Richard Lee,	Manquin, Virginia
Turner, Lewis Baws,	Durham, North Carolina
Tyree, William Allen,	Durham, North Carolina
Vestal, Gordon,	Rocky Mount, North Carolina
Wade, Juanita,	East Bend, North Carolina
Waggoner, Thomas Reuben,	Walkertown, North Carolina
Waldrop, Hugh Dinsmore,	Hendersonv'le, North Carolina
Walker, Elizabeth Scott,	Durham, North Carolina
Walt, Martin, III,	West Plains, Missouri
Ward, Clifford Hornaday,	Hertford, North Carolina
Ward, Ethel Adeline,	Durham, North Carolina
Whitaker, Marvin Murray,	Kinston, North Carolina
White, Mary Margaret,	Marion, North Carolina
Whitley, Katie Esther,	Enfield, North Carolina
Wilkie, Arthur Lewis,	Forest City, North Carolina
Winberry, Annie Lela,	West Durham, North Carolina
Wooten, George Allen,	Kinston, North Carolina
Worthington, Lewey William,	Grifton, North Carolina
Young, James Wesley,	Greensboro, North Carolina

## \*SPECIAL STUDENTS

Groves, Patty,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Markham, Rebecca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pickett, Anna Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Poteat, Ruth Isabella,	Durham,	North Carolina
Solloway, Edith M.,	Durham,	North Carolina

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## SCHOOL OF LAW

## FIRST YEAR

Best, Lee James,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Brabham, Carlyle Wilson,	Allendale,	South Carolina
Braswell, Marion Astor,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.,	Advance,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Brown, Clyde Russell,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Carver, Arthur Lee,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Caveness, Joseph E.,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Dorrity, Vesta Morris,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Edmund Fleetwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Edens, Carl Corprew,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	South Carolina
Gwyn, Allen Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Heflin, Lewis McCraw,	Durham,	North Carolina
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Ivey, George Melvin,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jones, Henry Hunter,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas Newton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Leonard, Lloyd Kenneth,	Reidville,	South Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
McArthur, Glen Tyre,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCullen, Jesse Black,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
McNeill, Frank,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Mallard, John Collins,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Ormond, Wilbur Cuninggim,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Parker, Ralph Ely,	Lasker,	North Carolina
Powell, Gilbert Egerton,	Durham,	North Carolina

Salmon, Neill McKay,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Simmons, Willie David, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smathers, Ray Kenneth,	Canton,	North Carolina
Taylor, Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Thompson, Earl McCrary,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Towe, William Thompson,	Aurelian Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Wannamaker, Francis Marion,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Wannamaker, Thomas Marion,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina

## STUDENTS' ARMY TRAINING CORPS

Adcock, John Bunyan,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Aiken, Benjamin Otis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Albright, James Edwin,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Aldridge, Fred Cutler,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Robert Purnell,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Appleberry, Cecil Martin,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Ashe, Alex Elijah,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Ashe, James Elisha,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Banks, Thomas Allen,	Garner,	North Carolina
Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Barnett, Paul Samuel,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Barrett, John Milton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Basnight, Walter Howard,	Ahoskie,	North Carolina
Bateman, William Wiley,	Creswell,	North Carolina
Batts, Aubine Leon,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Bauer, August Robert,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Beamon, Horace Vernon,	Savage,	North Carolina
Benson, Chase Howard,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Berg, Martin,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Bergerson, Forrest John,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Berry, Nathaniel Gaskill,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Black, George Stewart,	Cabarrus,	North Carolina
Blackley, Julian Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boone, William Waldo,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bost, Wilson Bailey,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brabham, Carlisle Wilson,	Allendale,	South Carolina
Bracey, Gurney Elleube,	Pembroke,	North Carolina
Bradford, Benjamin Hays,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Bradley, Bolivia Littlejohn,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Bradley, Oscar Tufts,	R'f'd College,	North Carolina
Braswell, Victor Hugo,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.,	Advance,	North Carolina
Brickhouse, Edward Jaynes,	Norfolk,	Virginia

Brim, Kenneth Millikan,	Brim,	North Carolina
Broom, Robert Houston, Jr.,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Broome, Hoyle Sidney,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Brower, Rufus Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bruce, Samuel Childs,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bryan, Junius Harvey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Buffaloe, Norman Barnes,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Bundy, William James,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Caffee, Carl Monroe,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Campbell, Harry Murchison,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Jesse Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carroll, Charles Fisher,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Carver, William Sidney,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Cashion, Shelley Walker,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Cavenaugh, Charles Irving,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Chambers, Martin,	Fulton,	Kentucky
Chandler, Washington Lee,	Lake City,	South Carolina
Chapin, John Rodman,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Chesson, Eugene,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Clegg, Ernest Roy,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Clement, John Henry,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Clinard, John Agnew,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Cline, Albert Percell,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Cobb, Charles Gehrman,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Cooper, James Edwin,	Mapleville,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Couch, Allen Albert,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cozart, Benjamin Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
Crawford, Tohmas B., Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Curlee, William Harry,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Davenport, Carlton Alderman,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Davis, Fred Haskell,	Pickens,	South Carolina



Davis, Wilson,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Draper, Leon McFerrin,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Dula, Clyde Harshaw,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Dulin, Leroy,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Durham, Lee Ballinger,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Durham, Samuel Melvin,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Norman Edw., Jr.,	Selma,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Holton,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Ormond,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Elmore, Kelly Lee,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Eskridge, Clyde Clingman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Evans, William Ney,	West Plains,	Missouri
Farabow, Sidney Sharp,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Farrington, Reno Kirby,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Finch, Edward Wray,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Fisher, Henry Elbert,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Folsom, Hilliard Chrietzberg,	Sumter,	South Carolina
Fox, Robert Eugene,	W. Asheville,	North Carolina
Foy, James William,	Scotts Hill,	North Carolina
Gamble, Frank,	Newton,	North Carolina
Gaston, Russell Lamar,	Buncombe,	North Carolina
Gay, James Edgar, Jr.,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Geddie, Hendrix Rone,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Gill, Edwin Maurice,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Gooch, John Diaz,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Goodyear, Rupert Alonzo,	Nichols,	South Carolina
Graham, John Buie,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Graham, Thomas Neal,	Durham,	North Carolina
Grigg, Womble Quay,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Groce, John Robert,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Gurley, Charles Harvey,	Princeton,	North Carolina
Hall, Calvert Royall,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Hardee, Erastus Bacon,	Stem,	North Carolina

Harper, William Preston,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Harris, Charles Anderson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Harris, Fielden Henry,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Hart, Edgar Lee,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Hartsfield, Robert Bronson,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Joseph Weinesteine,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Hawkins, Kenneth Clark,	Kittrell,	North Carolina
Hayes, Thomas Thurman,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Heflin, Lewis McCraw, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Heins, Harry Alfred,	Atlanta,	Georgia
Herring, Herbert James,	Burgaw,	North Carolina
Hester, Jerry Louis,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hickman, Dewey Cecil,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Hicks, Linwood Dewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Higger, Julius,	Durham,	North Carolina
High, Walter Pinckney,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Hill, Dortch Whitted,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Hines, Uyles Oswald,	Meriwether,	South Carolina
Hobbs, Andrew Jarvis, Jr.,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Holcomb, William Hugh,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Hooker, Percy Hughes,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Hooper, Glenn Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Humphrey, William Harrell,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hurst, Robert Erskine,	Oriental,	North Carolina
Israel, Lewis Watson,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Ivey, Elbert Alred,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Jackson, Ernest Linwood,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Jackson, Moses L., Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Jacobs, Henry William, Jr.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Jefferies, Samuel Claude,	Gaffney,	South Carolina
Jeffries, Melville Hill,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Jennings, Robert Morgan,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Johnson, Jefferson Deems,	Garland,	North Carolina

Jones, Bernie Patrick,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Edwin Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Donald Wooley,	Troy,	North Carolina
Kearns, Tom Johnston,	High Point,	North Carolina
Kilgore, John Wood,	Key West,	Florida
Kindley, Kenneth John,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
King, Carl Howie,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
King, Jettie Alonzer,	West Durham,	North Carolina
King, Reuben Lee,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Thomas Carlton,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knox, Joe Clyde,	Leland,	North Carolina
Lane, Henry Briggs,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Lane, Stanton Lloyd,	Okisko,	North Carolina
Laughlin, Lewis Burleyson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Lentz, Luther Augustus, Jr.,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Leonard, Lloyd Keith,	Reidville,	South Carolina
Levy, Israel David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lewis, James Albert,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Lewis, Julian Douglas,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Lewis, Raibe,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Leyburn, Boyd Harlan,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lilley, Eulis Melvin,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Litaker, Thomas,	Concord,	North Carolina
Livingstone, John Alexander,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Livingstone, Jesse Monroe,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Loftin, Robert Lee,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Long, Earle,	Milton,	North Carolina
Long, Fred Alwyn,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Lowder, Marvin Shankle,	R'f'd College,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
McKee, George Earl,	Belmont,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Abbott Milton,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Mabry, Carl Edward,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Manning, Charlie Costen,	Sunbury,	North Carolina

Marsh, Samuel Eborn,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Marshbourn, Wilbur Cordy,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Massey, William Joseph, Jr.,	Princeton,	North Carolina
Mecum, James Matthew,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Merritt, Woodley Closs,	Norlina,	North Carolina
Michie, Robert Ashton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Midgett, Peleg Dameron, Jr.,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Millar, Dale Taylor,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Moody, William Arthur,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moore, Thomas Franklin,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Moser, Claude Harlin,	Cherryville,	North Carolina
Mowery, Charles Wakefield,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Mumford, Grover Samuel,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Murphy, Gibbons Westbrook,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murphy, William Faison,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murray, William David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Williams, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Neal, Joseph Grayson,	Marion,	North Carolina
Newton, Edward Traywick,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, James Edgar,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Newton, Lawrence Dewey,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Samuel Henry,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Noell, Edward Speed,	Durham,	North Carolina
Northcott, Thornton Daniel,	Winton,	North Carolina
Overton, Louis Lindo,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Owen, Thomas Roy,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Parkin, Joseph, Jr.,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Pearce, Robert Jackson,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Pegram, Paul Ogburn,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Perry, Eustace Rivers,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Perry, William Lawrence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Peterson, Jesse Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Phelps, William Lester,	Creswell,	North Carolina
Powell, Gilbert Egerton,	Durham,	North Carolina

Powell, Willie Ernest,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Prescott, Colie Eugene,	Grantsboro,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Fred McDonald,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Ramsey, Charles McKinley,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, James Earl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ray, George Dewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reed, Durward Felton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry Duguid,	Dover,	North Carolina
Riddick, LaRoy,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Ripple, Hoyle Clifton,	Welcome,	North Carolina
Roberson, Locke Craig,	Candler,	North Carolina
Roberts, Donald Beattie,	Maryville,	Missouri
Rosenstein, Abraham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rothrock, Charles Bruce,	Eller,	North Carolina
Sample, Paul Lindsay,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Sanderson, William Lorand,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Sandford, Francke Warren,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Satchwell, Charles Benjamin,	Bath,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Byrd Isaac,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Satterthwaite, William Bryan,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Saunders, Leroy Warren,	Colerain,	North Carolina
Sawyer, Joseph William,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Sawyer, Levi Milton,	Merritt,	North Carolina
Scott, John Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Sessoms, James Calhoun,	Ahoskie,	North Carolina
Sheely, Raymond Baetzer,	Baltimore,	Maryland
Sherrill, Edward Gilmer,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Shieder, Gus Lee,	St. George,	South Carolina
Shinn, James Harris,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Shocket, William Max,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Simmons, William David, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smith, Earl Devon,	High Point,	North Carolina
Southerland, David Carr,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Spikes, Norman Owen,	East Durham,	North Carolina

Spivey, Lenol Wayne,	Spring Hope, North Carolina
Starling, George Braxton,	East Durham, North Carolina
Steed, John Swain,	Charlotte, North Carolina
Steed, Paul Stanley, Jr.,	Maxton, North Carolina
Stroud, Ralph Jackson,	Concord, North Carolina
Sumner, Robert Allen,	Hertford, North Carolina
Swindell, Malcolm Wade,	Swan Quarter, North Carolina
Taylor, Joseph Key,	Marshville, North Carolina
Teague, Nolan Coy,	Siler City, North Carolina
Teague, Perry Jackson,	Sylva, North Carolina
Thigpen, Richard Elton,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Thomas, James Allen,	Charlotte, North Carolina
Thomas, Theo Peele,	Henderson, North Carolina
Thomas, William Roby,	Wins'n-Salem, North Carolina
Thornton, Robert Lupton,	New Bern, North Carolina
Toms, Edgar Shelton,	Durham, North Carolina
Townsend, Folger Lafayette,	Reidsville, North Carolina
Townsend, Richard Lee,	Manquin, Virginia
Tucker, Henry Arthur,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Turner, Lewis Baws,	Durham, North Carolina
Turrentine, Julian Atwater,	Greensboro, North Carolina
Tysinger, Paul Turner,	Wins'n-Salem, North Carolina
Vann, Dewey,	Clinton, North Carolina
Waggoner, Thomas Reuben,	Walkertown, North Carolina
Wall, Alphonso,	Zebulon, North Carolina
Walser, Raymond Claud,	Lexington, North Carolina
Walt, Martin, III,	West Plains, Missouri
Ward, Clifford Hornaday,	Hertford, North Carolina
Waters, Samuel Benjamin,	Candler, North Carolina
Whitaker, Marvin Murray,	Kinston, North Carolina
White, Harry Lee,	Cornelius, North Carolina
White, Linwood Carl,	Ahoskie, North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford, North Carolina
Wilkerson, Numa Francis,	Kenly, North Carolina



Williams, Robert Strange,	Duke,	North Carolina
Wilson, Jesse Meadow,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Wilson, Richard Haygood,	Trade,	Tennessee
Woodley, Whitford W., Jr.,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Woodson, Fred Venable,	Leaksville,	North Carolina
Worthington, Lewey William,	Grifton,	North Carolina
Yost, Elmer Dayvault,	China Grove,	North Carolina
Young, Hobart Augustus,	Candler,	North Carolina
Zachary, John McLean,	Brevard,	North Carolina

## TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898.  
It is controlled by the Trustees of  
Trinity College.

---

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.  
The full catalogue of the school will be sent  
on application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT TRINITY COLLEGE

---

## HEADMASTER

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. M.,  
MATHEMATICS AND BIBLE

## MASTERS

IRVING BASCOM McKAY, A. M.,  
LATIN

ARCHIBALD C. JORDAN, JR., A. B.,  
ENGLISH

JOHN LOWE MURRAY, A. B.,  
FRENCH AND HISTORY

CLARK CONRADE ALEXANDER,  
MATHEMATICS

HARMON LESLIE HOFFMAN,  
ENGLISH AND HISTORY

WILLIAM BRYAN BOLICH, A. B.,  
SCIENCE AND FRENCH

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. M.,  
LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,  
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR

### CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

### ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 17, 1919.

### COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

### ROOMS AND BOARD

All students except those having relatives in the city are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

**EXPENSES**

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. There is no variation in the entrance fees or tuition except that there is no charge for tuition to ministers' sons and candidates for the ministry. The regular charges for room-rent and entrance fees are the same to all.

A candidate for the ministry must furnish a recommendation from his pastor or presiding elder, and he will be required to give a note for tuition in the event he fails to enter the ministry after finishing school.

The school reserves the right to withdraw such scholarship at any time from a student who fails to make worthy use of it.

The expenses for the fall term, beginning September 17, 1919, and ending December 19, 1919, are as follows:

Matriculation .....	\$ 3.50
Library .....	2.00
Gymnasium .....	1.50
Hospital .....	1.00
Tuition .....	20.00
Room Rent .....	15.00
<hr/>	
Total.....	\$43.00

The above are the charges for a student rooming in either the Branson or Lanier dormitories. There is an extra charge of \$5.00 per term for one rooming in the Bivins dormitory. The rooms in this building are arranged in suites of two each.

The expenses for the spring term are the same as for the fall term.

Board can be secured at from \$19.00 to \$20.00 per month.

A complete catalogue of the school will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.



# SUMMARY

---

## TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

### GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees .....	36
----------------	----

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors .....	26
Assistant Professors .....	10
Instructors .....	3
Assistants .....	15
Library Staff .....	6
Registrar and Assistants .....	5

Total .....	65
-------------	----

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters .....	7
---------------	---

Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	72
--	----

## STUDENTS

### STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates .....	8
Seniors .....	72
Juniors .....	77
Sophomores .....	95
Freshmen .....	201
Special Students .....	6
Students' Army Training Corps .....	280

## STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

First Year .....	39
------------------	----

## STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education .....	101
--	-----

## STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors .....	65
Upper Middle .....	75
Lower Middle .....	55
Juniors .....	20

Total .....	215
-------------	-----

Grand Total .....	1,094
Deduct for duplicates .....	198

Total Number of Students .....	896
--------------------------------	-----

# INDEX

---

Absences—	
From Classes .....	145
From the City .....	148
Before and After the Christmas Holidays .....	148
Before and After the Easter Holidays .....	148
Accredited Schools .....	81
Admission—	
Committee on .....	20
General Regulations for .....	57
Requirements for .....	57
To Advanced Standing .....	57
By Certificate .....	57
To Special Courses .....	81
Aid to Worthy Young Men .....	176
Alumni Association .....	156
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association .....	214
Commencement .....	214
Baccalaureate .....	214
Archive .....	172
Argumentation .....	103
Astronomy, Description of Courses .....	136
Athletic Council .....	165
Athletics, Committee on .....	20
Athletics, Eligibility Rules .....	146
Athletic Fields .....	155
Athletics, Scholarship Regulations .....	146
Auditorium .....	42
Avera Biblical Lectures .....	170
Benefactor's Day .....	170
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of .....	47
Description of Courses .....	118

Biology—

Requirements for Admission .....	80
Description of Courses .....	130
Laboratory of .....	153

Boarding-Halls .....	206
----------------------	-----

Botany .....	131
--------------	-----

Buildings—

Washington Duke Building .....	41
Crowell Science Building .....	42
Craven Memorial Hall .....	42
Angier Duke Gymnasium .....	42
Library Building .....	43
Alspaugh Hall .....	43
Aycock Hall .....	44
Jarvis Hall .....	44
Epworth Hall .....	44
Pavilion .....	44
Residences .....	45

Calendar .....	5
----------------	---

Campus and Buildings .....	41
----------------------------	----

Certificate, Admission by .....	57
---------------------------------	----

Chanticleer, The .....	172
------------------------	-----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in .....	142
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College .....	32
------------------------------	----

Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission .....	80
----------------------------------	----

Description of Courses .....	134
------------------------------	-----

Laboratory of .....	154
---------------------	-----

Christmas Vacation .....	5, 148
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle .....	172
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration .....	171
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club .....	164
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials .....	54
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing .....	142
----------------------	-----

College Year .....	141
--------------------	-----

Commencement—

Time of .....	6
---------------	---

Program of .....	214
------------------	-----

Appointments for .....	216
------------------------	-----

Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 36
Of the Faculty .....	20
Conditions—	
Entrance .....	81
Regulations Regarding .....	143
Constitution and By-Laws—	
Of Trinity College .....	35
Of Alumni Associations .....	156
Course-Cards .....	142
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of .....	95
Arrangement into Groups .....	85-93
General Statement .....	56
Committee on .....	20
Special .....	81
Debate-Council .....	161
Debates, Public .....	162
Declamation Contest .....	163
Deficiencies—	
In College Work .....	143
In Composition .....	145
Degrees—	
Bachelor of Arts .....	56, 83
Master of Arts .....	56, 94
Degrees Conferred in 1918 .....	214
Donations to the College .....	46
Dormitories .....	43, 44
Drawing, Mechanical .....	126
Easter Holiday .....	5, 148
Economics .....	115
Education—	
Courses in Department of .....	136
School of .....	191
Faculty in School of .....	189
Expenses in School of .....	192

Election of Faculty and Officers .....	40
Elective Courses .....	83, 93
Endowment .....	46
Engineering—	
Chemical .....	91
Civil .....	90, 126
Electrical .....	90, 127
Mechanical .....	126
English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	59
Description of Courses .....	99
Entrance, Time of .....	141
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	57
Intermediate and Final .....	143
Joint Entrance .....	82
Expenses .....	201
Faculty .....	11
Faculty Lectures .....	170
Fees .....	201
Fortnightly Club .....	164
Fraternities .....	167
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	73
Description of Courses .....	106
General Statement .....	56
General Regulations .....	141
Geology, Description of Courses .....	134
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	75
Description of Courses .....	103
Glee-Club and Orchestra .....	166
Graduates, Instruction for .....	56
Graduate Students, Roll of .....	217



Greek—	
Requirements for Admission .....	73
Description of Courses .....	95
Groups of Studies .....	58, 83
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	42
Attendance upon .....	155
Hanes Athletic Field .....	155
Heath Scholarships .....	53, 176
History and Government of College .....	21
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	59
Description of Courses .....	112
Historical Society .....	159
Publications of .....	171
Historical Museum .....	151
Holidays .....	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for .....	208
Award of .....	212
Hygiene .....	133
Infirmary .....	207
Italian .....	107
Laboratory—	
Biological .....	153
Chemical .....	154
Electrical .....	154
Physical .....	153
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	72
Description of Courses .....	97
Law, School of—	
Faculty .....	177
Foundation .....	178
Admission to .....	178

Degrees .....	180
Tuition and Fees .....	180
Courses of Instruction .....	179
Library of .....	186
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding .....	148
Avera Biblical .....	170
Faculty .....	170
Library—	
Building .....	43
Committee on .....	20
Library and Reading-room .....	149
Additions to .....	150
Anne Roney Collection .....	49, 150
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection .....	50, 149
Long Collection in Economics .....	50, 150
William Francis Gill Collection .....	51
John M. Webb Collection .....	51, 150
Law .....	150, 186
Literary Societies .....	157, 169
Loan Funds .....	53, 175
Logic .....	109
Marks .....	143
Master's Degree .....	56, 94
Material Equipment .....	149
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	72
Description of Courses .....	123
Matriculation .....	141
Mechanical Drawing—	
Requirements for Admission .....	80
Description of Courses .....	126
Mechanics .....	127
Medals .....	209
Metaphysics .....	108
Military Training .....	195

Memorial—	
Of James H. Southgate .....	51
Of Classes .....	54
Ministerial Students .....	176
Ministerial Band .....	168
Museums—	
Historical .....	151
Natural History .....	152
Music Council .....	166
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees .....	9, 36
Of Instruction .....	11
Of Library .....	18
Of Administration .....	18, 37
Opening—	
Time of .....	5, 141
Address by President .....	5
Oratorical Contest .....	163
Parthenon Club .....	165
Payments to the College .....	182
Philosophy, Description of Courses .....	108
Physical Culture .....	139
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission....	80
Physics Club .....	161
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	79
Description of Courses .....	128
Laboratory of .....	153
Political Economy, Description of Courses .....	117
Portraits—	
Of Hon. T. J. Jarvis .....	50
Of Rev. N. H. D. Wilson .....	52
Publications of the College .....	170
Prizes .....	209
Psychology .....	109

Recitations, Number of Hours per Week .....	142
Registration .....	141
Religious Education .....	121
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon .....	142
Reports .....	148
Requirements for Admission .....	57
Residences .....	45
Roll of Students .....	215
Romance Languages .....	106
Rooms, Charges for .....	201
Sanitation .....	133
Schedule, Committee on .....	20
Science Club .....	160
Scholarships—	
Description of .....	52, 174
Holders of .....	213
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities .....	167
Sororities .....	167
Tombs .....	168
9019 .....	167
Eko-L .....	168
Tau Kappa Alpha .....	168
Service Flag .....	52
Sickness .....	207
Sons of Ministers .....	176
South Atlantic Quarterly .....	171
Spanish—	
Requirements for Admission .....	77
Description of Courses .....	107
Special Students, Admission of .....	81
Summary of Students .....	217
Summer School .....	198
Tennis-Courts .....	155
Trinity Alumni Register .....	173
Trinity Park School .....	245

## Trustees—

Board of .....	9, 36
Executive Committee of .....	9, 36
Duties of .....	36
Tuition .....	201
Washington Duke Memorial Statue .....	49
Watts Hospital .....	207
Women, Admission of .....	46
Young Men's Christian Association .....	158
Young Women's Christian Association .....	159
Zoology .....	131







885H

1919/20

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

JUL 15 1920

ANNUAL CATALOGUE  
OF  
TRINITY COLLEGE



1919-1920



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE  
(DURHAM, N. C.)

1919-1920

---

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, INC.  
DURHAM, N. C.  
1920



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR .....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	19
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	22
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	23
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	43
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	48
GENERAL STATEMENT .....	59
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	60
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A.B. DEGREE.....	85
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	92
GENERAL REGULATIONS .....	143
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT .....	152
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS .....	159
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	174
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	178
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	181
DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY TRAINING.....	194
SUMMER SCHOOL .....	195
EXPENSES .....	208
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	215
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1919.....	221
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	224
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	247
SUMMARY .....	251
INDEX .....	253





## COLLEGE CALENDAR

---

1920

- Sept. 15. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 15. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 15-16. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 17. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 26. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Sunday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday (Monday, October 4).
- Nov. 25. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. Wednesday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.

1921

- Jan. 5. Wednesday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Thursday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Tuesday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Feb. 22. Tuesday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Mar. 24. Thursday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.
- Mar. 29. Tuesday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Apr. 1. Friday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 1. Friday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 2.  | Monday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May  | 20. | Friday—Final examinations begin.                                    |
| June | 5.  | Sunday—President's address to graduating class.                     |
| June | 6.  | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.                         |
| June | 6.  | Monday evening—Graduating orations.                                 |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon.                                |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address—Meeting of Alumni Association.     |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday evening—Alumni exercises.                                   |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations.                                |
| June | 8.  | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises.       |

1920

JAN.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

FEB.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	---	---	---	---	---	---

MAR.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	---	---	---

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	---

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	---	---	---

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

AUG.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	---	---	---	---

SEPT.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	---	---

OCT.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

NOV.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	---	---	---	---

DEC.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---

1921

JAN.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	---	---	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

FEB.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	---	---	---	---	---

MAR.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	---	---

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	---	---	---	---

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	---	---



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

---

### OFFICERS

Jos. G. BROWN, President.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Jos. G. BROWN, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Raleigh,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. WOOTEN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.

---

### MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
MR. M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	Winston,	N. C.

#### FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, LL. D., '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Durham,	N. C.

MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1923

DR. ALBERT ANDERSON.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.
MR. J. B. DUKE.....	New York,	N. Y.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. J. H. SEPARK, '95.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN, '75.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1925

MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
*DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. H. BARNHARDT.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
REV. H. M. NORTH.....	Rockingham,	N. C.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. J. F. KIRK, '95.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

\* Died February, 1920.

## FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

*President and Professor of English,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,  
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

---

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

*Emeritus Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., A. M., LL. D., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

*Secretary to the Corporation and Professor of Mathematics,*

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

*Carr Professor of Philosophy,*

A. B. Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

*Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;  
Columbia, 1896-8.



WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

*Dean of the College and Professor of German,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;  
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5; Litt. D., Wofford.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

*Professor of Biology,*

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

*Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.*

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

*Professor of Mathematics,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

*Assistant Professor of Latin,*

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

*Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

*Professor of Greek,*

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

*Professor of English,*

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

## TRINITY COLLEGE

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

*Assistant Professor of Engineering,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; B. C. E., University of Michigan.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

*Professor of Law,*A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard  
Law School, 1913-14.

HOLLAND HOLTON,

*Lecturer in Education,*

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1910-11, 1914-15.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY,

*Assistant Professor of German,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

\* BERT CUNNINGHAM,

*Assistant Professor of Biology,*B. S., M. S., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., Trinity;  
University of Wisconsin, 1919-20.

FREDERICK AUGUSTUS GRANT COWPER,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*A. B., A. M., Trinity (Conn.); University of Strassburg, 1906-7;  
University of Geneva, 1907-8; The University of Chicago, 1914-15.

---

\* On leave of absence 1919-20.

CHARLES CLEVELAND HATLEY,

*Assistant Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

*Professor of Biblical Literature and Religious Education,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

NEWMAN IVEY WHITE,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

MEDOREM CRAWFORD, JR., MAJOR, U. S. A.,

*Professor of Military Science and Tactics.*

MILLARD LESLIE LOWERY,

*Professor of the History and Science of Education,*

A. B., A. M., Denison; A. M., Columbia; University of  
Pennsylvania, 1917-19.

PAUL MAGNUS GROSS,

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry,*

B. S., College of the City of New York; A. M., Ph. D., Columbia.

BASCOM WEAVER BARNARD,

*Assistant Professor of Economics,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; A. M., Princeton.

## WILBUR WADE CARD,

*Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,*

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

## JAMES CANNON,

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Literature,*

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Princeton; Princeton Theological Seminary, 1915-17.

## \* RANDOLPH GREENFIELD ADAMS,

*Assistant Professor of History,*

A. B., University of Pennsylvania.

## \* KARL BACHMAN PATTERSON,

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics,*

A. B., Roanoke College; A. M., Princeton University; Johns Hopkins University, 1908-09; University of Pennsylvania, 1909-11.

---

*Professor of Latin.*

## WALTER JOSEPH ROTHENSIES,

*Director of Outdoor Exercise.*

## PAULINE SMATHERS,

*Director of Physical Exercise for Women,*

B. S. G., Normal College of North American Gymnastic Union.

---

\* Tenure begins September, 1920.

BARTLETT BRAXTON JONES,

*Assistant in Mathematics,*

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM B. UMSTEAD,

*Assistant in History,*

A. B., University of North Carolina.

JOHN NELSON DUNCAN,

*Assistant in English,*

A. B., Trinity.

ISAAC SHIRLEY RICHMOND,

*Assistant in History,*

A. B., Trinity.

ROBERT MACCOLLUM PRICE,

*Assistant in Mathematics,*

A. B., Trinity.

SIMEON ALEXANDER DELAP,

*Assistant in English,*

A. B., Trinity.

## UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS

*English.*—Eugene Chesson, Hiram Kershaw King, James Graham Leyburn, Wesley Taylor, Norman Martin West.

*Biology.*—Jesse Thomas Barnes, George Howard Satterfield

*Drawing.*—William Hugh Holcomb.

*Physics.*—Wayne Burch, Samuel Hilliard Barber.

*Mathematics.*—Nolan Coy Teague.

*French.*—Grover Samuel Mumford, Marc Veillet Lavallée.

*Spanish.*—Robert Taylor Dunstan.

*Latin.*—Frank Ray Yarborough.



## OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
*President.*

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
*Dean of the College.*

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
*Dean of the Law School.*

ELIZABETH FRONDE KENNEDY, A. B., A. M.,  
*Dean of Women.*

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
*Secretary to the Corporation.*

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A. B.,  
*Treasurer and Registrar.*

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,  
*Librarian.*

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, A. B., A. M.,  
*Assistant Treasurer.*

JOSEPH ANDERSON SPEED, M. D.,  
*College Physician.*

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE, A. B., B. S.,  
*Cataloguer.*

## TRINITY COLLEGE

MARY YEULA WESCOTT, A. B.,  
*Cataloguer.*

LUCILE MARIE BULLARD, A. B.,  
*Secretary to the President.*

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,  
*Curator of the Museum.*

LEROY WARREN SAUNDERS,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

HENRY ELBERT FISHER,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

ROBERT ALEXANDER PARHAM,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

NORMAN MARTIN WEST,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

ROBERT LUPTON THORNTON,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

RAY JORDAN TYSOR,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

JAMES FANNIN WILSON,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

WILLIAM CRANFORD ALLEN,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

RICHARD ELTON THIGPEN,  
*Assistant to the Registrar.*

---

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,  
*Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.*

L. M. ATKINSON,  
*Steward of Coöperative Dining-Hall.*

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, BOYD, WOLFE.

### ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, HORNADAY.

### ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, WEBB, WANNAMAKER, BROWN.

### DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS, BARNARD.

### EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

### HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, WILSON.

### LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

### PUBLICATIONS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,  
HORNADAY.

### PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, FLOWERS, EDWARDS, SPENCE, AND  
MR. NEWSOM.

### SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, GRAVES.

### SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

### STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, FLOWERS, SPENCE.

### GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

PROFESSORS GLASSON, WOLFE, CRANFORD.

### RESEARCH

PROFESSORS WOLFE, BOYD, GRAVES.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

---

In 1838 a local school was established in the north-western portion of Randolph County, North Carolina, with Brantley York as principal. In 1840 the school was enlarged and named Union Institute; in 1841 the school was incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute Academy:\**

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice, and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may occur by death, resignation, or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by, bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842 Braxton Craven became principal of the school. The growth and development of the school caused the trustees to plan to put it in direct

---

\* Laws of North Carolina, 1840-1843.

relation to the educational needs of the public schools of the State. Application was made to the Legislature of North Carolina for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College by the following enactment:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, Esq., of Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro; Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliott, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Montgomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons

---

\* Laws of 1850-1851, chapter 20, page 56.

so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any reëxamination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.



On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College":\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex-officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exist, shall be *ex-officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institu-

---

\* Laws of 1852-1853, chapter 88, page 161.

tion of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates, which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each [Legislature] make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of Normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of Normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same is hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this the 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

The amended charter authorized the Institution to confer degrees, and the first class, numbering two students; was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Caro-

lina, under the authority granted in the amended charter. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College authorized President Craven to propose to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, that the Institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The Conference passed the following resolution:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College.

On February 16, 1859, the charter was amended and the name of the institution changed to Trinity College by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby

---

\* Laws of 1858-1859, chapter 85, page 81.

changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundaries of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curios-

ities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing, or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed, and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the.....day of.....1859.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was reelected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D.D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing Trinity College to a city. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved* (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.



*Resolved* (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved* (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved* (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved* (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the City of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them;  
*Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and

for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., made a proposition to the Trustees to locate the College in Durham, and this proposition was accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

#### AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph county, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by graduates of said



College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustees, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D.D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected.

In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

#### AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its de-

---

\* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

pendent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.\*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive

\* For amendment to Sec. 2, see pages 24, 36.

committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William

---

\* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

### ARTICLE I

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.



## ARTICLE II

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

## PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

## VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

## RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

## ARTICLE III

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their mem-

bers, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

#### CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

#### SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

#### REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

### ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

#### PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. How-



ever, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### DEAN

The Dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College

from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

#### REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

#### FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

#### ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

### ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professors may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

## CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

---

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, built in 1892, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception-halls and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built in 1891 through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric plant and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in 1898 in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built in 1899 through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is

a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, and shower-baths.

### THE LIBRARY

The library building, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fire-proof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

### ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.



### AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall, completed in 1911, is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

### JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall, completed in 1912, is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

### EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric light, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

### PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the



main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

### RESIDENCES

There are several residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

---

### DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000 of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 and 1916 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

In 1916 he gave \$5,000 to establish the John McTyeire Flowers Lectureship.

In 1919 he gave \$12,000 to be applied to the current expenses.

### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND**

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his

wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913 Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the college through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statue, The Sower, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

In 1916 he gave \$10,000 for landscape work on the campus.

In 1920 he gave \$100,000 to be used for current expenses over a period of five years.

## DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

## THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

## DONATIONS OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

## DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

#### DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

#### DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College.

#### DONATION OF MRS. T. J. JARVIS

In 1916 Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C., gave an oil portrait of her husband, the late Honorable

Thomas J. Jarvis. This portrait hangs in the Library.

### DONATIONS FOR NEW GYMNASIUM

At the alumni dinner at Commencement in 1916, a movement was inaugurated by Bishop J. C. Kilgo to secure from the alumni and friends of the College funds for the erection of a new gymnasium. The alumni of the College decided to provide the gymnasium as a memorial to the Trinity men who gave their lives in the World War. A considerable sum of money has already been pledged, and steps are being taken to raise the remainder of the amount necessary to complete the building.

### THE JOHN M. WEBB LIBRARY COLLECTION

The library of the late John M. Webb, of Bell Buckle, Tennessee, containing several thousand volumes, has been given to the College, and is maintained as a separate collection. The books came in 1917 as a gift from Mrs. Webb in memory of her husband, who was for many years one of the principals of the Webb School in Tennessee.

### THE WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL LIBRARY COLLECTION

The private library of Professor William Francis Gill, for nineteen years professor of Latin in Trinity College, who died on October 18, 1917, was given to the College by his father, Dr. Robert J. Gill, and his sister, Mrs. I. J. Young, of Henderson, N. C. With this as a nucleus, Professor Gill's friends and old students raised a fund to provide a permanent memorial to him in the form of a Latin collection in the College to bear his name.



### **JAMES H. SOUTHGATE TABLET**

A bronze memorial tablet of the late James H. Southgate, president of the Board of Trustees for nineteen years, who died September 22, 1916, was presented to the College by the National Association of Insurance Agents, of which Mr. Southgate was twice president. The tablet was unveiled with suitable memorial exercises in January, 1918, and placed in the library.

### **JAMES H. SOUTHGATE MEMORIAL**

As a result of the campaign conducted by citizens of Durham March 23 to 26, 1920, \$211,000 was given to the College with which to erect on the western part of the campus a James H. Southgate Memorial Building for women students. Contract for the erection of the building will be let as soon as the architect's plans are completed.

### **PORTRAIT OF THE REVEREND N. H. D. WILSON**

An oil painting of the Reverend N. H. D. Wilson, a former president of the Board of Trustees, was presented to the College in 1917 by his descendants. This portrait has been placed in the College library.

### **DONATION OF J. A. THOMAS**

A gift of \$5,000 was made, 1919, by Mr. J. A. Thomas, of Shanghai, China, to be used as a memorial to his wife, Anna Branson Thomas, who died in 1919.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS**

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D.D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who do-

nated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income from one thousand dollars.

The O. G. B. McMullan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1917 by the late Dr. O. G. B. McMullan, of Elizabeth City, N. C.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

The Banks-Bradshaw Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1918 by Mr. W. L. Banks, of Wilson, N. C., and the Reverend M. Bradshaw, D. D., of Durham, N. C.

The Elisha Cole Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was founded 1919 by his sons, Messrs. E. A. and E. M. Cole, of Charlotte, N. C.

The John T. Ring Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1919 by Mr. S. G. Ring and family, of Kernersville, N. C., as a memorial to John T. Ring, of the class of 1916, who was killed in France.

### LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

A loan fund of \$5,000 was provided for in the will of the late B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C.

A loan fund of \$1,000 was given in 1919 by Dr. John W. Neal, of Monroe, N. C., in memory of his son, John W. Neal, Jr., ex-'22, who died April 18, 1919.

Reverend G. W. Vick, '11, and wife gave in 1919 \$1,000 as a contribution to the A. D. Betts Loan Fund for the use of young preachers. Other smaller gifts have been made to this fund.

#### **GIFT OF MRS. GRATTAN WILLIAMS**

Provision was made in the will of the late Mrs. Grattan Williams, of Castle Hayne, N. C., for a gift of \$1,000 to Trinity College.

#### **GIFT OF MR. AND MRS. HOLLAND HOLTON**

The Winfred Quinton Holton Award for Investigation in Primary Education was established by his parents, Holland Holton, '07, and Lela Young Holton, '07, in memory of their only child, who died September 26, 1919.

#### **LIBRARY OF PROFESSOR JOHN F. HEITMAN**

The library of the late Professor John F. Heitman has been donated to the Library of Trinity College by Mr. and Mrs. R. B. Terry, of High Point, N. C., in behalf of themselves and other heirs of Professor Heitman.

#### **CLASS-MEMORIALS**

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the Col-

lege. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flagpole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. The Class of 1914 has raised a fund for providing ornamental electric lamp-posts along the circular driveway on the campus. The class of 1916 has raised a fund for placing an ornamental drinking-fountain on the campus.

The Class of 1918 raised a fund of \$1,000.00 and presented it to the College to be applied to the gymnasium building fund.

The Class of 1919 contributed to the fund being raised for the erection of the Memorial Gymnasium.

## GENERAL STATEMENT

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are two groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group I and Group II. Group II is subdivided into A, B, C, D, and E. For a description of these groups see pages 85-92.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.



# ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year; an applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examination upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fifteen units is required for admission to all groups.



## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUPS I AND II

HISTORY .....	1 unit
ENGLISH .....	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra .....	2 units
Plane Geometry .....	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin*.....	4 units
Greek.....	2 units
French .....	2 units
German† .....	2 units
Spanish .....	2 units
ELECTIVES .....	4 units
TOTAL .....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credit may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 77 to 79; History; Latin; Greek; French; German; Spanish; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Physical Geography; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing.

## DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

## HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested. In lieu of the text-books named candidates may be examined on material contained in any of the courses in history and civics suggested by the North Carolina department of public instruction.

## (a) Ancient History (one unit).

Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

\* Either four units of Latin or two units of each of any two of the other languages must be offered.

† Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

- (b) Medieval and Modern History (one unit).  
Harding's *New Medieval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.
- (c) English History (one unit).  
Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.
- (d) American History (one unit).  
Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

### ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR 1920, 1921 AND 1922

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

### Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should

extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

### Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

### A. Reading

The aim of the course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause him missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made except as otherwise provided under Group I.

### A. Books for Reading

The books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except that for any book in Group I a book from any other may be substituted.

#### GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*—at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, and XVI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey* and the *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

#### GROUP II. DRAMA

Shakspeare, *Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Julius Caesar*.

#### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Eliot, *Silas Marner*; Scott, *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables*.

#### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers*; Irving, *The Sketch Book*—selections cov-

ering about 175 pages; Macaulay, *Lord Clive*; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*.

#### GROUP V. POETRY

Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur, Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes, The Lost Leader, How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix, Home Thoughts from Abroad, Home Thoughts from the Sea, Incident of the French Camp, Hervé Riel, Pheidippides, My Last Duchess, Up at a Villa—Down in the City, The Italian in England, The Patriot, The Pied Piper, "De Gustibus"—, Instans Tyrannus*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*; and Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*.

#### B. Books for Study

The books provided for study are arranged in four groups from each of which one selection is to be made.

#### GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspeare, *Macbeth, Hamlet*.

#### GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus*; Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)* with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley.

#### GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Gettysburg Address*.

## GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a brief selection from Burns's *Poems*.

## Comprehensive List

The following is not intended to be in any sense prescriptive. Its purpose is rather to indicate by examples the kind of literature that secondary pupils should be taught to appreciate. Books of equal merit covering a similar range of literary types will be accepted as equivalents.

A fairly exhaustive list of books suitable for use in secondary schools will be included in the Report of the National Joint Committee on the Reorganization of High School English, to be published soon by the United States Commissioner of Education.

## GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

## GROUP II. DRAMA

*Everyman*; Shakspeare, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*,



*Julius Caesar, Macbeth, Hamlet*; Goldsmith, *She Stoops to Conquer*; Sheridan, *The Rivals*.

### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur*; Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress, Part I*; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (Voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe, Part I*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, novels; Jane Austen, novels; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent, The Absentee*; Dickens, novels; Thackeray, novels; George Eliot, novels; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!*, *Hereward the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth, Griffith Gaunt*; Lytton, *Last Days of Pompeii*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's Schooldays*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island, Kidnapped, Master of Ballantrae, Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; Kipling, *Kim, Captains Courageous, Jungle Books*; Cooper, novels; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables, Twice Told Tales, Mosses from an Old Manse*; Howells, *The Rise of Silas Lapham, A Boy's Town*; Wister, *The Virginian*; Cable, *Old Creole Days*; short stories by various standard writers, as Bret Harte, Aldrich, Page, Hale, and Barrie.

### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ORATORY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*, selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator*; Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson*; Franklin, *Autobiography*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Irving, *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, *Essays of Elia*; Lockhart, *Life of Scott*; Thackeray,



lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*, *Life of Johnson*; two *Speeches on Copyright*; *History of England*, Chapter III; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*; Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies*, selections; Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Selections*, including at least the Speech at Cooper Union, the two Inaugurals, the Speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the Last Public Address, the Letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Emerson, *Manners*, *Self-Reliance*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays*; Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Burroughs, *Selected Essays*; Warner, *In the Wilderness*; Curtis, *Prue and I*, *Public Duty of Educated Men*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage and Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Hudson, *Idle Days in Patagonia*; Clemens, *Life on the Mississippi*; Riis, *The Making of an American*; Bryce, *The Hindrances to Good Citizenship*; a collection of *Essays* by Bacon, Lamb, DeQuincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of *Letters* by various standard writers.

#### GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to

Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; Goldsmith, *The Traveler* and *The Deserted Village*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick and Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, Canto III or IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*, *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess*, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, *The Forsaken Merman*, *Balder Dead*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Bryant, Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, Whittier, and Holmes.

### Examinations

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition the candidates may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their

other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

### MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

1. *College Algebra*
  - (a) To Quadratics (one unit).
  - (b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).
2. *Plane Geometry* (one unit).

### LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. *Grammar and Composition* (one unit).
2. *Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War* (one unit).
3. *Six Orations of Cicero* (one unit).
4. *Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid* (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as oo in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in für. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *æ* as ai in aisle, *au* as ou in out, *ei* as in eight, *eu* nearly as in feud, *œ* as oi in boil, *ui* as oo-ee, approaching we.

Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

#### GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. *Elementary Grammar and Composition* (one unit).
2. *Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I-IV* (one unit).

#### FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the



teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; Chardenal's *Complete French Course*; Koren and Chapman's *French Reader*; Bruno's *Le Tour de la France*; Claretie's *Pierrille*; Bazin's *Contes Choisis*; Lemaitre's *Contes Extraits de Myrrha*; François' *Easy French Reading*.

During the second year the work should comprise (1) a thorough review of the grammar work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following lists of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*; Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Sand, *La mare au diable*; Sandeau, *Mademoiselle de la Seigliere*; Daudet, *Le Petit Chose*; Loti, *Pêcheur d'Islande*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as have been suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy's *Sounds of the French Language*, Nitze and Wilkin's *A Handbook of French Phonetics*, Geddes' *French Pronunciation*. *The International French-English Dictionary* uses the same

phonetic alphabet for indicating the pronunciation as the works on French pronunciation just given.

#### GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages;



(3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schweigersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*, Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading-matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*—*Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

#### SPANISH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading. The work for the first year should comprise: (1) careful

drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular and radical-changing verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives and pronouns; uses of *ser* and *estar*, *haber* and *tener*; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into Spanish moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts with constant practice in translating into Spanish easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read: (5) writing Spanish from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Hills and Ford's *First Spanish Course*, or Espinosa and Allen's *Elementary Spanish Grammar*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*, Nelson's *Spanish-American Reader*, Harrison's *Spanish Commercial Reader*, Schevill's *A First Reader in Spanish*, Alarcon's *El Capitan Veneno*, Hills and Reinhardt's *Spanish Short Stories*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the use of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Ibáñez, *La Barraca*; Galdós, *Marianela*; Valdés, *José*; Valera, *Pepita Jiménez*; Caballero, *Un servilón y un liberalito*; Nuñez de Arce, *El haz de leña*.

### ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance-credit from the following subjects:

#### HISTORY

In addition to the unit required the candidate may present credit from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

#### GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation, may be offered as elective credit of one unit.

#### LATIN

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on page 71 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

#### FRENCH

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 72-74, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

#### GERMAN

A year's work in German done according to the methods outlined on pages 74-75, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

#### MATHEMATICS

One-half unit credit each will be allowed for Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

## PHYSICS

Credit for one elective unit will be allowed for a year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture-table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiments and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

## CHEMISTRY

A year's work in chemistry conducted according to the same method suggested for that in physics will be accepted for an elective unit of credit.

## BIOLOGY

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

*General Biology*.—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept laboratory notebooks.

*Botany*.—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept notebooks.

*Zoology*.—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept notebooks.

### MECHANICAL DRAWING

An elective credit of one unit may be offered in mechanical drawing. The year's work must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

### PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The year's work in physical geography may be offered as one unit; it should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

### ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least

one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

### SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

### ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified; the applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.



**JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS**

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.



## REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREES

---

The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

Group I is the four-year course of study planned for the needs of general students. Group II, subdivided into A, B, C, D, E, outlines courses of study for mature and well-prepared students who have already made up their minds as to their life work and who wish to elect on entering college courses of study leading to their chosen profession.

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group I are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); four courses in foreign languages chosen from at least two of the following: Latin, Greek, French, German, Spanish, Italian; one course in each of the subjects, history, mathematics, experimental science, and Bible; in addition four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; two general electives; and three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill each year.

The requirements in Group II are clearly indicated in the tabulated lists of studies under those headings; three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill are required in each subdivision (A, B, C, D, E) of this group.

The physical exercise or military drill required in each group counts as a one-hour course a year.

All classes in all groups meet in weekly conferences under the leadership of the Faculty class-adviser.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, these requirements guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses of Instruction.

In case a student who is taking extra work has four elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than four elective courses in one department, he shall inform the Committee on Courses of Instruction which four of these courses he has elected as his majors so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or in some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department. With the consent of the department concerned and of the Committee on Graduate Instruction a thesis may be

substituted for one of the graduate courses. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students. In satisfying the requirements for the degree of master of arts a graduate student may offer not more than one course completed as an extra subject before the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred; this course must be acceptable to the department concerned and to the Committee on Graduate Instruction.

Candidates for the degree of master of arts, who do not hold the bachelor's degree from Trinity College, must complete at least four of the courses required for the master's degree in residence. Credit may be given for one graduate course satisfactorily completed in some other college of approved standing.

Candidates for the degree of master of arts, who hold the bachelor's degree from Trinity College, must complete at least three of the courses required for the master's degree in residence after taking the bachelor's degree. Credit may be given for two graduate courses satisfactorily completed in some other college or colleges of approved standing. One of the latter two courses may be a course completed as an extra subject in Trinity College before the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred. This extra course, in addition to the regular requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts, must be acceptable to the department concerned and to the Committee on Graduate Instruction.

# GROUPS OF STUDIES

## GROUP I

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 61.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Greek <sup>1</sup>	} ..... 6    "	Greek	} 3 or 6    "
Latin		Latin	
French		French	
German		German	
Spanish		History <sup>4</sup>	
Bible <sup>2</sup>	} ..... 3    "	Biology	} 4 or 3    "
Mathematics .....		Chemistry	
History		Physics	
Biology		French	
Chemistry or		German	
Physics	} 3 or 4    "	Spanish	} 6 or 3    "
Physical Exercise <sup>3</sup>		Greek	
or Military Drill		Latin	
		Mathematics	
		Physical Exercise	} 1 hour
	1 hour	or Military Drill	
	—		—
	16 or 17 hours		17 or 16 hours
JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Electives <sup>5</sup> .....	15 hours	Electives <sup>5</sup> .....	15 hours
Physical Exercise	} 1 hour	Physical Exercise	} 1 hour
or Military Drill		or Military Drill	
	—		—
	16 hours		16 hours

<sup>1</sup> Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present Greek, French, German or Spanish are required to take Greek 1, French 2, German 2, or Spanish 2, respectively, in their Freshman year. Four courses in foreign languages are required in this group for the A. B. degree, and they must comprise at least two different languages.

<sup>2</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, Sophomore, or Junior year.

<sup>3</sup> The three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill required in this group count as a one-hour credit each year.

<sup>4</sup> If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

<sup>5</sup> In the choice of electives careful consideration must be given to major and minor subjects.

## GROUP II

## A

## (BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements printed on page 61. Only mature students well prepared to do college work are allowed to enroll in this group.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Mathematics .....	3 "	History IX .....	3 "
Modern Lang. <sup>6</sup> .....	3 "	Modern Lang. <sup>7</sup> .....	3 "
Economics A .....	3 "	Chemistry, Physics	
History .....	3 "	or Biology .....	4 "
Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour	Economics I .....	3 "
—		Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour
16 hours		—	
		16 hours	
JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Modern Language ....	6 hours	Law I or II .....	3 hours
Math., Science, or		Corporation Finance..	3 "
Mech. Drawing....	3 or 4 "	Economics .....	3 "
Economics II .....	3 "	Electives .....	6 "
Economics III .....	3 "	Physical Exercise }	
Bible <sup>8</sup> .....	3 "	or Military Drill }	1 hour
Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour	—	
—		17 hours	
19 or 20 hours			

The three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill required in this group counts as a one-hour credit each year.

<sup>6</sup> One of the languages offered for entrance must be continued in this year.

<sup>7</sup> The language taken in the Freshman year will be continued until three years' college work in it is passed.

<sup>8</sup> A three-hour course in Bible is required and may be taken during the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

## GROUP II

## B

## (RELIGIOUS TRAINING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 61.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Mathematics .....	3 "	Bible I	} .....
Greek	} .....	History	
Latin		Biology	
French		Physics	
German	6 "	Chemistry	} .....
Spanish	} .....	Greek	
Bible <sup>9</sup>		Latin	
History I		French	
Physical Exercise	} 1 hour	German	} .....
or Military Drill		Spanish	
	16 hours	Physical Exercise	} 1 hour
		or Military Drill	
			17 hours

<sup>9</sup> A student in this group must complete Bible I, History I and one of the sciences by the end of the Sophomore year. Students preparing for the ministry are strongly advised to elect their language requirements in Greek and Latin.



JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Philosophy I .....	3 hours	Philosophy III .....	3 hours
Biblical Literature } .....	6 "	Biblical Literature } .....	6 "
Religious Education } .....		Religious Education } .....	
English } .....		English } .....	
Greek } .....		Greek } .....	
History } .....		History } .....	
Education } .....	3 "	Education } .....	3 "
Astronomy } .....		Astronomy } .....	
Geology } .....		Geology } .....	
Biblical Literature } .....		Biblical Literature } .....	
Religious Education } .....		Religious Education } .....	
Elective .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour	Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....		or Military Drill } .....	
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours		16 hours	

## GROUP II

## C

(ENGINEERING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 61.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
Mathematics <sup>10</sup> .....	3 hours	Mathematics (3) ....	3 hours
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French } .....		Chemistry .....	4 "
German } .....	3 "	Physics .....	3 "
Spanish } .....		Drawing .....	3 "
Physics .....	4 "	Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
Drawing .....	3 "	or Military Drill } .....	
Eng'g Problems .....	1 hour	<hr/>	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 "	17 hours	
or Military Drill } .....			
<hr/>			
18 hours			

<sup>10</sup> Those who do not present Solid Geometry for entrance may take it in the first year and postpone Engineering Problems until the second year. Trigonometry must be taken in college whether or not offered for entrance.



## ELECTRICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEERING

JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Surveying .....	3 hours	Mechanics (2) .....	3 hours
Elec. Eng'g (1) .....	3 "	El. Eng'g (2) and	} 6 "
Mechanics (1) .....	3 "	El. Eng'g (3)	
Electives <sup>11</sup> .....	6 "	or	
Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour	Civ. Eng'g (2) and Civ. Eng'g (3)	} 3 "
		Steam Eng'g .....	
		Elective .....	
	16 hours	Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour
			16 hours

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Surveying .....	3 hours	Mechanics (1) .....	3 hours
El. Eng'g (1) .....	3 "	Chemistry (3) .....	3 "
Chemistry (2) .....	3 "	Chemistry (4) .....	3 "
Chemistry (5) .....	3 "	Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Elective <sup>12</sup> .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour	Physical Exercise } or Military Drill }	1 hour
	16 hours		16 hours

## ELECTIVES

Students may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses of Instruction, any course for which they are prepared, except that students who do not present at least one year's credit in each of two modern languages will be required to take two modern languages in College. All students are required to take one three-hour course in Bible previous to the Senior year.

<sup>11</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

<sup>12</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, Sophomore, or Junior year.

## GROUP II

## D

## (PREMEDICAL AND GENERAL SCIENCE COURSE)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 61.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English Composition	1 hour
Mathematics <sup>13</sup> .....	3 "	Biology .....	3 hours
French or German	3 "	Chemistry .....	3 "
Biology <sup>14</sup> } .....	8 "	Physics .....	4 "
Chemistry } .....		French or German	3 "
Physics } .....		History	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour	Psychology } .....	3 or 2 "
or Military Drill } .....		Chemistry <sup>15</sup> } .....	
		or	
	18 hours	Eng. Lit're } .....	
		Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
		or Military Drill } .....	
			18 or 17 hours
JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Lang. or Literature	3 hours	Physics } .....	
Electives <sup>16</sup> .....	6 "	Biology } .....	6 hours
Chemistry } .....		Chemistry } .....	
Physics } .....	6 "	Lang. or Literature	3 "
Biology } .....		Electives .....	6 "
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour	Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....		or Military Drill } .....	
	16 hours		16 hours

<sup>13</sup> Plane Trigonometry must be completed in the Freshman year.

<sup>14</sup> Premedical students are required to take Biology and Chemistry in the Freshman year.

<sup>15</sup> Premedical students who are compelled to leave college at the end of the second year and who have demonstrated their ability to carry a heavy science program are advised to take Chemistry V in the Sophomore year.

<sup>16</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

## GROUP II

## E

## (TEACHING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 61. This group of studies is open only to teachers and prospective teachers with the consent of the Committee on Courses of Instruction.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

English .....	3	hours
Foreign Language ....	3	"
Foreign Language }	3	"
Mathematics }		
Education .....	3	"
History }		
Science <sup>17</sup> }	3 or 4	"
Physical Exercise }		
or Military Drill }	1	hour
<hr/>		
16 or 17 hours		

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

English .....	3	hours
Foreign Language ....	3	"
Foreign Language }	3	"
Mathematics }		
Education .....	3	"
History }		
Science <sup>17</sup> }	3 or 4	"
Physical Exercise }		
or Military Drill }	1	hour
<hr/>		
16 or 17 hours		

## JUNIOR YEAR

Education .....	3	hours
Economics II }	3	"
Philosophy I <sup>18</sup> }		
Electives I <sup>19</sup> .....	12	"
Physical Exercise }		
or Military Drill }	1	hour
<hr/>		
19 hours		

## SENIOR YEAR

Philosophy I }		
Economics II }	3	"
Electives .....	12	"
Physical Exercise }		
or Military Drill }	1	hour
<hr/>		
16 hours		

<sup>17</sup> One of the subjects must be taken in the Freshman year; the other one in the Sophomore year.

<sup>18</sup> One of these studies must be taken in the Junior year; the other one in the Senior year.

<sup>19</sup> The three-hour course in Bible required in this group may be taken in any one of the first three years.

# COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

---

## DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction to all grades of students, from those who have no knowledge of the language to those who wish to take advanced courses in order to specialize in it. It is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. The Course for Beginners (9) and that in Xenophon's *Anabasis* (11) are regular college courses and yield full college credits. Greek now stands on a level with any other foreign language, and may be taken under the same conditions.

For students who offer two units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it, four more courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course (8) for graduates.

**9. Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is therefore open as an elective to all students. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

**11. Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.

Open to students who offer one unit of Greek for admission and to those who have completed course 9. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

**1. Herodotus.**—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to students who offer two units of Greek for admission and to those who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to students who offer three units for admission and to others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed.

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*; **Pindar and Bacchylides.**

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII-VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

#### FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language, but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

- 7. Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—Lectures illustrated with the stereopticon and reflectoscope, and study of the text-book. No knowledge of Greek is required.

Open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.*

#### FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

- 10. The New Testament in Greek.**

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

### DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR ————— AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

The courses offered for the first year are chosen for the purpose of extending the student's acquaintance with the literature of the Augustan period, while those of the second year introduce him to the language as the vehicle of daily intercourse. Those who elect more advanced courses will study the literature of the Empire, returning before graduation to the art-poetry of the Ciceronian period.

At this point the policy of the department changes and further study is directed to entire departments of the literature, and courses are arranged, after consultation with students, from the number of those cited for Seniors and Graduates. These courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors with the consent of the instructors. A reading knowledge of German or French is desired for those who enroll for this work.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).*
- 1<sup>b</sup>. Horace.**—*Odes and Epodes.* Prose composition continued. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).*



## FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Cicero**.—Selected letters; **Pliny**.—Selected letters. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year)*.
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Plautus**.—Two plays; **Terence**.—One play. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year)*.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Tacitus**.—*Annals*, Books I-IV. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first half-year)*.
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Juvenal**.—*Satires*; **Seneca**.—*Tragedies*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year)*.
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Catullus**.—Poems; **Tibullus** and **Propertius**.—Selected poems. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (first half-year)*.
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Lucretius**.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (second half-year)*.
5. **The Private Life of the Romans**.—*One hour a week throughout the year*.
- Roman Topography**.—*One hour a week throughout the year*.
- Advanced Latin Prose Composition**.—*One hour a week throughout the year*.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature**.—This course consists of two parts. Part I gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part II traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week*.
7. **Epic Poetry**.—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week*.
8. **Lyric Poetry**.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week*.



9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—An acquaintance with the works of Roman historians is valuable not only because it exhibits the development of Latin prose style but also because it offers the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry. Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year, daily themes. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Sixth section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Fifth and seventh sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE.

### FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the

periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises. Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Second and third sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course the next year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the special-feature article and the short story, but the other forms of writing required by the American newspaper and magazine are given due prominence in the work of the year. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation-period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Nine plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

Open to Juniors also.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1640. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

15. **The English Drama, 1660-1900.**—A rapid survey of the drama in England from the Restoration to the close of the nineteenth century. The course will consist of a reading and discussion of representative plays, written reports, and weekly lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

### ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Debating.**—This course presents argumentation with emphasis upon the psychological aspects of the subject. Practical problems involving the effective presentation of ideas to an audience are stressed.

First section: *Sat. at 8:30.* Second section: *Sat. at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

[This course is offered in 1920-21. Course 1<sup>b</sup> is not a prerequisite.]

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **General Argumentation.**—This course emphasizes the formal and analytical aspects of argumentation. Brief-making, writing of arguments, and the study of masterpieces of debate are stressed. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic.

First section: *Sat. at 8:30.* Second section: *Sat. at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

[This course was given in 1919-1920 and is scheduled for alternate years.]

Students who elect these courses are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and recitation work, and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years. In both courses the practice-work deals largely with such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies, and special drill is given in refutation and in the delivery of original debates. Extensive practice is also given in gathering material, note-taking, and the criticism of evidence.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

## FOR FRESHMEN

- A. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. *Mon., Tues., Thurs., Fri., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned 2 units on German for admission.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.



PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. (*Hours to be arranged.*)

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.



## PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSORS WEBB AND COWPER, AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY

The courses in French and Spanish during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French or Spanish at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy texts. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, conversation, composition, and writing from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating at sight.

Course 7 is an intermediate course for sophomores who have completed course 2.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

## FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; pronunciation, dictation, translation. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

2. **French Prose.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.* Fifth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSORS WEBB AND COWPER.

FOR SOPHOMORES

7. **Intermediate French Prose and Poetry.**—Selected works of modern French authors. Pronunciation, conversation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, the class reads selections with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR COWPER.

## ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowen's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent).

PROFESSOR WEBB.

## SPANISH

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of the principal writers of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the Spanish language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in Spanish or intending to teach Spanish in the schools a more thorough mastery of Spanish pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses. It may follow or accompany course 2.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *First Course in Spanish*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*; Ibáñez' *La Barraca*; Harrison's *Commercial Reader*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.

PROFESSOR COWPER.

2. **Spanish Prose and Poetry.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern Spanish authors. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.

PROFESSOR COWPER.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Cervantes.**—*Don Quixote*. Lope de Vega, Alarcon, Calderon.

PROFESSOR COWPER.

4. **The Nineteenth Century.**—Lectures, assigned readings and reports.

PROFESSOR COWPER.

5. **The Spanish Language.**—Grammar, composition, diction, conversation.

PROFESSOR COWPER.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

## FOR JUNIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30*.
- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30*.
- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first half-year)*.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (second half-year).*

## FOR SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year).*
- 4<sup>a</sup>. Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).*
- 4<sup>b</sup>. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

- 5<sup>a</sup>. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 5<sup>b</sup>. History of Medieval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5<sup>a</sup> and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

#### FOR GRADUATES

- 6. Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.
- 7. Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. 3 hours a week.
- 8. Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. 3 hours a week.



9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest.  
*3 hours a week.*

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS\*,  
AND MESSRS. RICHMOND AND UMSTEAD

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and the teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Group I and subdivisions A, B, and E in Group II in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect courses 4 and 6.

### FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Europe and the United States, Modern and Contemporaneous.**—In this course the development of modern Europe since the middle of the eighteenth century is traced with special reference to the rise of nationality, the industrial revolution, scientific thought, domestic politics in the leading states, colonial expansion, diplomacy, and the world war. During the last ten weeks the principal phases of United States history since 1870 are studied with the purpose of integrating American development with that of Europe. Throughout the course use is

---

\* Tenure begins September, 1920.



made of current periodicals and newspapers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30, 10:30, and 11:30.*

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE,  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS AND MR. RICHMOND.

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

9. **American History Since 1492.**—A general survey in which are emphasized the political and social forces which shaped each of the principal epochs in the course of the colonization and the nationalization of the territory now included in the United States. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR BOYD, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS, AND  
MR. UMSTEAD.

2. **Modern European History.**—The development of Western Europe since the sixteenth century with reference to changes in political organization and government, economic development, intellectual outlook, and international relations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **The United States, 1850 to 1876.**—Among the subjects considered are constitutional theories and sectional controversies, the rise of secession, the military strategy and conduct of the Civil War, constitutional and economic problems of the Union and Confederacy, and the political and economic adjustments during reconstruction. *Tues., Thurs., and Sat., at 8:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **The United States, 1876 to 1920.**—A survey of inherited political and economic questions, the industrial transformation since 1870, movements of political and social unrest, the course of party development and political reform, imperialism, foreign relations, and contemporary events. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

4. **English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 10<sup>a</sup>. **The United States, 1783 to 1860.**—Among the subjects considered are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, and the slavery controversy.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

- 10<sup>b</sup>. **American Foreign Policy.**—A survey of the diplomatic relations and problems existing between the United States and other nations from the opening of the Revolution to the present.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Special attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the history of British diplomacy, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government.

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Caro-

linas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Southern History,, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, south-western expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movements for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

12. **The Study and Teaching of History.**—Among the topics treated are the development of historical writing in modern times, especially during the nineteenth century, the relation of history to other branches of knowledge, the place of history in the school curriculum, historical guidebooks and periodicals, historical collections and societies, textbooks, etc. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 3.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 13<sup>a</sup>. **American Diplomacy.**—This course traces the history of American foreign relations since 1783. The main currents of the foreign policy of the United States are presented with the purpose of making clear the conditions and problems of American Imperialism and the relation of the United States to the issues underlying the League of Nations. *Hours to be arranged (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS.

- 13<sup>b</sup>. **Latin America.**—The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the general history of the republics of South, Central and Carribbean America, to give an acquaintance with the current sources of information relating to Latin America, and to examine questions and problems pertinent to foreign trade. *Hours to be arranged (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS.

**DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL  
SCIENCE**

PROFESSOR GLASSON, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD, AND ———

A special group of studies is provided for candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree who are definitely looking forward to a business career at the conclusion of the college course. This group is described on page 86. While the business group is composed of liberal rather than technical studies, it gives opportunity in the junior and senior years for specialized study in such subjects as money and banking, public and corporation finance, investments, railroad and water transportation, insurance, labor problems, accounting, and business statistics.

For all students of the College who desire to enter upon the study of economics, the department offers a general course to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in the field. Having taken this general course, students may elect such advanced courses as meet their needs. The department offers also a general course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. Courses are offered also in political theory and in municipal government. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon various topics assigned for investigation.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN IN THE BUSINESS GROUP

- A. **Description of Business; Industrial and Commercial Geography.**—An elementary, descriptive study of the economic organization and activities of society in the United States and other countries. This course is an introduction to economics, and aims to furnish beginners with the background of information necessary to the profitable study of general economic theory. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week throughout the year.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

## FOR SOPHOMORES IN THE BUSINESS GROUP, AND JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This course opens with a brief survey of the industrial history of England and the United States. A systematic and comprehensive study of the principles of economic science follows. The course must be taken by all students planning to elect further courses in economics. A standard textbook is used. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Read-*



*ings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Corporation Finance.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock-speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. Investments and Speculation.**—The market for corporate securities. Stock exchanges, their organization and functions. Investment and speculation. The general principles of investment. Classification and analysis of investment securities. Study of the investments of institutions, such as savings banks, insurance companies, and educational institutions. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5<sup>a</sup>. Problems of Employment and Labor.**—From the standpoint of both the employer and employee. Employment management. Labor disputes and their settlement. Plans for industrial co-operation. Labor legislation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

Juniors who have completed course 1 may be admitted to this course.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. Insurance.**—A general course dealing with life, fire, employers' liability, workmen's compensation, and other

forms of insurance. Designed to give a knowledge of the chief principles and practices of insurance. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

Juniors who have completed course 1 may be admitted to this course.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6.<sup>a</sup> **Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States. Railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway taxation; railway combination; state regulation of railways; the present status of the railways of the United States. *3 hours a week (first half-year). Hours to be arranged.*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 6.<sup>b</sup> **Ocean and Inland Waterway Transportation.**—Transportation on rivers and canals. Types of ocean carriers. Ocean routes. Services and charges of ocean carriers. Relation of ocean carriers to each other and the public. Government aid and regulation of ocean commerce and transportation. *3 hours a week (second half-year). Hours to be arranged.*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

#### FOR JUNIORS OR SENIORS

- 7.<sup>a</sup> **The Principles of Accounting.**—Intended to give a knowledge of the functions, terminology, principles and methods of accounting. *3 hours a week (first half-year). Hours to be arranged.*
- 7.<sup>b</sup> **Business Statistics.**—A course designed to afford training in the interpretation and criticism of statistics, and in the application of statistical methods to economic and business problems. *3 hours a week (second half-year). Hours to be arranged.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 9.<sup>a</sup> **Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, function, and organization of the state. Lec-



tures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

- 9<sup>b</sup>. **Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]

FOR GRADUATES, AND SENIORS BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

10. **History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week throughout the year. Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

[May not be offered in 1920-21.]

FOR GRADUATES ONLY

11. **Economic Research.**—This course is planned to give the student intensive knowledge of some special field of economics, together with training in the collecting and correlation of material. A thesis, presenting the results of original research, will be required. *Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BARNARD.

## SPECIAL COURSES IN LAW FOR STUDENTS OF THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT

To meet the needs of academic students, especially those looking forward to business and engineering careers, the School of Law has arranged two three-hour courses in law. They are open to Juniors and Seniors, but only one may be elected in the same year. They are not interdependent, and either may be taken first.

The following are the courses offered:

1. **Contracts and Constitutional Law.**—Three hours a week throughout the academic year. *Mon., Wed., and Fri., at 3 o'clock.*  
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
2. **Criminal Law and Torts.**—Three hours a week throughout the academic year. *Tues., Thurs., and Sat., at 3 o'clock.*  
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

PROFESSOR SPENCE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

The other electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work.

## BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. **The English Bible.**—This course includes a general survey of the entire Bible. In the Old Testament, the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied, especially in their relation to Christianity. Attention is paid to the part played by the prophets and to the significance of their more striking messages. A brief study is made of Hebrew poetry and wisdom literature. A general study of the New Testament is made with special reference to the life and teachings of Jesus and to the work and writings of Paul. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30.* Other sections will be provided for at these hours if necessary\*

PROFESSOR SPENCE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

2. **The Literature of the Bible.**—This course begins with a brief study of Old Testament introduction. A study will then be made of the prophets and their messages, the form and content of Hebrew poetry, and the main philosophic ideas of the wisdom-literature of the Hebrews. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied; the question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **The Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious, social, and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religi-

---

\* This is the course required of all students in their Freshman, Sophomore, or Junior year. Ministerial students and those specializing in religious training are urged to take the course in their Freshman year.

ous condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., 11:30 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

4. **Apostolic History.**—This course is concerned chiefly with the work and lives of the apostles and their immediate successors. Especial attention is given to the life and writings of Saint Paul and to the historic beginnings of the Christian Church. The book of Acts and the Epistles form the basis of the course. Some attention is also given to the doctrinal value of the Epistles, involving therefore a discussion of the place and importance of the New Testament in the history of the church. *Mon., Wed., Fri., 11:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

[Courses 3 and 4 are given in alternate years.]

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **General Church History.**—A brief survey of the history of the Christian Church from the close of the Apostolic Age to the beginning of the Reformation is made in the first term. Special attention is given to the position of the Church in the political and social, as well as in the religious life of the times. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **History of the Reformation.**—A general study of the Protestant Reformation in Germany and in the lands beyond Germany. The purpose of this course is to give the student a survey of the significant events of this period of history and an acquaintance with the leaders and principles of the Reformation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **American Church History.**—This course deals with the beginnings and growth of the several branches of the Christian Church in America, noting especially their relation to the origin and government of the early colonies. The student will be expected to do original research. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., 10:30 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **History of Methodism.**—In this term a special study is made of the beginnings and growth of the Methodist societies in England, of early Methodism in America, and of the development of the several branches of the Methodist Church in the United States. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., 10:30 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

[Courses 5 and 6 are given in alternate years.]

7. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes a study of Homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and a consideration of the works of the ministry in its various relations. Textbooks, collateral readings, lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., 9:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

8. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook, lectures, references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., 9:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Courses 7 and 8 are given in alternate years.]

9. **The New Testament in Greek.**—(See also course 10 in the department of Greek.) *Mon., Wed., Fri., 10:30.*

PROFESSOR PEPPLER.

## RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Genetic Psychology.**—A study will be made of child-life in terms of psychology. The various periods of development will be studied in detail. Outstanding characteristics of each period from the standpoint of physical condition, mental activity, play, social needs, moral and religious culture will receive due attention. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **The Psychology of the Religious Life.**—Especial attention will be given to the religion of the mature mind considered from the standpoint of psychology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 3.]



2. **History and Practice of Religious Education.**—This course will give a brief survey of the evolution of the theory of religious education. The methods of religious education among the early Jews, the attitude of the early church to religious education, the educational aspects of the Reformation, and the beginnings of the modern Sunday-school movement are some of the things that will be given due consideration. Organization, administration, and method will be studied very carefully with a view to working out a definite and practical program of religious activity for the church school. The functions of the Sunday-school and of its various departments and their officers will be studied. Practical problems, gradation, finances, teachers' meetings, curriculum, discipline, etc., will be discussed. The other organizations of the church will receive careful attention. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Given in alternate years.]

3. **Principles and Methods of Religious Education.**—This course is designed to introduce the pupil to the principles underlying moral and religious education. A study will be made of the development of the religious consciousness of both the race and the individual. Emphasis will be placed on the significance of the instinctive and the emotional life. The psychological aspects of the learning and teaching process will be noted. Principles and methods of instruction will be taught. Points of contact, technique of recitation, types of teaching, will be emphasized. Story telling for educational and religious purposes will be stressed. Lectures, demonstrations, and practice are included in the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 1.]

- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a

doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from a standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

5. **Comparative Religion.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

7. **Masterpieces of Religious Literature.**—This course includes a study of the great inspirational literature of the world. Wide reading will be required in the literatures of other races and religions, but the greater part of the course will be a study of the finer literary messages of the



Bible and a tracing of the development of religious thought in modern literature. Special attention will be given to the thought of the 19th century as embodied in the works of Carlyle, Tennyson, Browning, and the greater American poets.

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Given in alternate years.]

8. **Missions.**—This course undertakes a study of the history of Christian missions as seen especially in the lives of great missionaries. A study is also made of the present situation in the various mission fields of the world and of the plans being made by the church at large through denominational and interdenominational agencies for meeting the needs. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10:30.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

[Courses 1 and 3, and 2 and 7 are given in alternate years.]

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON

Students may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

### FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in Algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 1<sup>b</sup> is given both half-years.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 2<sup>a</sup> is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 2<sup>b</sup> is open to those who have taken course 2<sup>a</sup>.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2<sup>b</sup>, and it is required of all students in Group II C.

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11:30 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> are open to those who have taken 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus*.  
*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*.  
*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

### ASTRONOMY

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course, designed to aid in acquiring definite knowledge of the elements of Astronomy. The student is encouraged to observe the positions and movements of celestial bodies and to interpret and correlate all the facts thus acquired. Liberal use is made of globes, diagrams, charts, and lantern slides. *3 hours a week.*

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HALL

The courses given below are offered in Group II C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in other groups. It is the purpose of Group II C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an

engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Engineering Problems.**—A study of the more important methods to be used in the solution of engineering problems. *1 hour a week.*

#### DRAWING

##### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Tracy's *Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.

##### FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: Randall's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. *1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (first half-year).* Tues. and Thurs. from 10:30 to 12:20.; Sat. at 10:30.
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Drawing.**—Lettering topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing (*second half-year*). Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:20.

#### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

##### FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, govern-

ors, condensers and air pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory.*

### MECHANICS

#### FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week.*
2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Textbook: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

#### FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 2.*

#### FOR SENIORS

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Textbook: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and opera-

tion of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*
- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Electric Traction.**—The construction, equipment, and operation of different types of electric railways. Predeterminations of speed time-curves and the power required for different types of runs. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Telephones.**—A study of the physical theory and the principles of operation of the various forms of telephonic transmitting and receiving apparatus and systems. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

Courses 2, 3<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>b</sup> are required of all Seniors in Electrical Engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

### DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HATLEY

In the organization of its courses the department has endeavored to meet two distinctly different demands made upon it.

A preliminary course is designed to meet the needs of the lawyer, the minister, the business man, or the teacher of non-science courses who feels the need of a knowledge of those



fundamental facts and theories concerning the physical universe that are supposed to be of interest to every intelligent man, and the matter presented is within the comprehension of every college student. This work partakes more of the nature of what used to be called Natural Philosophy than the rigidly exact and mathematical courses that have of recent years been bequeathed by the research laboratories. At the same time this course serves as a very helpful introduction, although not a prerequisite, to the later courses intended to meet the entrance requirements of medical colleges, technical schools and specialized courses in science for teachers and investigators.

The course in general physics, generally known as College Physics, is a prerequisite to all advanced courses and lays the foundation for all advanced courses as well as for all future scientific activities.

1. **Preliminary Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. The laboratory exercises are introduced where most effective. Oral reviews, special demonstrations, and visits to industrial plants are at times introduced in the two-hour laboratory period. The ratio of lecture to individual laboratory work is maintained at about four to one. This course, or its substantial equivalent, should be presented as a preliminary to all other courses offered in the department. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30, 10:30 and 11:30.* Credit, four hours per week.
2. **General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses

in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.*

3. **College Physics for Medical Preparatory Students.**—This is a course in general physics in which special emphasis is given to those topics of most importance in the study of medicine. *Three lectures and one laboratory period of two hours a week.*

4. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 4.*

Physics 1, or its equivalent, is a prerequisite of this course.

5. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's *Optics*. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 8<sup>a</sup>. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed,

and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).

- 8<sup>b</sup>. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lecture supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work is reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 7, in which there is no fee, and course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. Section a: *lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 11:30; laboratory,*

*Tues. and Thurs. from 10:30 to 12:30. Section b: lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 2; laboratory, Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4. Section c: Lectures, Wed. and Sat. at 11:30; laboratory, Mon. and Fri. from 10:30 to 12:30.*

Neither section a nor c will be organized if less than 15 register therein.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. *Lecture, Wed. at 3; laboratory, Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Methods in Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and students preparing for the study of medicine, as well as to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Lectures, Mon. and Wed. at 3; laboratory, Fri. from 2 to 4.*

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Biology 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 2, Physics 1, and Chemistry 1.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 1 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 5 is open to students who have taken German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algae are given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 6 is open to students who have taken course 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is presented from three points of view: (1) The problems presented in maintaining the individual personal well-being. (2) Community sanitation, with special reference to causative agents and the means of prevention in infectious disease. (3) Genetics, especially those principles bearing on hereditary deficiencies. The course consists principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Lectures, Mon., Wed., Sat., at 3.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

[Not offered in 1920-21.]



Course 7 counts as an elective course for graduation but not as a required course in science. No laboratory fee is charged for this course.

8. **Elementary Embryology.**—This course consists of a study of the maturation and fertilization of the ovum, cleavage and the formation of the germ-layers, and the development of the embryo. Lecture, *Wed. at 10:30*; laboratory, *Mon. and Fri. from 10:30 to 12:30*.  
Prerequisite, Biology 2.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

## GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30*.

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1, Biology 2, and Physics 1.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSORS PEGRAM AND WILSON AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GROSS

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to perform in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially



the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. It is desirable, though not required, that students taking this course, shall have taken elementary Physics, either in high school or college. Textbooks for the course are Alexander Smith's *Intermediate Chemistry* and accompanying laboratory manual. Two hours each week are given to laboratory work. Laboratory hours to be arranged. Three recitations a week. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GROSS.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) development of the fundamentals of the ionic theory as applied to analytical reactions. Chiefly laboratory work. First section: *Mon., and Wed. from 2 to 5.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 5.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GROSS.

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—The classroom work includes discussion of procedures used in the laboratory as illustrations of the general theory of quantitative separations, the calculation of results and the solution of problems. The laboratory work aims to develop technique and to familiarize the student with representative quantitative

methods. Gravimetric determinations are made of chlorine, aluminum, sulphate, and iron in pure salts. Analysis of minerals is illustrated by determination of silica, iron and aluminum, calcium, and magnesium in dolomite, and of phosphorous in apatite. The volumetric methods include acidimetry and alkalimetry, the dichromate and permanganate oxidation methods for iron, iodimetry. Electrolytic determinations of copper and silver are made. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 10:30 to 12:30.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GROSS.  
Prerequisites Chemistry 1 and 2.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course.

PROFESSOR WILSON.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3, and 5.  
[Not offered in 1920-21.]

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first-year course in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. The textbooks for 1920-21 are Norris' *Principles of Organic Chemistry* and *Experimental Organic Chemistry* by the same author. This course satisfies the organic chemistry requirement for entrance into the best medical schools. It may be elected by students who have taken or are taking Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 8:30 to 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

6. **Physical and Electro-Chemistry.**—The following topics are covered in the lectures: Atomic and molecular theories, states of matter, vapor pressure, theory of solutions, molecular weights, mass law, phase rule, velocity of reaction, catalysis, colloids; in electro-chemistry: Basis of ionic theory, conduction, electrolytes, transport-ratios, equivalent conductivity, equilibrium in solutions of electrolytes, solubility product, electromotive force, hydrogen

ion concentration, theory of indicators, storage cells. Laboratory work includes determinations of molecular weights, vapor pressures, distribution ratios, absorption, viscosity, surface tension, conductivity, transport numbers, electromotive force, solubility, hydrogen ion concentration, electrolytic preparation of iodoform and sodium.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GROSS.

The number of students taking the course is limited to eight. Hours to be arranged. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3, Mathematics 2<sup>a</sup>. Chemistry 5 and Physics 2 may be taken at the same time. Mathematics 2<sup>b</sup> and 3 are desirable though not required.

7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This is a continuation of course 5, giving more attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials, and the synthesis of organic compounds. *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 8:30 to 10:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

8. **Foods and Nutrition.**—Recitations, written reports, and laboratory work. Open as an elective to students who have passed in Chemistry 1 or who have had elementary chemistry accepted for entrance credit; it may not, however, be offered as an experimental science required for graduation. Textbooks for 1920-21 are Bailey's *Source, Chemistry and Use of Food Products*, Chamberlain's *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*, and Sherman's *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

9. **Technical and Industrial Analysis.**—Intended primarily for students who intend to go into industrial work as chemists and engineers. The course is open to students who have taken course 5 and who have taken or are taking course 3. The work of the course may be varied from year to year to meet the needs of the class. It will include, generally, the analysis of fuels, gases, oils, steel, fertilizers, feeds, soils, cement, and bituminous road materials. The number of persons who may take the course is limited to six in any one year. Hours to be arranged.

PROFESSOR WILSON.

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR LOWERY

The courses offered by this department are intended primarily for those who are considering the teaching profession as a field of future activity; they are open as electives, however, to all Juniors and Seniors, and to others with the consent of the instructor, the assumption in such cases being that the student is interested in the problems, principles and practices of public-school education. A further function of the department is to furnish, as far as possible, extension courses for teachers in active service, and to coöperate in such means of professional improvement as reading-circle work, or special study and research in connection with educational conditions in the South, as, for example, that for which the Winfred Quinton Holton Award for Investigation in the Field of Primary Education has been established.

The purposes of the Department of Education may, therefore, be considered fourfold: (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in the field as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

The certification-laws of North Carolina should be consulted by all students who expect to teach so that in the arrangement of courses the provisions of these laws may be fulfilled. Work in observation and practice-teaching is offered for all who seek the fullest preparation.

1. **Principles of Education.**—This course treats of educational aims and values, the laws governing study, the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil, the determining factors in connection with the curriculum, and educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. Basic texts: Ruediger's *Principles of Education*, Colvin's

*Learning Process*, McMurry's *How to Study and Teaching How to Study*, Judd's *Introduction to the Study of Scientific Education*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.

2. **General Method.**—This course seeks: (1) on the side of theory to impart the principles governing the teaching process, with special reference to the elementary school; (2) on the side of practice to consider the selection, organization and presentation of the subject-matter in the different grades. Lesson plans, observation and schoolroom practice. Basic texts: McMurry's *Elements of General Method* and *The Method of Recitation*, Strayer and Norseworthy's *How to Teach*, Thorndike's *Principles of Teaching* (reference).
3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and medieval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and medieval culture, to foundations of modern education, with special emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. Basic text: Graves' *Student's History of Education*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.
4. **History of Education in the United States.**—This course treats of the origin and development of our public-school system, pointing out what society has demanded of the school in history, how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed, and to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today.  
[Not given in 1920-21.]
5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative



organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers.

[Not given in 1920-21.]

6. **Educational Administration.**—This course consists of a study of the principles of school administration, and is designed especially for those who may be looking forward to service as superintendents or principals of city or rural schools. Though intended to cover, within the year, the whole field of administration in a general way, the course constantly brings specific problems to the attention of the student, and much resort is had to such sources as school surveys and special studies. Basic text: Cubberley's *Public School Administration*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.
7. **Seminar in Educational Administration.**—This course is open only to those who have had Education 6, and is conducted on the laboratory plan. Individual study is especially emphasized in connection with such problems as pertain to measurement of the efficiency of teachers and school systems, school statistics and methods of handling them, school finances and their administration, classification and promotion of pupils, retardation and elimination, organization of supervision, pupil accounting, health supervision, records and reports, etc.
8. **Rural Education.**—This course includes a sociological study of rural life, the proper aims and functions of rural education, means and methods for their attainment, and the present status and possibilities of rural education throughout the South in general and in North Carolina in particular. Basic texts: Cubberley's *Rural Life and Education*, Woofter's *Teaching in Rural Schools*, Foght's *Rural Teacher and His Work*, etc.
9. **Principles of Secondary Education.**—The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the general aspects of education within the field of the modern high school; a careful study is therefore made of the physical and mental characteristics of high school pupils, the



aims and functions of secondary education, the high school as a social institution, the junior high school, principles determining administration, curricula and teaching practice in the high school, etc. Basic texts: Inglis' *Principles of Secondary Education*, Hollister's *High School Administration*, Johnston's *The Modern High School* (reference). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.*

10. **The Teaching Process in the High School.**—This course considers the organization and methods of presentation of the various high school subjects. As in Education 2, the classroom discussions will be supplemented to the greatest possible extent by preparation of lesson plans, observation and practice teaching. Basic texts: Colvin's *Introduction to High School Teaching*, Parker's *Methods of Teaching in High Schools*, Judd's *Psychology of High School Subjects* (reference).

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR, W. W. CARD

DIRECTOR OF PHYSICAL EXERCISE, WILLIAM J. ROTHENSIES

Three hours a week of physical exercise is required of all students each year. This work counts one hour a year credit in the requirements for graduation. It is under the immediate direction of the Faculty committee on athletics and is given partly in the gymnasium by the director and partly outdoors in the form of various athletic games and sports. The requirements are elastic and make due allowance for the preference of students and for the varying conditions of the seasons.

A careful physical examination of all students is made and recorded, and special training to correct physical deficiencies and weakness is provided.

Students enrolled in the R.O.T.C. receive full credit for the required work in physical training through their military drill.

In addition to the required work adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

---

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 15; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

Chapel exercises are conducted every week-day except Saturday throughout the college year at twelve-thirty P.M., and all students are required to attend these services. The Saturday chapel period is devoted to conferences with all students by classes under the leadership of the faculty advisers of the several classes. It is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

### COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the committee on Courses of Instruction not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one

such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examination to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) On or before August 1 the secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian of any condition, naming the subject or subjects, entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.



(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

### DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.



### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned. In case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

### SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representation or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

(a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

(b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Faculty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place, a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a student who was then eligible to represent the College on a

team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the course in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor report him as failing.

#### **ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS**

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

#### **ABSENCES FROM THE CITY**

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the dean.

#### **REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES**

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are

under the supervision of the Faculty Committee on Public Lectures. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

### REPORTS

Reports of the attendance records in classes and of the proficiency in studies of all students are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

---

### LIBRARY

The Library contains 56,299 bound volumes, 13,689 accessioned pamphlets and about 10,000 pamphlets that have not yet been accessioned. The books are classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. The Library is catalogued throughout by authors and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, Biblical literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. The collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The John M. Webb Library is kept as a special collection in a room on the second floor of the Library Building. This is an especially valuable collection. In it are 2,399 volumes.

The Law Library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From February 1, 1919, to February 1, 1920, 6,496 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 1,444 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue cards. The total circulation of books for the year was 14,962.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1919, to February 1, 1920:

American Association for International Conciliation, 11; American Association for Labor Legislation, 1; American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 1; Association of American Universities, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 104; Baylor University, 1; Biology Fund, 1; Bourgeois, L., 1; Boyd, W. K., 33; Breedlove, J. P., 2; Brewer, D. C., 1; Buchanan, Miss Martha, 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 15; Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 2; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 17; Conn. Geological Survey, 1; Doubleday, Page & Co., 1; Durham, N. C., Supt. of Public



Education, 1; Ellis, H. M., 1; Exchange, 2; Few, W. P., 2; Few, Mrs. W. P., 1; Fidelity Bank, Durham, N. C., 2; Flowers, W. W., 4; General Education Board, 6; Ga. Geological Survey, 2; Glasson, W. H., 2; Gordon, Ernest, 1; Hamlin, Kathleen, 1; Hampton Institute, 1; Haupt, Paul, 7; Hill, Mrs. J. S., 1; Iowa University, 10; Japan Society, 1; John F. Slater Fund, 1; Jordan, C. A., 1; Kansas Geological Survey, 1; Kip, F. E., 2; Kugimiya, Tokio, 3; Law Fund, 31; Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Co., 2; Library Fund, 544; Lavatelli, M., 4; Malone, Eva E., 1; Mass. State Department, 4; Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Board of Education, 8; Minnesota University, 10; Missionary Centenary Commission, 1; Montague, H., 1; Missouri University, 1; Nebraska University, 1; N. Y. Bankers Trust Co., 1; Newsom, D. W., 2; N. C. Auditor, 1; N. C. Corporation Commission, 1; N. C. Geological Survey, 2; N. C. Historical Commission, 3; N. C. Insurance Commission, 1; N. C. State Department, 7; N. C. State Library, 2; N. C. University, 1; Oklahoma University, 1; Overman, L. S., 3; Parker, R. E., 1; Payne, G. H., 1; Pegram, George, 1; Perkins Institute, 1; Philadelphia, City Comptroller, 2; Plyler, M. T., 2; Princeton University, 1; *Progressive Farmer*, 1; Remey, C. M., 4; Rice Institute, 3; Rockefeller Foundation, 5; Rosenberg Library, 1; Simmons, F. M., 2; Smithsonian Institution, 5; Snow, G. K., 1; Teachers' Insurance Association of America, 2; Tenn. Corporation Commission, 1; Texas University, 2; Thomas, J. A., 3; *Trinity Alumni Register*, 2; *Trinity Archive*, 2; *Trinity Chronicle*, 4; Trinity College Botanical Club, 1; Trinity College Classical Club, 12; Trinity College Historical Society, 68; Trinity College Science Club, 1; Tuttle, D. H., 2; Union Theological Seminary, 1; U. S. Government, 170; University Club, N. Y. City, 1; Unknown, 4; Va. State Library, 4; Weeks, G. F., 1; Wilson, R. N., 2; Wolfe, J. J., 10; Yale University Press, 2. Total bound volumes, 1207; total number of pamphlets accessioned, 289.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suit-

able room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war-relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by Professor J. J. Wolfe, Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with a projection lantern, numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus, adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one  $17\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase inductor motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electrodymanometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical works of the courses offered.

### GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus

and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All students are required to take a prescribed amount of supervised physical exercise; in addition to the set time for this work hours for voluntary exercise in the gymnasium may be arranged by consulting the director.

### ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds. This field was first used in 1916.

### TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis courts afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.



# COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

---

## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives its annual dinner on Tuesday of Commencement week at which an address is made by an alumnus of the College. The annual meeting of the association is held in Craven Memorial Hall on the evening of the same day. The program of exercises is under the direction of the executive committee of the association, and is intended to be of interest both to the alumni and the general public. Prominence in the program of the evening is given to classes holding reunions. After the public exercises a business meeting is held at which questions of interest to the alumni and the College are discussed and the business of the association transacted. A feature of the exercises for 1919 was the memorial exercises in honor of the Trinity men who gave their lives in the war. The principal address was delivered by Captain Robert Gregg Cherry, '12, Gastonia, N. C. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: President, Joseph Henry Separk, '96, Gastonia, N. C.; vice-president, Thaddeus Garland Stem, '06, Oxford, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Ernest J. Green, '96, Durham,



N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Hersey Everett Spence, '07, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

The Association is now engaged in a movement to raise funds for a new gymnasium to be erected as a memorial to the Trinity men who gave their lives in the recent war.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

## YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for 1919-20 were conducted by the Reverend Clovis G. Chappell, of Washington, D. C. Bible and missionary study classes and Sunday School teacher-training courses are conducted under the auspices of the association by Professors Spence and Cannon of the department of Biblical Literature. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Joseph E. Gilbreath; vice-president, Edward T. Harrison; secretary, Robert A. Parham; treasurer, Henry E. Fisher; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Spence, Cannon, Wannamaker and Flowers.

### YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Women's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1917. The object of this association of young women is similar to that of the Young Men's Christian Association. Meetings are held every Wednesday evening at the Woman's Building. Classes are conducted in Bible study, missions and Sunday School teacher-training jointly with the Y. M. C. A.

The officers of the association are: President, Elizabeth L. Allen; vice-president, Mary B. Maury; secretary, Jessie Penny; treasurer, Maude Nicholson.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have

books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans. The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Lloyd S. Elkins; secretary, Elizabeth L. Allen; treasurer, Claude Moser.

### SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the Faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are delivered by members of the Faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College, by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The club donates several scientific publications to the college library.

### PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization of Faculty and students interested in the advancement of science in its theoretical and practical relations. A student is introduced to the latest applications of physical science and is guided in current scientific literature.

Topics not covered in class-room work are discussed in club meetings and distinguished physicists are invited to lecture under the auspices of the club. The officers for the year 1919-20 are: president, Wayne Burch; secretary-treasurer, F. S. Yarborough.

### DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.
2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.
3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.
4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.
5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, Flowers, and Assistant Professor Barnard; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Norman M. West and Robert A. Parham; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Henry E. Fisher and Wesley Taylor.



The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; corresponding secretary, Assistant Professor Barnard; recording secretary, Wesley Taylor.

### PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1918-19 Trinity College held public debates with Washington and Lee University, of Lexington, Virginia; and Swarthmore College, of Swarthmore, Pennsylvania. The question debated at Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That the federal government should continue to control and operate the railroads for a period of at least five years." Messrs. Henry E. Fisher, Allen H. Gwyn and Norman M. West represented Trinity on the negative side of the question. The question discussed with Washington and Lee at Lexington was: "Resolved, That the immigration of foreign laborers into the United States should be prohibited for a period of at least five years after the ratification of the treaty of peace." In this debate Trinity was represented by Messrs. William A. Rollins, Lester H. McNeely and Clark C. Alexander.

For 1919-20 the third debate of the third series with Swarthmore College was held at Trinity, and a debate with Emory University, of Atlanta, Georgia, was arranged. The question debated with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That the principle of the closed shop be established in American industries." Trinity was represented on the negative side of the question by Messrs. Allen H. Gwyn, Samuel M. Holton and Herbert J. Herring. The question for discussion with Emory was: "Resolved, That legislation should be enacted providing for compulsory arbitration in the settlement of disputes between employees and employers of public service corporations." Messrs. Henry



E. Fisher, Norman M. West and George D. Harmon represented Trinity on the affirmative side of the question.

The subject discussed in the twenty-eighth annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That the principle of the closed shop should be established in American industries." The representatives of the Columbian Society were Messrs. Jay L. Jackson, George D. Harmon and Jesse T. Carpenter; of the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Theo P. Thomas, Herbert J. Herring and Samuel M. Holton. The decision of the judges was for the affirmative, represented by the Columbian Society.

### DECLAMATION CONTEST

An annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, is held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

### THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB OF THE SIGMA UPSILON LITERARY FRATERNITY

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty, such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club,

the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Newman I. White; vice-president, Frank C. Brown; secretary, Wesley Taylor; treasurer, Joseph E. Gilbreath.

### THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity to men who are interested in the life and civilization of the ancient Greeks and Romans to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, and archæological questions as their individual tastes and studies suggest. The club was organized for the purpose of broadening and deepening the interest of students in the classical languages and literatures. The membership is limited to those students who have a special interest in Latin or Greek, and includes the members of the Faculty in these departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the Club are: president, Arthur M. Gates; secretary, Eugene Chesson; treasurer, Albert S. Barnes.

### THE PARTHENON CLUB

The Parthenon Club is a classical organization for the young women students and the instructors of the Greek and Latin departments. The purpose of the club is to promote an interest in the classics. Membership is limited to those women students who have attained a certain average grade in the Greek or the Latin department. The club meets on alternate Tuesday afternoons. The officers are: president, Margaret Cameron; vice-president, Nannie Ruth Christian; secretary, Vera Carr; treasurer, Elizabeth Floyd.

## ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the council, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract of any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1919-20 are Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson, and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Henry G. Hedrick, '11, from the alumni; Edward T. Harrison, from the Senior class; Henry P. Cole, from the Junior class; William S. Carver, from the Sophomore class; Edward C. Brown, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, Albert M. Webb; vice-president, Henry G. Hedrick; auditor, Robert L. Flowers; secretary, Edward T. Harrison. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, Robert L. Flowers and Edward T. Harrison.

### GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi, Delta Sigma Phi.

The Alpha Delta Pi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

By action of the Faculty in 1919, Freshmen must henceforth pass at least four courses of study at the mid-year or the final examination to become eligible to initiation into a Greek-letter fraternity at Trinity College.

## 9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

## EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College. A prize of ten dollars in gold is offered each year for the best short-story submitted by a young woman student of a North Carolina high school.

## THE TOMBS

The Tombs is a student organization with the primary purpose of promoting interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

## THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The band meets on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, Thomas F. Higgins; vice-president, Hiram K. King; secretary and treasurer, William N. Vaughan.



### TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity has been successful.

### THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnae association. The record of the society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the society are held twice in a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

### PHI BETA KAPPA

The Beta of North Carolina chapter of Phi Beta Kappa was established at Trinity College on March 29, 1920. The Senate of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa had previously approved the application on behalf of Trinity College for a charter at its meeting in the spring of 1919, and the National Council of the society granted the charter without a dissenting vote at the triennial session held at Cambridge, Massachusetts, in September, 1919. Professor Paul Shorey, of the University of Chicago, one of the Senators of



Phi Beta Kappa, represented the United Chapters in the conduct of the installation ceremonies. The officers elected by Beta of North Carolina on the date of its organization were: president, Professor William H. Glasson; vice-president, Professor William K. Boyd; secretary and treasurer, Professor Charles W. Peppler.

The organization of Trinity's chapter of this famous and venerable scholarship society was the successful culmination of several years of effort by a committee consisting of members of the Trinity College faculty who had already become members of Phi Beta Kappa through election by chapters at other colleges and universities. The members of this committee, who became the Charter Members of the North Carolina Beta, were: William H. Glasson (Cornell), Albert M. Webb (Yale), William K. Boyd (William and Mary), Arthur M. Gates (Wesleyan), William T. Laprade (Johns Hopkins), Charles W. Peppler (Johns Hopkins), Thornton S. Graves (University of Chicago), Frederick A. G. Cowper (Trinity College, Conn.). According to the custom of the Phi Beta Kappa society, the Charter Members associated with themselves in establishing the new chapter several members of the College faculty of long and distinguished service under the designation of Foundation Members. Those chosen to be Foundation Members were: President William P. Few, and Professors William H. Pegram, Robert L. Flowers, William I. Cranford, Charles W. Edwards, William H. Wannamaker, and James J. Wolfe. Work preparatory to the organization of the new chapter was carried on during the academic year, 1919-1920, by the Charter and Foundation Members with Dr. William H. Glasson acting as chairman, and

Dr. Charles W. Peppler acting as secretary-treasurer. The original date fixed for the installation of Beta of North Carolina was February 29, 1920, but a postponement was made necessary by the influenza epidemic existing in the city of Durham at the earlier date.

The Trinity society is the ninetieth on the chapter roll of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa. Governor T. W. Bickett, of North Carolina, and Mr. Joseph G. Brown, Chairman of the Board of Trustees of Trinity College, were elected to honorary membership in the chapter and received their certificates of membership from Professor Shorey at the time of the installation. The principal addresses at the public exercises of the installation were by Professor Shorey and Governor Bickett. Thirty-seven alumni members were elected to the chapter from graduating classes of Trinity College not later than 1909, principally on the basis of distinction achieved after graduation in science, letters, and education. Fourteen undergraduates were also elected to membership from the class of 1920 on the basis of their standing in scholarship during the college course. The members of the chapter from the class of 1920 are: Margaret Monroe Cameron, Jesse Thomas Carpenter, Vera Gladys Carr, Lloyd Stanley Elkins, James Graham Leyburn, Nancy Isabelle Maxwell, Gladys Vivienne Price, Charles McKinley Ramsey, William Arthur Rollins, Florence Lucille Shuman, Nolan Coy Teague, Ollie Bernice Ulrich, Joseph Benjamin Whitener, and Frank Ray Yarborough.

# COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

---

## THE AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,  
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,  
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,  
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,  
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D.D., Alexandria, La.,  
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.,  
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, Kansas City, Mo.

## FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. These lectures are under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

## ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate

the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the College.

### CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

*The South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William K. Boyd and William H. Wannamaker.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting instructive nature. Thirteen have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published

in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

### THE ARCHIVE

*The Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief. It is in charge of Norman M. West, editor-in-chief; James G. Leyburn, associate editor; and John H. Harrison, Jr., business manager.

### THE CHRONICLE

*The Chronicle* is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by William N. Evans, editor-in-chief; Claude H. Moser, Robert A. Parham, associate editors; R. Dwight Ware, LeRoy Dulin, Thomas C. Kirkman, reportorial staff: The business manager is Larry W. Smith; assistant managers are Sidney S. Farabow, Ray J. Tysor and Donald W. Kannoy.

### THE CHANTICLEER

*The Chanticleer* is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. It is in charge of Wesley Taylor, editor-in-chief and art editor; George M. Ivey, Ruth Frances Early, and Julian D. Lewis, associate editors; Marion A. Braswell, busi-

ness manager; Robert L. Thornton, Henry P. Cole, and Reno K. Farrington, assistant business managers.

### THE TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of C. L. Hornaday, '02, managing editor; Ernest J. Green, '96, Holland Holton, '07, Newman I. White, '13, H. E. Spence, '07, Robert L. Flowers; Alumnae Editor, Lucile Bulard, '16. The Board of Advisers consists of M. T. Plyler, '92, J. S. Bassett, '88, Z. F. Curtis, '96, W. D. Turner, '76, and Fred Harper, '91.



# SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

---

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

## UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant. Per-

sons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Secretary to the Corporation for blanks to be filled out and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### **SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, Weatherby, Banks-Bradshaw, McMullan, Elisha Cole, John T. Ring, A. D. Betts, and John W. Neal, Jr., Scholarships are described elsewhere.

### **SONS OF MINISTERS**

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

### **CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY**

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

### **AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN**

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

LINVILLE KERR MARTIN,  
LAW LIBRARIAN

# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

## ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1920-21 will begin on Wednesday, September 15, 1920, and will end on June 9, 1921. There will be a recess from December 22, 1920, to January 4, 1921. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 15, 1920.

## ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examination before the aca-

demie Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

### ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the Faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the Faculty.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take courses in the School of Law. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.



### DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$5.00 to \$7.00 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

### OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

## FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,\* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. 5 hours a week, 6 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

---

\* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,481 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law; corporations and bailments and carriers.

*Law Notes* is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of xi + 693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 20 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. 5 hours a week, 26 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English stat-

utes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 13½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by Prof. Hedrick's printed notes. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

#### SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 17 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina\** by Professor Lockhart, together with Mordecai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

---

\* This book is a complete summary of the law of evidence. The authorities cited are principally North Carolina cases, thus giving the student a full resume of the law on this important branch of the law, at the same time familiarizing him with the rulings of this state. All important North Carolina statutes are also discussed and explained where necessary.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, *Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales*, and *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, and *Hedrick's Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 18 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from *Burnett's Cases on Private Corporations*, *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, the *Revisal of North Carolina*, and *Mordecai's Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 14 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from *Mordecai and McIntosh's Remedies by Selected Cases*,\* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from *Anderson's Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† *Hinton's Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and *Mordecai's Notes on the Code and Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

\* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

*Mordecai's Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1,524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

*Lex Scripta*, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in *Blackstone* (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.



8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses, are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

11. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *1 hour a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

12. **Bailments and Carriers.**—These subjects are taught from Beale's *Cases on Carriers* and Mordecai's *Law Notes* covering these subjects. *2 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

#### THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *2 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. *2 hours a week.*



6. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
7. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (first half-year).  
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
9. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (second half-year).

PROFESSOR BOYD.

### LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word-Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, *Corpus Juris*, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both; and full sets of the Public Laws of North Carolina and of the Acts of Congress of the U. S. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any

question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned, except the older North Carolina statutes and the acts of Congress which are in the stack room of the College Library, and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

### OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

#### FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	58	hours
Contracts .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	40	"
Negotiable Instruments .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	30	"
Criminal Law and Procedure.....	Prof. Hedrick .....	70	"
Real Property .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	131	"
Domestic Relations .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	54	"
Torts .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	44	"

#### SECOND YEAR

Equity .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	86	hours
Suretyship .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	30	"
Evidence .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60	"
Personal Property .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	55	"
Corporations .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	43	"
Remedies .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	61	"
Pleading and Procedure .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60	"
Revisal .....	Prof. Hedrick .....	8	"

Text of Constitution.....	Prof. Hedrick .....	10	“
Special Proceedings and Conveyancing .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	14	“
Wills and Administration .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	15	“
Bailments and Carriers.....	Prof. Hedrick .....	30	“

### METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching has recently issued a Bulletin No. 8, "The Common Law and the Case Method in American University Law Schools," by Professor Joseph Redlich, of the faculty of Law and Political Science in the University of Vienna. Both Dr. Redlich and Dr. Pritchett, president of the Carnegie Foundation, who writes the preface, set forth in strong light the merits of the case method in teaching law. But they find some faults in the method as pursued in most of the American law schools that have adopted this system.

In the preface to Bulletin No. 8, President Pritchett writes: "In my opinion, in American university law schools the student ought to be given an introductory lecture course, which should present, so to speak, 'Institutes' of the common law. Every department into which the American Law is divided, whether as common law or equity, employs certain common elementary ideas and fundamental legal concepts which the student ought to be made to understand before he is introduced into the difficult analysis of the cases. Concepts such as choses in action, person and property within the meaning of the law, complaint and plea, title and stipulation, liability and surety, good faith and fraud, should, in these introductory lectures, be given the American students in connection with a system of the law, even although this should include only the general fundamental features.

They should not, as usually occurs today, come to the students unsystematically and unscientifically, as scraps of knowledge more or less assimilated out of law dictionaries and indiscriminate reading of textbooks."

This has been done substantially from its establishment at the Trinity College Law School, by using Blackstone's *Commentaries* at first, which was shortly thereafter supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and later on by Anderson's *Summary of Common Law Pleading*.

There is also found in the preface to Bulletin No. 8: "It seems to me very advisable to add also at the end of the course, lectures which shall furnish the American law student once more, before he steps out directly into practical legal life, a certain general summing up and survey of the law."

This also has been done at the Trinity College Law School, since the first year of its establishment, by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, a volume of 1481 pages.

## MILITARY TRAINING

---

After the demobilization of the Trinity College unit of the Students' Army Training Corps, there was established at the College, under the Act of Congress of June 3, 1916, and General Orders No. 49, War Department, 1916, a unit of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, and a United States Army officer was detailed in charge of the unit. Enlistment in the R. O. T. C. is entirely voluntary. For the first two years the work is confined to military drill. After the first two years' work, approved students may agree to take an additional two hours of theoretical work, in which case they are paid commutation of subsistence by the Government. After completing satisfactorily the four years' course, students become eligible for commissions in the Officers' Reserve Corps or as temporary second lieutenants in the Regular Army.

The Government furnishes uniforms and equipment. Members of the student units of the R. O. T. C. have the privilege of attending government summer training camps.

The R. O. T. C. unit is in charge of Medorem Crawford, Jr., Major, Inf., U. S. A., Commanding Officer, and a corps of student cadet officers.

# SUMMER SCHOOL ANNOUNCEMENT

---

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., LL.D.,  
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HOLLAND HOLTON, A.B.,  
(Superintendent Durham County Public Schools),  
ADVISER TO STUDENTS IN EDUCATION

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
CHAIRMAN SUMMER SCHOOL COMMITTEE TRINITY COLLEGE

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A.B., A.M., LITT.D.,  
DEAN OF TRINITY COLLEGE

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A.M.,  
SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A.B.,  
TREASURER AND REGISTRAR

## INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),  
HISTORY

CLYDE OLIN FISHER, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Clark College),  
ECONOMICS

EMIT DUNCAN GRIZZELL, A.B., A.M.,  
(Principal, Cheltenham High School, Philadelphia),  
EDUCATION



## TRINITY COLLEGE

HOLLAND HOLTON, A.B.,  
(Superintendent Schools, Durham County),  
EDUCATION

FRONDE KENNEDY, A.B., A.M.,  
(Trinity College),  
EDUCATION

OSCAR LOVELL KEITH, A.B., A.M.,  
(University of South Carolina),  
FRENCH

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),  
HISTORY

JAMES MÉTIVIER, A.B.,  
(Clark College),  
FRENCH

BROADUS MITCHELL, Ph.D.,  
(Johns Hopkins University),  
ECONOMICS

JOHN ROBERT MOORE, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Delaware College),  
ENGLISH

WILLIAM LEONARD PUGH, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Wofford College),  
ENGLISH

CHARLES SHAW WARREN, A.B.,  
(Superintendent of Schools, Hamlet, N. C.),  
EDUCATION

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB, A.B., A.M.,  
(Trinity College),  
SPANISH

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A.B., M.S.,  
(Trinity College),  
CHEMISTRY

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),  
BIOLOGY

G. H. SATTERFIELD,  
ASSISTANT IN CHEMISTRY

### CALENDAR

The Summer School will open June 18 and will close July 31. Recitations will be held five days in the week, each Saturday except July 19 and July 31 being holidays. Monday, July 5, will be observed as a national holiday.

### REGISTRATION

Friday, June 18, is Registration Day. All students should be present at 9:00 A. M. to submit their credentials for admission, to select their courses, and to make arrangements concerning board and lodging. Classes will organize on Saturday, June 19, and recitations will begin Monday, June 21, at 8:30. No one will be admitted for credit after Tuesday, June 23, without special permission of the instructors concerned.

### ADMISSION

All applicants for admission must have completed a high school course. However, in lieu of this a teacher's certificate of grade as high as North Carolina State elementary will be accepted; also, those desiring to complete their entrance credits for admission to Trinity College will be admitted to Chemistry S 1, French S 1 and Spanish S 1. Certificates and other

credentials must be submitted to the committee on the Summer School at time of registration.

### SCOPE AND PLAN

The courses are designed to meet the needs of teachers who desire professional training and further academic instruction, and of college students who desire to hasten the completion of their college work.

Professional courses are offered for the following grades of teachers:

1. Teachers in elementary schools.
2. Teachers in primary grades.
3. Teachers of grammar grades.
4. Teachers of high school subjects.
5. Teachers who desire professional study to meet the requirements of the State of North Carolina.
6. Teachers who desire credit for the A.B. and A.M. degrees in Trinity College.

For college students, as well as teachers, instruction is offered in the following subjects: Education, Biology, Chemistry, English, Economics, French, History, and Spanish. Credit will be allowed toward the A.B. degree in all these departments and towards the Master's degree in Education, Economics, Chemistry, English, and History.

### CREDITS

The professional credits offered are accepted by the State of North Carolina in accordance with the rules issued by the North Carolina State Board of Examiners. For definite information in particular cases address Chairman, Summer School Committee, Trinity College.

College credits are offered as follows: A course of fifteen hours a week for six weeks is equivalent to one

three-hour course in Trinity College. No student will be given credit for more college work than this except in Chemistry S 1, for which a credit of four hours will be given.

The nature of the credit allowed for each course is designated by the following letters: P, professional; C, collegiate A.B. degree; G, collegiate A.M. degree.

### ROOMS AND BOARD

Rooms may be secured in the college dormitories at the rate of \$1.00 per week with two in a room, or \$1.50 a week with one in a room. Alspaugh Hall will be reserved for women students, and other dormitories for men students. Occupants will furnish their own bed-clothes and towels. All other essentials are supplied by the College.

Board may be secured at private boarding houses or, if a sufficient number apply, at the College mess hall at actual cost. The average rate at private boarding houses is \$7 per week.

Those desiring room and board at the College should make application not later than June 10; address R. L. Flowers, Secretary to the Corporation, Trinity College.

### FEES

Teachers are not required to pay tuition fees. All other students will be charged a tuition fee of \$3.00 for each college credit hour. All students, except teachers of Durham County, will pay a registration fee of \$3.00. Students in Science will pay the laboratory fee required in regular term work. All students who reside in the college dormitories will be required

to pay a medical fee of \$1.00, which will cover the services of the college physician for any minor illness.

### EXPENSES

Expenses may be estimated as follows :

*Registration .....	\$ 3.00
†Tuition (3 credit hours) .....	9.00
Room rent .....	6.00
Board .....	40.00
Books .....	7.00
Sundries .....	5.00
	<hr/>
	\$70.00

---

\* Durham County teachers exempt by arrangement with county Board of Education.

† All teachers exempt.

# COURSE OF INSTRUCTION\*

## EDUCATION

PRIMARILY FOR HIGH SCHOOL TEACHERS

- S 1. **Principles of Education.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general preparation for the study of special phases of education, such as those indicated in Courses S 3 and S 6. Text: Judd, *Introduction to the Scientific Study of Education*. 5 hours a week—C, P.

MR. GRIZZELL.

- S 6. **Educational Administration.**—This course deals with the history and evolution of educational administration in the United States. The principles of administration and their application to the solution of administrative problems are considered. Attention is given to state, county and local educational organizations, with special emphasis on the problems of the superintendent and principal. Text: Cubberly, *Public School Administration*. 5 hours per week—C, P, G.

MR. GRIZZELL.

- S 3. **Secondary Education.**—This course includes a survey of the historical background and development of secondary education in the United States, and the principles and methods involved in the solution of secondary school problems. Attention is given to the teaching staff, the pupil, the curriculum, courses of study, daily schedule, methods of instruction, measurement of results, supervised study, guidance, and student organization. Text: Colvin, *Introduction to High School Teaching*. 5 hours per week—C, P.

MR. GRIZZELL.

- S 9<sup>a</sup>. **The Teaching of English.**—Identical with English S 3<sup>b</sup>. 5 hours per week—P, C, G.

MR. MOORE.

---

\* Three five-hour courses are equivalent to one college credit of three hours.



**S 9<sup>b</sup>. The Teaching of French.**—Identical with French S 3<sup>b</sup>. 5 hours per week—P, C, G.

MR. KEITH.

**S 9<sup>c</sup>. The Teaching of History.**—Identical with History S 12. 5 hours per week—P, C, G.

MR. LAPRADE.

FOR ELEMENTARY, PRIMARY AND GRAMMAR GRADE TEACHERS

**S 10. Elementary School Methods.**—This course considers the selection, organization, and presentation of the subject-matter of the elementary school. Type-studies, lesson-plans, and parallel reading. 5 hours per week—P, C.

MR. HOLTON.

**S 11. Folk Literature.**—This course is offered especially for primary teachers. It presents the types of literature of greatest appeal to primary children and places at the command of primary teachers a wealth of material of the types included in the basal readers adopted for use in the North Carolina public schools. 5 hours per week—P, C.

MISS KENNEDY.

**S 12. Literature of Myth and Legend.**—This course is offered especially for grammar grade teachers. It aims to present the types of literature of greatest appeal to grammar grade children, as exemplified in the basal readers adopted for use in the North Carolina public schools, and to familiarize the student with the myth and legend literature. 5 hours per week—P, C.

MISS KENNEDY.

**S 13. Oral Composition.**—This course is intended for primary and grammar grade teachers. It is based primarily upon story telling in the lower grades but aims to give the teacher training in other problems of classroom practice demanding oral expression; e. g., morning talks and lesson assignments. Notebook work and careful class criticism covering the language work of the elementary school will be required. 5 hours per week—P, C.

MISS KENNEDY.

**S 14. American History for Grammar Grade Teachers.**—This is an intensive study of a few important movements in

American history. The texts adopted for use in the public schools will be assigned for reading in the light of a more advanced text. Due consideration will be given to the use of sources, works of reference, and other aids to efficient teaching. *5 hours per week—P.*

MR. BOYD AND MR. WARREN.

- S 15. Geography in the Elementary School.**—This course deals with the subject-matter of the elementary school course in geography and emphasizes the matter of relating the teaching of geography to current history and literature. *5 hours per week—P.*

MR. WARREN.

- S 16. Arithmetic in the Grammar School.**—This is the study of an advanced arithmetic in connection with the elementary text adopted for use in North Carolina. The emphasis throughout the course is on fundamental principles. *5 hours per week—P.*

MR. WARREN.

- S 17. Public School Law** as required by the State Board of Examiners for the granting or renewal of certain state certificates. *2 hours per week—P, C.*

MR. HOLTON.

## BIOLOGY

- S 2. Elementary Zoölogy.**—This course is a general introduction to the study of Zoölogy. The principles of Biology are developed from the animal standpoint. Outlines of structure, development, classification, and life relations are presented. The entrance requirements in Zoölogy for medical schools may be met by this course. It is equivalent to Biology 2 in Trinity College. Students electing this course must have had one course in Biology either in high school or college. *15 hours per week—C.*

MR. WOLFE.

## CHEMISTRY

- S 1. General Chemistry.**—This is a course for beginners and it includes recitations, laboratory work, and visits to industrial plants. Two recitations and two laboratory periods daily. The course requires practically all of the student's time. *20 hours per week—C.*

MR. WILSON AND MR. SATTERFIELD.

- S 8. Foods and Nutrition.**—Students electing this course must have had Chemistry 1 or its equivalent. It will prove useful to science teachers and to those who are preparing for special work in domestic science. One recitation and two laboratory periods daily. Text: Bailey, *Source Chemistry and Use of Food Products*; Sherman, *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*; Chamberlain, *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*. 15 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. WILSON.

### ECONOMICS

- S 1. Principles of Economics.**—This course consists of a general introduction to economics, including a study of the principles of value and price, money and banking, international trade, wages and labor problems, combinations and trusts, socialism, public finance and taxation. The emphasis is placed upon a critical analysis of underlying principles in so far as they are found in the present economic system. Text: Seager, *Principles of Economics*. 15 hours per week—C.  
MR. FISHER.
- S 10<sup>a</sup>. The Labor Movement and Its Problems.**—Securing first a background in the rise of organized labor in England, the course will deal primarily with American trade unionism. The social viewpoint will be held especially in mind, and present tendencies will be studied from the angle of the public good. 5 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. MITCHELL.
- S 10<sup>b</sup>. The Child in Industry.**—This course deals with the child as an economic factor. Contrast will be drawn between the systems of child labor prevailing before and following the Industrial Revolution. Legislation in protection of the child will be dwelt upon in the last lectures. 5 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. MITCHELL.
- S 10<sup>c</sup>. Southern Industrial History.**—The study will center about the rise of cotton mills in the South following the Reconstruction period. The facts as to collateral developments will be seen through the medium of the textile manufactures. 5 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. MITCHELL.

## ENGLISH

S 1-2. (a) **English Literature.**—The object of this course is to give the student an intelligent appreciation of good literature by discussing with him the artistic and ethical values of the works of several great writers of the nineteenth century, and by indicating their significance in English political and literary history. Especial attention will be given to Tennyson, whose poems reflect the complex tendencies of his age and surroundings. *10 hours per week*—C.

MR. PUGH.

(b) **Composition.**—In this course emphasis is placed upon clear and forceful English as a necessary qualification for leadership in all fields of endeavor. The student is taught to see that his success in any profession depends very largely upon his ability to communicate well his ideas to others. To recitations and classroom criticism are added occasional conferences at which the written work of the individual student is discussed. *5 hours per week*—C.

MR. PUGH.

S 3<sup>a</sup>. **Shakspere.**—General view of the Elizabethan stage and of Shakspere's complete works, followed by a careful study of King John, as an historical play; Romeo and Juliet and Hamlet, as tragedies; and As You Like It, Much Ado About Nothing, and The Tempest, as comedies. *10 hours per week*—C, G.

MR. MOORE.

S 3<sup>b</sup>. **The Teaching of English.**—A discussion of the outlining of courses and of the aims and methods of the teaching of composition, as well as a thorough study of some of the classics used in the high school. *5 hours per week*—C, G.

MR. MOORE.

## FRENCH

S 1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation, sight translation, and conversation. Text: Fraser and

Squair, *Shorter French Course*; and Koren and Chapman, *French Reader*. 10 hours per week—C.

MR. METIVIER.

- S 2<sup>a</sup>. **Advanced Grammar and Reading.**—This course will include a review of French grammar, the use of Gilson's exercises, and the reading of the following texts: Halevy, *Mariage d'Amour*; Lamartine, *Jeanne d'Arc*; Selections from Daudet; and Anatole France, *Le Livre de Mon Ami*. 5 hours per week—C.

MR. METIVIER.

- S 6. **Introduction to French Literature.**—Recitations on assigned lessons in Delpit's *Age d'or de la littérature française*. Reading and translation of Rostand, *Cyrano de Bergerac*; Corneille, *le Cid*; Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme*; Racine, *Athalie*; Hugo, *Hernani*. Reference works recommended, Maloubier & Moore, *First French Book*, and *Concise French Dictionary* (Holt & Co.). 10 hours per week—C, G.

MR. KEITH.

- S 5<sup>a</sup>. **The Teaching of French.**—This course is based on Geddes, *French Pronunciation* (Oxford University Press, New York); *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages* and *Report of the Committee of Twelve*, both by D. C. Heath & Co. Recitations will be held on assigned portions of these texts, and will be supplemented by lectures, discussion of topics assigned for report by members of the class, analysis of state adoption textbooks and suggestions as to their use in the classroom. 5 hours per week—C, P, G.

MR. KEITH.

## HISTORY

- S 2<sup>a</sup>. **Social and Industrial History of England.**—This course will consist of a brief discussion of the feudal system, the manor and guild, and a more detailed consideration of the modern commercial and industrial movement and the attendant social changes. Textbook: Tickner, *Social and Industrial History of England*. 5 hours per week—C.

MR. LAPRADE.

- S 2<sup>b</sup>. **European and World Diplomacy, 1870-1919.**—A study of the international relations that culminated in the World War, and some of the issues involved, closing with the work of the Congress of Versailles. Textbook: Hazen, *Fifty Years of Europe*. 5 hours per week—C.  
MR. LAPRADE.
- S 12<sup>a</sup>. **Teaching of History.**—A discussion of the historical point of view, bibliography, aims and views, textbooks, and the problems of school instruction in history. Textbook: Johnson, *Teaching of History*. 5 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. LAPRADE.
- S 6. **The History of North Carolina.**—A study of the institutional origins and political and social development of North Carolina to 1860. Consideration will be given the historical literature of the State, and opportunity for research will be offered. 10 hours per week—C, G.  
MR. BOYD.

### SPANISH

- Elementary Spanish.**—Pronunciation, essential principles of grammar and verb-forms, reading of simple selections from modern Spanish texts, dictation and conversation based on texts read, readings and composition in commercial Spanish. Texts: Hills and Ford, *First Course in Spanish*; Dorado, *España Pintoresca*; Harrison, *Commercial Reader*. 15 hours per week—C.  
MR. WEBB.



## EXPENSES

---

The necessary expenses of a student are moderate; the college dormitories and the Students' Co-operative Dining Association provide thoroughly comfortable and wholesome living conditions at a minimum cost, while all charges made by the College have been kept small. Incidental expenses depend naturally upon the tastes and habits of the individual. The following table gives the itemized necessary college expenses for one year:

	LOW	MODERATE	LIBERAL
Tuition .....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation .....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent .....	45.00	50.00	60.00
Board .....	175.00	200.00	250.00
Laundry .....	20.00	25.00	30.00
Books .....	17.50	20.00	25.00
Commencement Fee .....	3.00	3.00	3.00
Athletic Fee .....	5.00	5.00	5.00
Total*.....	\$333.50	\$371.00	\$441.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

### SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay special fees per term as follows: in courses **1** and **3**, \$4.00; in courses **2**, **5**, **6** and **8**, \$6.00; in courses **7** and **9**, \$7.50. The special fees per term in biology are as follows: in courses **1** and **4**, \$2.50; in courses **2**, **5**, **6**

---

\* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1919-'20.

and **8**, \$3.00; in course **3**, \$7.50. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of \$2.00 a term. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are Electrical Engineering **1**, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$1.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each male undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all college athletic contests held on the campus.

### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the college office.

Rooms for the succeeding year may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the current year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which

have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be considered vacant for the succeeding year. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish the names of the roommates to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a student of a month's duration or more.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president of the College.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. The maximum allowance for each room is 50 watts. Electric power in the college dormitories must be used only for lighting purposes. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.
2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.
3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each term. No bills will be rendered for these fees. Tuition fees are charged by the term and must be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.
4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-

fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each and the price is \$25.00 a term for each occupant. This building is for the use of women students of the College.

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms. When occupied by two students the rooms rent for \$25.00 per term for each student; when occupied by more than two students they rent for \$20.00 per term for each student.

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are the same as those for Aycock Hall.



Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms. The charges for rooms in this building are \$22.50, \$25.00 and \$30.00 per term for each student, according to the size and location of the rooms.

### BOARDING HALLS

The Students' Co-operative Dining Association was organized in January, 1919, with the purpose of furnishing the students of the College good wholesome food at cost. All male students of the College are eligible for membership. The association is directed by an executive committee composed of three student members elected by the association and three Faculty members appointed by the President of the College.

For the year 1919-20 board was furnished at the dining room in Alspaugh Hall at \$20 per month.

There are also private boarding houses located near the campus in which board can be secured at from \$6.00 to \$7.00 per week.

### CARE OF THE SICK

The College provides without expense to the students a physician who makes regular morning calls on all students reported sick for the day. Students also have the privilege of consulting him at his city office during his consultation hours. The college physician makes a complete medical examination of all students at the beginning of each college year.

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention.



The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which serves the College as an infirmary, is located on an elevation overlooking the city of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

## HONORS AND PRIZES

---

### HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject and an average grade of not less than 85 in their minor subjects and who do such additional work as may be required by the department in which their major work is done are given honors at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 in the four courses of their major subject and who fulfill the last two requirements named above are given highest honors.

All candidates for such honors must inform the head of the department concerned on or before October 15 of the Senior year.

Students in Group C may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average grade of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average grade of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay submitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity College. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.

3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain: (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnote for every important statement of facts, (4) bibliography.

4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) mechanics of writing.

5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.

6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 1.

7. If possible, the decision shall be unanimous. The committee may call in to consult or to vote in the award, other members of the Faculty. In case of a second failure to secure a unanimous vote, two additional members of the Faculty shall be called in, and a majority vote shall then decide the award.

8. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.

9. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until Commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

The late Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offered annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who was adjudged the best debater. This prize is continued by Mr. Thomas Fuller Southgate, of Durham, as a memorial to his father. It is now offered to the member of the Sophomore class who presents the best short-story.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate-Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern history. The prize is twenty-five dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the

College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College Historical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.

2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.

3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.

4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.

5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES 1918-19

*The Wiley Gray Medal.*—Jesse Herbert Lanning.

*The Braxton Craven Medal.*—Ruth Willard Merritt.

*The James H. Southgate Prize.*—James Harris Shinn.

*Debater's T.*—Allen Hatchett Gwyn.

*Southern History Prize.*—Eugene Charles Craft.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Wesley Taylor.

*Debater's Medal.*—Henry Elbert Fisher.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Richard Elton Thigpen.

#### COLUMBIAN LITERARY SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Allan Hatchett Gwyn.

*Debater's Medal.*—Lester Howard McNeely.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Byrd Isaac Satterfield.

## HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

## HONORS IN DEPARTMENTS

HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—Jesse Herbert Lanning.

HONORS IN CHEMISTRY—Hugh Lynn Caveness.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Nancy Amourette Green, Arita Marie Harper, Ruth Willard Merritt, Ethel Marsh Murray.

HIGHEST HONORS IN FRENCH—Minnie Brady.

HONORS IN FRENCH—Leonora Marshall Aiken.

HONORS IN GREEK—Clarke Conrade Alexander.

HONORS IN LATIN—Mabel Ruth Crumpler, Florine Lewter, Lizzie Reade Noell.

HIGHEST HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Henry Hunter Jones.

## SENIORS HONORS

*Magna cum laude*

Leonora Marshall Aiken,	Robert Alston Few,
Robert Wallace Bradshaw,	Allen Hatchett Gwyn,
Minnie Brady,	Harmon Leslie Hoffman,
Hugh Lynn Caveness,	Henry Hunter Jones,
Edmund Fleetwood Dunstan,	Ethel Marsh Murray,
Vera Myrtle Wiggins.	

## SOPHOMORE HONORS

Chase Howard Benson,	James Graham Leyburn,
Henry Elbert Fisher,	Grover Samuel Mumford,
Loyd Bryan Hathaway,	Maude L. Nicholson,
Joseph Weinesteine Hathcock,	Irene Pitts,
Samuel Martyn Holton,	Beulah Earle Walton,
Martha Eva Wiggins.	

## FRESHMAN HONORS

Emma Blanche Barringer,	Samuel Sherman Murray,
August Robert Bauer,	Jessie Lillian Penny,
Lota Leigh Draughon,	Irene Roberta Price,
Sara Josephine Hudgins,	Junius Walter Prince, Jr.,
Thomas Carlton Kirkman,	Elizabeth Scott Walker,
Mary Margaret White.	



## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Bartlett Braxton Jones,	Isaac Shirley Richmond,
Robert MacCollum Price,	William Bryan Umstead.

## JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Henry Elbert Fisher,	Grover Samuel Mumford,
Samuel Martyn Holton,	Maude Louise Nicholson,
	Irene Pitts.

## SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Emma Blanch Barringer,	Irene Roberta Price,
Thomas Carlton Kirkman,	Elizabeth Scott Walker,
	Mary Margaret White.

---

\* These scholarships are awarded annually to the five highest-ranking members of the class.

# COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1919

---

Sunday, June 1, 8:30 p.m.—Baccalaureate Address by The Reverend Oscar Haywood, D.D., New York City.

Monday, June 2, 8:30 p.m.—Graduating Orations; 9:45 to 11:15 p.m.—Reception in honor of Graduating Class.

Tuesday, June 3, 11:00 a.m.—Baccalaureate Sermon by The Reverend Charles Le Roy Goodell, D.D., New York City; 1:00 p.m.—Alumni Dinner; 8:30 p.m.—Memorial Exercises: Address by Captain Robert Gregg Cherry, '12, Gastonia, N. C.

Wednesday, June 4, 10:30 a.m.—Commencement Address by Bishop William Fraser McDowell, D.D., LL.D., Washington City; Conferring of Degrees.

## DEGREES IN COURSE

### BACHELOR OF ARTS

Leonora Marshall Aiken,	Carl Corprew Edens,
Fred Cutler Aldridge,	Janie Gertrude Fallon,
Clark Conrade Alexander,	Robert Alston Few,
Inez Allen,	Robert Eugene Fox,
Annie Lou Beavers,	Manley Kearns Fuller,
Lee James Best*,	Nancy Amourette Green,
Carlisle Wilson Brabham,	James Gordon Groome*,
Robert Wallace Bradshaw,	Allen Hatchett Gwyn*,
Minnie Brady,	Robert Theodore Hambrick,
Joseph Henry Brendall, Jr.,	William Ransom Hanchey,
Clyde Russell Brown,	Arita Marie Harper,
Ruth Louise Bullard,	Lewis McCraw Heflin,
John Frank Calfee,	Imogen Dorcas Hix,
Arthur Lee Carver,	Andrew Jarvis Hobbs, Jr.,
Julia Elizabeth Carver,	Harmon Leslie Hoffman,
Hugh Lynn Caveness,	William Edmund Howard,
William Hix Cherry,	James Daniel Jerome,
Dennis Cole Christian,	Henry Hunter Jones†,
Eugene Charles Craft,	Jesse Herbert Lanning,
Mabel Ruth Crumpler,	Mary Elizabeth Latta,
Vesta Morris Dorrity*,	Thomas Newton Lee,
Edmund Fleetwood Dunstan*,	Florine Lewter,

Emily Louise Loftin,	Nellie Grace Reade,
Jesse Black McCullen,	Joseph Hinton Ruff†,
Lester Howard McNeely*,	Frank Leslie Scarboro,
Frank McNeill*,	Isaac Leroy Shaver,
Zeran Lewis Merritt,	Ray Kenneth Smathers,
Ruth Willard Merritt,	Rosalie Edwards Stepp,
Gibbons Westbrook Murphy,	Early McCrary Thompson*,
Ethel Marsh Murray,	William Avery Thompson,
Lizzie Reade Noell,	Reginald Turner,
Albert Womble Oakes, Jr.,	Sallie May Tuttle,
Wilbur Cuninggim Ormond,	Francis Marion Wannamaker,
Mary Goodwin Pettit,	Thomas Marion Wannamaker,
Gilbert Egerton Powell,	Martha Stroud Ward,
Vera Myrtle Wiggins.	

## MASTER OF ARTS

Paul Franklin Evans,	Ralph Eli Parker,
Louis DeMaro Hayman,	Frances Ellen Vann,
Frank Wilkinson.	

## CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Allen Hatchett Gwyn.....Yanceyville, North Carolina  
 "Labor and the New Social Order."

Harmon Leslie Hoffmann.....Cottage Grove, Tennessee  
 "A Plea for Cultural Education."

Jesse Herbert Lanning.....Linwood, North Carolina  
 "America's Place in a World Peace."

Albert Womble Oakes, Jr.....Hookerton, North Carolina  
 "How Shall We Deal with Bolshevik Russia?"

---

\* As of the Class of 1918.

† *In absentia.*

‡ As of the Class of 1917.

## APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

Chief Marshal, Wesley Taylor; Chief Manager, Norman Martin West.

# ROLL OF STUDENTS

---

## GRADUATE STUDENTS

Bolich, William Bryan,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Gwyn, Allan Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Economics.	
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Price, Robert MacCollum,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
A. B., (Trinity),	Bible, Greek, Mathematics, Philosophy.	
Richmond, Isaac Shirley,	Inez,	Kentucky
A. B. (Trinity),	History, Economics, French.	
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	West Jackson,	Mississippi
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Satterfield, George Howard,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Biology, Chemistry.	
Singer, Beulah M.,	Baltimore,	Maryland
A. B. (Goucher),	French.	
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity),	Law.	
Umstead, William Bradley,	Bahama,	North Carolina
A. B. (University of N. C.),	Law.	

## SENIOR CLASS

Allen, Elizabeth Louise,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Barber, Samuel Hilliard,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Barnes, Albert Sidney, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Braswell, Marion Astor,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Brower, Rufus Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Cameron, Margaret Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Jesse Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, Vera Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Carter, Harry Winfield,	Durham,	North Carolina
Christian, Nannie Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Churchill, Mamie Ruth,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Clarke, David Arthur,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Cobb, Mary Howard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Claude Bryant,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Davis, James Watson,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Douglas, Clarence DeWitt,	Rusk,	North Carolina
Early, Ruth Frances,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Evans, William Ney, Jr.,	West Plains,	Missouri
Erwin, Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Finch, Edward Wray,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Fisher, Charles Jennings,	Millersburg,	Kentucky
Fitzgerald, Joseph Washington,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Floyd, Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Garriss, Henry Thomas,	Margarettsville,	North Carolina
Gilbreath, Joseph Earl,	Columbia,	Tennessee
Gooch, John Diaz,	Raleigh,	North Carolina



Harrison, Edward Thorne,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Harrison, John Henry, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hicks, Linwood Dewey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Higgins, Thomas Fred,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina
Hill, Dortch Whitted,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Holcomb, William Hugh,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Ivey, George Melvin,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jeffries, Melville Hill,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Jones, Edwin Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kindley, Kenneth John,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
King, Hiram Kershaw,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Lavallée, Marc Veillet,	Paris,	France
Leyburn, James Graham,	Rome,	Georgia
Lindsey, Louise Catherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Manning, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Maury, Mary Blair,	Danville,	Virginia
Maxwell, Nancy Isobel,	Hazelwood,	North Carolina
McArthur, Glenn Tyre,	Durham,	North Carolina
McDonald, Monnie,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Moody, William Arthur,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Newton, Edward Traywick,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Margaret Clair,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Mary Lukie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Norton, John William Roy,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Overton, Doris Winborne,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Pitts, Mary Gooch,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Powell, Willie Ernest,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Price, Gladys Vivienne,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Proctor, Jesse Harris,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, Charles McKinley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ramsey, James Earl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reynolds, Mary Woods,	Cullowhee,	North Carolina
Rollins, William Arthur,	Lawndale,	North Carolina

Rose, Bernice Umstead,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Rothensies, Walter Joseph,	Walton,	New York
Royster, Gertrude Lafon,	Durham,	North Carolina
†Satterfield, George Howard,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Saunders, Leroy Warren,	Colerain,	North Carolina
Self, Julia Ellyson,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Sexton, Stella McLean,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Shuman, Florence Lucille,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
Smith, Larry Windfield,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Smith, Raymond Alexander,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Spikes, Norman Owen,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Stone, Selden Earl,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Tanaka, Isawo,	Kobe,	Hyogoken, Japan
Taylor, Wesley,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Teague, Nolan Coy,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Thomas, Theo Peele,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Thornton, Robert Lupton,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Townsend, Paul Watson,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Ulrich, Ollie Bernice,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Warlick, Grace Estelle,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
West, Norman Martin,	Council,	North Carolina
Whitener, Joseph Benjamin,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Wynn, Clay Fleming,	Clinton,	Kentucky
Yarborough, Frank Ray,	Cary,	North Carolina

## \*FOURTH YEAR SPECIAL

Minshew, Will Rose,	Eureka,	North Carolina
Smathers, Elizabeth Pauline,	Asheville,	North Carolina

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

† Requirements for the bachelor's degree completed by June, 1919, but credits not in hand for the 1919 commencement.

## JUNIOR CLASS

Adams, Gilreath Gilderoy,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
Ashe, Alex Elisha,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Ashe, James Elijah,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Avera, Charlotte,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Luther Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Beavers, Ella May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Benson, Chase Howard,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Brady, Joseph Weymour,	Durham,	North Carolina
Braudwell, Leslie Jarrett,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Buckner, Caney Edward,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bundy, Charles Ware,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Burch, James Scott, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cameron, Marcellus Stanback,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Carroll, Charles Fisher,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Emma Le Grand,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Chandler, Washington Lee,	Lake City,	South Carolina
Chesson, Eugene,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Cole, Henry Puryear,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cole, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Mildred Bernice,	Brookhaven,	Mississippi
Cornwell, Charles Cecil,	Dallas,	North Carolina
Davenport, Carlton Alderman,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Davis, Emma Elizabeth,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Davis, Harvey Lauds,	Hemp,	North Carolina
Draper, Leonidas McFerrin,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Robert Tayloe,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Durham, Lee Ballinger,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Dewey,	Taylorsville,	North Carolina
Farrington, Reno Kirby,	Randleman,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Doctor Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fisher, Henry Elbert,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Folsom, Hilliard Chreitzberg,	Sumter,	South Carolina

Foy, Mary Josie,	Scott's Hill,	North Carolina
Fussell, Tina,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Geddie, Hendrix Rone,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Giles, Robert Theodore,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina
Glass, William Paul,	Glass,	North Carolina
Harmon, George Dewey,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Hathaway, Loyd Bryan,	Hobbsville,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Joseph Weinsteine,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Holton, Samuel Martyn, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Humble, Lelia,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Lee,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Donald Wooley,	Troy,	North Carolina
Lefler, Hugh Talmage,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Lewis, Julian Douglas,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Long, John Oglesby,	Dulah,	North Carolina
Mabry, Carl Edward,	Shankle,	North Carolina
Merritt, Woodley Closs,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Moser, Claude Harlin,	Cherryville,	North Carolina
Motsinger, Carl,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Mumford, Grover Samuel,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
McCrary, Helen,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Maude Lucile,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta,	North Carolina
Parham, Robert Alexander,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Parker, Wixie Elma,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Perry, Eustace Rivers,	Durham,	North Carolina
Peterson, Jesse Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Pitts, Irene,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Richardson, Oscar Leonard,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Richmond, Lewis Cass,	Inez,	Kentucky
Rosenstein, Abraham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Louis Leonidas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sheider, Augustus Lee,	St. George,	South Carolina

Shinn, James Harris,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Simpson, Elmer Mitchell,	Creston,	North Carolina
Towe, William Thompson,	Aurelian Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Tysor, Ray Jordan,	Erect,	North Carolina
Vaughan, William Norman,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Waller, May Baldwin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Walton, Beulah Earle,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Martha Eva,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkerson, Numa Francis,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Wilkins, Alexander Betts,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Williams, Robert Strange,	Duke,	North Carolina
Woodard, Charles Floyd,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
Wynne, George Baker,	Enfield,	North Carolina

## \*THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

Graham, Thomas Neal,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mason, Lily Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## SOPHOMORE CLASS

Adams, Pearle Rebecca,	Linden,	North Carolina
Adcock, John Bunyan,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Aiken, Benjamin Otis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Leatha Wren,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Robert Purnell,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Ashley, Clifton Pitman,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Avera, Carolyn,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Bailey, Harold Dyke,	Woodleaf,	North Carolina
Bane, William Zachary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Banks, Thomas Allen,	Garner,	North Carolina
Barrett, John Milton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barringer, Emma Blanche,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Battershill, Thomas Cornelius,	Virgilina,	Virginia
Beamon, Horace Vernon,	Savage,	North Carolina
Bennett, Clara Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Annie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bishop, Lida Josephine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Black, George Stewart,	Cabarrus,	North Carolina
Borland, William S., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradford, Bennie Hayes,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Bradsher, Walter Linwood,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Bruton, Edmond Macaulay,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Buffaloe, Norman Barnes,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Bundy, William James,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Juanita,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Carver, William Sidney,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Cavanaugh, Ernest Denning,	Southport,	North Carolina
Cheatham, Goode Rutledge,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Cline, Albert Purcell,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Cole, Lady Coma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, James Edwin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cozart, Benjamin Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
Crawford, Thomas Bascom, Jr.,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina



Davis, Fred Haskell,	Easley,	South Carolina
Draughon, Lota Leigh,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Dulin, Leroy,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Dunnagan, Lucy Judith,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edwards, Peter Herman,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Ellis, Joseph Wood,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Elmore, Kelly Lee,	Rock Hill,	South Carolina
Falls, Leonidas Butler,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Farabow, Sidney Sharp,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Few, William Preston, Jr.,	Greer,	South Carolina
Floyd, Ralph Coleman,	Hester,	North Carolina
Fulp, Willard Wendell,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Gilmer, William Hartman,	Johnson City,	Tennessee
Gladstone, Joseph Marion,	Washington, Dist. of	Columbia
Gonzalez, Alberto, Jr.,	Cardenas,	Cuba
Gray, Cecil,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Grigg, Claud,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Hackney, Carolyn Nichols,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hackney, Charles William,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hardee, Erastus Bacon,	Stem,	North Carolina
Harrington, Sheldon Garner,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Harris, Charles Anderson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Harvey, Lucretia Margaret,	Walden, Newtown,	Penn.
Harward, Ernest David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harward, Jerome Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hawkins, Kenneth Clark,	Kittrell,	North Carolina
Heilig, James Turner,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Herring, Herbert James,	Burgaw,	North Carolina
Hester, Jerry Louis,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hines, Uyless Oswald,	Meriwether,	South Carolina
Hix, Malcolm Davis,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Houck, Calvin Bryan,	Todd,	North Carolina
Howell, Thelma,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hudgins, Sara Josephine,	Marion,	North Carolina

Humphrey, Wm. Harrell, Jr.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Ivey, Elbert Allred,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Jones, Joseph Simeon,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Mary Lucy,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Thomas Carlton,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knox, Joseph Clyde,	Leland,	North Carolina
Lane, Stanton Lloyd,	Okisko,	North Carolina
Leach, Richard Cox,	Washington,	North Carolina
Lee, Clarence H.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Litaker, Thomas,	Concord,	North Carolina
Livingstone, Jesse Monroe,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Loftin, Frank English,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Loftin, Robert Lee,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Lyon, Helen May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mansfield, Mamie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Marsh, Samuel Eborn,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Samuel A.,	Pink Hill,	North Carolina
McCracken, Jacob Holt, Jr.,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
McLawhorn, Jacob Bruce,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Mercer, Almon Ervin,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Merritt, Lucile,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Midgett, Peleg Dameron, Jr.,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Millican, James Prentice,	Loganville,	Georgia
Moore, James Harmon,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moore, Rufus Allen,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Moore, Thomas Franklin,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Morse, Thomas Aubrey,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Moss, Ottis Pierce,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Murphy, William Faison, Jr.,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murray, Samuel Sherman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Walter Cheek,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Penelope Annie,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Noland, Dewey H.,	Waynesville,	North Carolina

Northcott, Thornton Daniel,	Winton,	North Carolina
Oestreicher, Irvin Wallace,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Outlaw, Vera Leona,	Seven Springs,	North Carolina
Owen, Thomas Roy,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Parham, Lillian Susienne,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Agnes Lucile,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Penny, Jessie Lillian,	Cary,	North Carolina
Phillips, Mary Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pickett, Henry Floyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Price, Irene Roberta,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Prince, Junius Walter, Jr.,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry Duguid,	Dover,	North Carolina
Riddick, Le Roy,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Rippy, Agnes Coline,	Lynn,	North Carolina
Roberts, Charles Buck,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Ivie Fleming,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rose, John Edwin,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Rose, Louis Langford,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Byrd Isaac,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Scott, John Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shelton, Merriwell Tieche,	Chatham,	Virginia
Sherrill, Frank Carlyle, Jr.,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Sink, John David,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Starling, George Braxton,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Stevens, Everett Allen, Jr.,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Woodward,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Thigpen, Richard Elton,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Tucker, William Arnold,	Laurel Springs,	North Carolina
Tyree, William Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vise, James Kirk,	Decaturville,	Tennessee
Waddell, Rosa,	Selma,	North Carolina
Waggoner, Thomas Reuben,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Waldrop, Hugh Dinsmore,	Hendersonville,	North Carolina
Walker, Elizabeth Scott,	Durham,	North Carolina

Ware, Robert Dwight,	N. Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Warren, Bryan Pope,	Blount's Creek, North Carolina
White, Mary Margaret,	Marion, North Carolina
Wilson, Richard Haygood,	Okayama, Japan
Winberry, Annie Lela,	West Durham, North Carolina
Woltz, Howard Osler,	Mount Airy, North Carolina
Young, James Wesley,	Greensboro, North Carolina

## \*SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

Tillett, Boone Dowdy,	Nag's Head, North Carolina
-----------------------	----------------------------

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## FRESHMAN CLASS

Abernathy, Avery Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Adams, James Morrison,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Airhart, Mary Georgia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alford, Ralph Judson,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, George Venable,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Lindon Milton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Wilson Cranford,	Denver,	North Carolina
Anderson, James Banks,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Andrews, Francis Leland, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Armstrong, John Thomas,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Ashby, Thomas Benton,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Atwell, Reuben Harold,	Davidson,	North Carolina
Barden, Charles Stanford,	Whitmire,	South Carolina
Barnes, John Solomon, Jr.,	Clayton,	North Carolina
Barrett, Clara Wooten,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barrett, Priscilla Dixon,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Basnight, Walter Howard,	Ahoskie,	North Carolina
Baugham, William Mason,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Beck, Mildred Iola,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Belk, Henry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Bell, James Ardrey, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Belvin, Doc Lewis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bevers, Wesley Fendol,	Durham,	North Carolina
Billings, Roscoe Lake,	Piney Creek,	North Carolina
Bissett, William Ivan,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Blades, James Evans,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Bolich, Harold Holman,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Boling, Floyd Jackson,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Bown, Katherine Marie,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bradshaw, Mike, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brady, Leo Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bridgers, John Elbert, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina

Brown, Charles Carson,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Brown, Edward Bland,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Bruton, Gaston Swindell,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Bruton, Thomas Wade,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Bryant, Joseph Henry,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Burton, Robert Oswald,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Butler, Julia Johnson,	Chase City,	Virginia
Cantrell, Helen Loraine,	Sharon Hill,	Pennsylvania
Carver, Marvin Jefferson,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Christenbury, Jane,	Stony Point,	North Carolina
Coiner, Norval Letcher, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Conley, Donald Hayes,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Crawford, Eugene Carson,	Teer,	North Carolina
Crews, Nathaniel Sullivan,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Crowder, Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
DaShiell, Sara Oneida,	Smithfield,	Virginia
Davis, James Roy,	Easley,	South Carolina
Davis, Merle,	Bostic,	North Carolina
Davis, Robert Lee, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Davis, Violetta Marie,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Dilling, Charles Garrett,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Dilling, Percy Freno,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Dotger, Dorothy Florence,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Doub, Agnes Bell,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Dowdee, Catherine Maddry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dula, Clyde Harshaw,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Edwards, Raleigh Benjamin,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Edwards, William Ormond,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Elliott, Austin Lafayette,	Farmer,	North Carolina
Elliott, Rena Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ellison, William Andrews, Jr.,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Della Agnes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Gertrude,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Folger, Fred,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina



Garriss, Annie Louise,	Conway,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Paul,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Gibson, Edwin Patterson,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Glover, Roland C.,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Gooch, Dena Norris,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Gorham, Mark Cutchin,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Graham, Adelaide Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Graham, David Worth,	Todd,	North Carolina
Graham, French,	Elkin,	North Carolina
Gray, Charles Ronald,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Gray, J. I.,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Gray, Robert Lee,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Grigg, Womble Quay,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Guyes, Gertrude,	Dover,	North Carolina
Hammond, Charles Stuart,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Hampton, Wilborn L.,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Hanchey, Henry Hill,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Hanner, Robert Neil,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Harper, David Sidney, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Harris, Florence Catherine,	Washington,	North Carolina
Harris, James C.,	Wabbaseka,	Arkansas
Harrison, Blake Baker,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hartsfield, Robert Bronson,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harvey, Joseph Chalmers,	Walden, Newtown,	Penn.
Harward, Harvey,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Hatcher, Howell John,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Haynes, Herminia Ursula,	Lakeview,	North Carolina
Henkel, Fred Litaker,	Davidson,	North Carolina
Hicks, Henry Byron,	Rockwood,	Tennessee
Holloway, Hunter Rives,	Smithfield,	Virginia
Holt, Cecil Carey,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Holton, Aura Chaffin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, John Watson,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
House, David Thurston, Jr.,	Parmelee,	North Carolina

Howell, Lucille Idalia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Huckabee, Wm. Thomas, Jr.,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hunt, Lessie Webb,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Hurst, Julian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Israel, Lewis Watson,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Jackson, Jay Loyd,	South Bend,	Indiana
Jackson, Julian Theodore,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jeffreys, Marion Butler,	Selma,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Herbert Wallace,	Hobgood,	North Carolina
Johnson, James Allen,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Johnson, Jefferson Deems, Jr.,	Garland,	North Carolina
Johnson, Margaret Frances,	High Point,	North Carolina
Johnson, William Ivey,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Jones, Harmon Lee,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Jones, Jasper Pierpont,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Rufus Sidney,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Zebulon V.,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Jordan, Charles Edward,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Kendall, Leah,	Badin,	North Carolina
Kerner, Gaiselle,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Kirkland, Loren Prescott,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Elma Virginia,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Ethel Louise,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Knight, Pattie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Land, Annie Marguerite,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lander, William Hall,	Petropolis,	Brazil
Lane, Percy,	Fremont,	North Carolina
Lasley, Charles M.,	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Lea, Addie May,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Percy Owen,	Emporia,	Virginia
Lentz, Luther Augustus, Jr.,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Litaker, Kenneth William,	Concord,	North Carolina
Lovell, Edward Chandler,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Lumpkin, Elizabeth Brandon,	Durham,	North Carolina

Lyon, James Edwin, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Mallison, Paul Edward,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Maness, Levi Rufus,	Eagle Springs,	North Carolina
Mangum, Carmen Erselle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mangum, Katie Deliah,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Edwin Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Martin, Hubert Clay,	Marion,	North Carolina
Martin, Isabelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Massey, Frank Aubrey,	Wilson's Mills,	North Carolina
McDougle, Alvin Walter,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
Mecum, James Matthew,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Meredith, Flora Marie,	Hagerstown,	Maryland
Michie, Robert Ashton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Millar, Dale Taylor,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Miller, Walter James,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Moore, Alma Clyde,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Moore, James Waverly R.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Moore, Jennie Elizabeth,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Moore, Lawrence Dailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moss, Blanche,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Moye, Robert Orville,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Musgrove, William McKinley,	Stratford,	North Carolina
Neal, Joseph Grayson,	Marion,	North Carolina
Neal, Thomas Gill,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Newton, Douglas Baker,	McColl,	South Carolina
Newton, James Edward,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Newton, James Younger,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Stephen Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Sterling Johnston,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Noble, Osborn Clark, Jr.,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Nowell, Cecil Holley,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Overton, Louis Lindo,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Overton, Richard Buxton,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Parker, James Howard,	Clinton,	North Carolina

Parker, Julia Piccola,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Parrish, Allene Marie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pegram, John Davis,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Pegues, W. Leak,	Kollock,	South Carolina
Pennington, John Glenn,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Perkins, Curtis Fleming,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Perkinson, Helen Marion,	Durham,	North Carolina
Peterson, Mildred Lee,	Elizabethtown,	North Carolina
Phelps, William Lester,	Creswell,	North Carolina
Pickard, Palmer Edward,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pollard, Mary Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Price, Gwyn Brantley,	Clifton,	North Carolina
Price, Walker McNeely,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Fred McDonald,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Primakoff, Harry William,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rackley, Grover DeWitt,	Magnolia,	North Carolina
Rascoe, John Peter,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Reade, Rhodney Bailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reynolds, James Quinton,	Leaman,	North Carolina
Robinson, Oddis Albert,	Clover,	South Carolina
Rogers, Rosa Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rowe, Willis John,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Rutherford, Alex Neal,	Candler,	North Carolina
Ryman, Sophia Elizabeth,	Bridgeton,	North Carolina
Sammeth, Russell Webb,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Sanders, George Robinson,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Sanders, Rufus William,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Sanderson, Jesse Orman,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Satterfield, James Ralph,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Sawyer, Ottis G.,	Gum Neck,	North Carolina
Schafer, Henry,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Shankle, Byron,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Sharpe, Daniel Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sharp, John Loyd,	Elm City,	North Carolina

Sherrill, Charles Kermit,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Shuster, Charles Willard,	Newtown,	Pennsylvania
Simpson, Eleanor Chunn,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Culver Hagood,	Harmony,	North Carolina
Smith, William Herbert,	Clover,	South Carolina
Smith, W. J., Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Spach, Jule Christian,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Speed, George Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sprinkle, Henry Call, Jr.,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Stadiem, Moses Lyon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stamey, Enoch LaFayette,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stamey, Wilbur Bryan,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stone, Alta Ruth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Stone, Hugh Loyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stott, Janadus Doane,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Eliza Brooks,	Durham,	North Carolina
Suiter, David Leonidas,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Summers, Carroll Erwin,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Swygert, John R.,	Peak,	South Carolina
Taylor, Waller Littlepage, Jr.,	Stovall,	North Carolina
Thomas, Walter Lea, Jr.,	Milton,	North Carolina
Trollinger, George Franklin,	Leasburg,	North Carolina
Troy, John Clark,	Durham,	North Carolina
Trull, Walter Lafayette,	Canton,	North Carolina
Tucker, Frank Emerson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tudor, George C.,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Turner, Lewis Baws,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turrentine, Walter W.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Marcus Quarles,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Umstead, Carrie Moyle,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Lucy Waller,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Opie Read,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Vestal, Ernest V.,	Concord,	North Carolina
Vick, Charles Lovell,	Margarettsville,	North Carolina



Wagoner, Walter Range,	Biltmore,	North Carolina
Wallace, Daniel Thomas,	Hoffman,	North Carolina
Ward, Clifford Hornaday,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Warren, Hilton Caswell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Ralph Link,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warwick, J. S.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Watts, Jesse Claiborne,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Wescott, George Thomas, Jr.,	Manteo,	North Carolina
West, Mary Cauble,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
Whitehurst, Guion Gladstone,	Straits,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Minerva Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Ogden Carver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkinson, William Everett,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Wilson, James Fannin,	East Palatka,	Florida
Wilson, Jesse Meadow,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Wilson, Marvin Lee,	South Creek,	North Carolina
Winfrey, George Dewey,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Winston, Laura Fleming,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Woltz, Greer Cornelius,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Wooten, George Allen,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Worsley, L. Elisha, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Worthington, Lewey William,	Grifton,	North Carolina
Yancey, Elodia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Yarborough, Harry Hight,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina

## \*FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Chan, Yiu Tin,	Canton,	China
Chow, Tung Hing,	Canton,	China
Harris, Mrs. Anna Lea,	Durham,	North Carolina
Heflin, Margaret Bowling,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lam, Kam Shung,	Macao,	China
Lam, Ping Leung,	Hong Kong,	China
Skidmore, Lloyd James,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Strawbridge, Lena B.,	West Durham,	North Carolina

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.



## \*SPECIAL STUDENTS

Broadway, Hazeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Elizabeth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Groves, Patty,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Hallenbeck, F. H.	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Maude F.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Sara,	Durham,	North Carolina
Solloway, Ethel May,	Durham,	North Carolina

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## SCHOOL OF LAW

## FIRST YEAR

Bolich, William Bryan,	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Brown, Caviness Hector,	Lillington, North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington, North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort, North Carolina
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Gwyn, Allen Hatchett,	Yanceyville, North Carolina
Hall, John Hubbard, Jr.,	Aberdeen, North Carolina
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City, North Carolina
Mann, William Marion,	Enfield, North Carolina
Parker, Colon Curtis,	Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Whitman Erskine,	Albemarle, North Carolina
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville, North Carolina
Umstead, William Bradley,	Bahama, North Carolina

## SECOND YEAR

Caviness, Joseph Edward,	Lillington, North Carolina
Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville, North Carolina
Huntley, Winfield Scott,	Middlebury, Vermont
Leonard, Lloyd Keith,	Reidsville, South Carolina
Martin, Linville Kerr,	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
McCullers, Edgar Warren,	Clayton, North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton, North Carolina
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	West Jackson, Mississippi
Salmon, Neill McKay,	Lillington, North Carolina



## TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898.

It is controlled by the Trustees of  
Trinity College

---

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.*

*The full catalogue of the school will be sent  
on application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

---

## HEADMASTER

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A.M.

BIBLE

## MASTERS

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY, A.M.

LATIN

ARCHIBALD C. JORDAN, JR., A.B.

LATIN AND ENGLISH

JOHN LOWE MURRAY, A.B.

FRENCH AND HISTORY

MARION SMITH LEWIS, A.B.

MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE

HENRY CARSON WEST, A.B.

ENGLISH AND FRENCH

JOSEPH BENJAMIN WHITENER

ENGLISH AND FRENCH

WILLIAM BRYAN BOLICH, A.B.

MATHEMATICS AND ENGLISH

FRANK RAY YARBOROUGH

MATHEMATICS

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A.M.

LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A.B.

DIRECTOR OF GYMNASIUM

### CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The student of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

### ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 15, 1920.

### COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

### ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.



## EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 13, 1920, and ending December 19, 1920, are as follows:

	LOW	HIGH
Matriculation Fee .....	\$2.50	
Library Fee .....	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee .....	1.50	
Damage Fee .....	1.00	
Hospital Fee .....	1.00	
	<hr/>	
	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Tuition .....	25.00	25.00
Room Rent .....	20.00	25.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$53.00	\$58.00

Board can be secured at from \$22.25 to \$25.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning January 5, 1921, and ending May 5, 1921, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

# SUMMARY

---

## TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

### GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees .....	36
----------------	----

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors .....	26
Assistant Professors .....	10
Instructors .....	3
Assistants .....	21
Library Staff .....	7
Registrars and Assistants .....	5
	<hr/>
	72

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters .....	9
	<hr/>
Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	81

### STUDENTS

#### STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates .....	16
Seniors .....	90
Juniors .....	80
Sophomores .....	141
Freshmen .....	261
Special Students .....	20
	<hr/>
Total .....	608

## STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

First Year .....	14
Second Year .....	9
	<hr/>
	23

## STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors .....	80
Upper Middle .....	83
Lower Middle .....	80
Juniors .....	14
	<hr/>
Total .....	257
	<hr/>
Grand Total .....	888
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	13
	<hr/>
Total Number of Students.....	875

This Summary is exclusive of students in the Summer School and students in special courses for teachers.

# INDEX

---

Absences—	PAGE
From Classes .....	148
From the City .....	150
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	150
Before and After the Easter Holidays.....	150
Accredited Schools .....	80
Admission—	
Committee on .....	22
General Regulations for .....	60
Requirements for .....	60
To Advanced Standing .....	60
By Certificate .....	60
To Special Courses .....	80
Aid to Worthy Young Men .....	180
Alumni Association .....	159
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association .....	221
Commencement .....	221
Baccalaureate .....	221
Archive .....	176
Argumentation .....	100
Astronomy, Description of Courses .....	126
Athletic Council .....	168
Athletics, Committee on .....	22
Athletics, Eligibility Rules .....	148
Athletic Fields .....	158
Athletics, Scholarship Regulations .....	148
Auditorium .....	44
Avera Biblical Lectures .....	174
Benefactor's Day .....	174
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of .....	49
Description of Courses .....	118

Biology—	
Requirements for Admission .....	78
Description of Courses .....	132
Laboratory of .....	156
Boarding-Halls .....	213
Botany .....	132
Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building .....	43
Crowell Science Building .....	44
Craven Memorial Hall .....	44
Angier Duke Gymnasium .....	44
Library Building .....	45
Alspaugh Hall .....	45
Aycock Hall .....	46
Jarvis Hall .....	46
Epworth Hall .....	46
Pavilion .....	46
Residences .....	47
Calendar .....	5
Campus and Buildings .....	43
Certificate, Admission by .....	60
Chanticleer, The .....	176
Chapel, Devotional Exercises in .....	144
Charter of the College .....	32
Chemistry—	
Requirements for Admission .....	78
Description of Courses .....	135
Laboratory of .....	157
Christmas Vacation .....	5, 150
Chronicle .....	176
Civic Celebration .....	175
Classical Club .....	167
Class-Memorials .....	57
Class-Standing .....	144
College Year .....	122
Commencement—	
Time of .....	6
Program of .....	221
Appointments for .....	223

Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 35
Of the Faculty .....	22
Conditions—	
Entrance .....	79
Regulations Regarding .....	145
Constitution and By-Laws—	
Of Trinity College .....	37
Of Alumni Associations .....	159
Course-Cards .....	144
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of .....	92
Arrangement into Groups .....	85-92
General Statement .....	59
Committee on .....	22
Special .....	118
Debate-Council .....	164
Debates, Public .....	165
Declamation Contest .....	150, 166
Deficiencies—	
In College Work .....	145
In Composition .....	147
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts .....	82
Of Master of Arts .....	83
Degrees Conferred in 1919 .....	221
Donations to the College .....	48
Dormitories .....	45, 46
Drawing, Mechanical .....	127
Easter Holiday .....	5, 150
Economics .....	113
Election of Faculty and Officers .....	42
Elective Courses .....	85-92
Endowment .....	48



Engineering—	
Civil .....	128
Electrical .....	128, 157
Mechanical .....	127
English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	62
Description of Courses .....	96
Entrance, Time of .....	143
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	69
Intermediate and Final .....	145
Joint Entrance .....	81
Expenses .....	208
Faculty .....	11
Faculty Lectures .....	174
Fees .....	208
Fortnightly Club .....	166
Fraternities .....	169
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	72
Description of Courses .....	103
General Statement .....	59
General Regulations .....	143
Geology, Description of Courses .....	135
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	74
Description of Courses .....	101
Glee-Club and Orchestra .....	149
Graduates, Instruction for .....	83
Graduate Students, Roll of .....	222
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission .....	72
Description of Courses .....	92
Groups of Studies .....	61, 85

Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	44
Attendance upon .....	157
Hanes Athletic Field .....	158
Heath Scholarships .....	55, 159, 180
History and Government of College .....	23
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	61
Description of Courses .....	109
Historical Society .....	162
Publications of .....	175
Historical Museum .....	154
Holidays .....	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for .....	215
Award of .....	219
Hygiene .....	134
Infirmary .....	214
Italian .....	105
Laboratory—	
Biological .....	156
Chemical .....	157
Electrical .....	157
Physical .....	156
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	94
Law, School of—	
Faculty .....	181
Foundation .....	182
Admission to .....	182
Degrees .....	184
Tuition and Fees .....	184
Courses of Instruction .....	183
Library of .....	190

Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding .....	150
Avera Biblical .....	174
Faculty .....	174
Library—	
Building .....	45
Committee on .....	22
Library and Reading-room .....	152
Additions to .....	153
Anne Roney Collection .....	52, 153
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection .....	52, 152
Long Collection in Economics .....	52, 153
William Francis Gill Collection .....	53, 132
John M. Webb Collection .....	53, 132, 153
Law .....	169, 153
Literary Societies .....	160, 171
Loan Funds .....	56, 179
Logic .....	106
Marks .....	145
Master's Degree .....	59, 83
Material Equipment .....	152
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	124
Matriculation .....	143
Mechanical Drawing—	
Requirements for Admission .....	79
Description of Courses .....	127
Mechanics .....	128
Medals .....	216-219
Metaphysics .....	108
Military Training .....	194
Memorial—	
Of James H. Southgate .....	54
Of Classes .....	57
Ministerial Students .....	180
Ministerial Band .....	170

Museums—	
Historical .....	154
Natural History .....	155
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees .....	9, 33
Of Instruction .....	11
Of Library .....	19
Of Administration .....	19, 33
Opening—	
Time of .....	5, 143
Address by President .....	5
Parthenon Club .....	167
Payments to the College .....	211
Phi Beta Kappa .....	171
Philosophy, Description of Courses .....	106
Physical Culture .....	142
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	79
Physics Club .....	163
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	78
Description of Courses .....	129
Laboratory of .....	156
Political Economy, Description of Courses.....	113
Portraits—	
Of Hon. T. J. Jarvis .....	52
Of Rev. N. H. D. Wilson.....	54
Publications of the College .....	175
Prizes .....	216-219
Psychology .....	106
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	144
Registration .....	143
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon .....	144
Reports .....	151
Requirements for Admission .....	60
Residences .....	47
Roll of Students .....	224

Romance Languages .....	103
Rooms, Charges for .....	209, 212
Sanitation .....	134
Schedule, Committee on .....	22
Science Club .....	163
Scholarships—	
Description of .....	54, 178
Holders of .....	220
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities .....	169
Sororities .....	169
Tombs .....	170
9019 .....	170
Eko-L .....	170
Tau Kappa Alpha .....	171
Sickness .....	213
Social Science .....	98
Sons of Ministers .....	180
South Atlantic Quarterly .....	175
Spanish .....	75, 105
Special Students, Admission of .....	80
Summary of Students.....	251
Summer School—	
Administrative Officers .....	195
Instructors .....	195
Courses of Instruction .....	201
Tennis-Courts .....	158
Trinity Alumni Register .....	177
Trinity Park School .....	247
Trustees—	
Board of .....	9, 29
Executive Committee of .....	9, 35
Duties of .....	35
Tuition .....	208
Washington Duke Memorial Statue .....	52
Watts Hospital .....	214
Women, Admission of .....	48
Young Men's Christian Association .....	161
Young Women's Christian Association .....	162
Zoology .....	133







54  
0/21

# ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

# TRINITY COLLEGE

JUN 23 1921



## 1920-1921



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

# TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1920-1921

---

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, INC.  
DURHAM, N. C.  
1921



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR .....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	17
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	20
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	21
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	40
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	45
GENERAL STATEMENT .....	58
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	59
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREES.....	81
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	91
GENERAL REGULATIONS .....	144
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT .....	153
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS .....	161
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	176
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	180
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	184
SUMMER SCHOOL .....	197
EXPENSES .....	216
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	223
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1920 .....	229
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	232
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	261
SUMMARY .....	265
INDEX .....	267





## COLLEGE CALENDAR

---

1921

- |       |        |   |
|-------|--------|---|
| Sept. | 14.    | Wednesday—First term begins.                        |
| Sept. | 14.    | Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.    |
| Sept. | 14-15. | Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.  |
| Sept. | 16.    | Friday—Matriculation of new students.               |
| Sept. | 25.    | Sunday—President's opening address to the students. |
| Oct.  | 3.     | Monday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.                  |
| Nov.  | 24.    | Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.                |
| Dec.  | 21.    | Wednesday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.         |

1922

- |      |     |  |
|------|-----|--|
| Jan. | 4.  | Wednesday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.                            |
| Jan. | 20. | Friday—Mid-year examinations begin.                                      |
| Feb. | 1.  | Wednesday—Second term begins.  |
| Feb. | 1.  | Wednesday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal. |
| Feb. | 1.  | Wednesday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.      |
| Feb. | 22. | Wednesday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.             |
| Apr. | 1.  | Saturday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.        |
| Apr. | 1.  | Saturday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.        |
| Apr. | 13. | Thursday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.                                  |
| Apr. | 18. | Tuesday, 8:30 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.                              |
| May  | 1.  | Monday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year.      |

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 22. | Monday—Final examinations begin.                                |
| June | 4.  | Sunday—President's address to graduating class.                 |
| June | 5.  | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.                     |
| June | 5.  | Monday evening—Graduating orations.                             |
| June | 6.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon.                            |
| June | 6.  | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address—Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 6.  | Tuesday evening—Alumni exercises.                               |
| June | 7.  | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises.   |

## 1921

JAN.

FEB.MAR.APRILMAY

## JUNE

JULYAUG.

SEPT.

OCT.NOV.DEC.

## 1922

JAN.

FEB.MAR.APRILMAY

## JUNE



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

---

### OFFICERS

Jos. G. BROWN, President.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

JOS. G. BROWN, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Raleigh,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. WOOTEN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.

---

### MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
MR. M. E. NEWSOM, JR.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
*REV. A. P. TYER.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

### FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, LL. D., '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

\* Died October 5, 1920.



MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1923

DR. ALBERT ANDERSON.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.
MR. J. B. DUKE.....	New York,	N. Y.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. J. H. SEARK, '95.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN, '75.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1923

MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. JAMES A. BELL.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. H. BARNHARDT.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
REV. H. M. NORTH.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

## FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. J. F. KIRK, '95.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

## FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

*President and Professor of English,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,  
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

---

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

*Emeritus Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., A. M., LL. D., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

*Secretary to the Corporation and Professor of Mathematics,*

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

*Carr Professor of Philosophy,*

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

*Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;  
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

*Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,*

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

*Dean of the College and Professor of German,*

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;  
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5; Litt. D., Wofford.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

*Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.*

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

*Professor of Mathematics,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of  
Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

*Assistant Professor of Latin,*

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

*Professor of History,*

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

*Professor of Chemistry,*

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

*Professor of Greek,*

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

*Professor of Law,*

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

*Professor of English,*

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

*Professor of Engineering,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; B. C. E., University of Michigan.

HOLLAND HOLTON,

*Director of the Summer School and  
Lecturer in Education,*

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1910-11, 1914-15.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY,

*Assistant Professor of German,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

BERT CUNNINGHAM,

*Professor of Biology,*

B. S., M. S., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., Trinity;  
Ph. D., University of Wisconsin.

FREDERICK AUGUSTUS GRANT COWPER,

*Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity (Conn.); University of Strassburg, 1906-7;  
University of Geneva, 1907-8; Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

\*CHARLES CLEVELAND HATLEY,

*Assistant Professor of Physics,*

A. B., Trinity.

---

\* On leave of absence, 1920-21.

## TRINITY COLLEGE

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

*Professor of Biblical Literature and Religious Education,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

NEWMAN IVEY WHITE,

*Professor of English,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

MILLARD LESLIE LOWERY,

*Professor of the History and Science of Education,*A. B., A. M., Denison; A. M., Columbia; University of  
Pennsylvania, 1917-19.

PAUL MAGNUS GROSS,

*William Howell Pegram Professor of Chemistry,*

B. S., College of the City of New York; A. M., Ph. D., Columbia.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

*Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,*A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of  
Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

JAMES CANNON,

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Literature,*A. B., Trinity; A. M., Princeton; Princeton Theological  
Seminary, 1915-17; New College, Edinburgh, 1919.

RANDOLPH GREENFIELD ADAMS,

*Assistant Professor of History,*

A. B., Ph. D., University of Pennsylvania.

KARL BACHMAN PATTERSON,

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics,*A. B., Roanoke College; A. M., Princeton University; Johns Hopkins  
University, 1908-09; University of Pennsylvania, 1909-11.

WILLIAM JOSEPH HENRY COTTON,

*Professor of Economics and Business Administration,*

A. B., Temple University; A. M., Ph. D., University of Pennsylvania.

MANUEL LEÓN LÓPEZ,

*Assistant Professor of Romance Languages,*

A. B., Ohio Wesleyan University; A. M., University of Illinois.

HUGO LEANDER BLOMQUIST,

*Assistant Professor of Biology,*

B. S., The University of Chicago; Pasteur Institute, 1919; The University of Chicago, 1917-18 and 1919-20.

---

*Professor of Latin.*

---

*Avera Professor of Biblical Literature.*

FLOYD JOSEPH EGAN,

*Director of Physical Training,*

B. S., New York University.

WAYNE BURCH,

*Instructor in Physics,*

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM BRADLEY UMSTEAD,

*Assistant in History,*

A. B., University of North Carolina.

JAMES GRAHAM LEYBURN,

*Assistant in Economics,*

A. B., Trinity.



## TRINITY COLLEGE

JOSEPH BENJAMIN WHITENER,

*Assistant in Latin,*

A. B., Trinity.

ALLAN HATCHETT GWYN,

*Assistant in Physical Training,*

A. B., Trinity.

GEORGE HOWARD SATTERFIELD,

*Liggett and Myers Research Fellow in Chemistry,*

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

JESSE THOMAS BARNES,

*Research Assistant in Biology,*

A. B., Trinity.

EDWIN PATTERSON JONES,

*Research Assistant in Physical Chemistry,*

A. B., Trinity.

## UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS

*English*—Peter Herman Edwards, Sidney Sharp Farrabow, Samuel Martyn Holton, Jr., Donald Wooley Kanoy, Thomas Carlton Kirkman, Samuel Sherman Murray, Oscar Leonard Richardson, Thomas Reuben Waggoner, Robert Dwight Ware.

*Biology*—Reno Kirby Farrington, Lewis Cass Richmond, Numa Francis Wilkerson.

*Chemistry*—Thomas Benton Ashby, Leslie Jarrett Braudwell, Leonidas McFerrin Draper, William Andrews Ellison, Jr., Kelly Lee Elmore, Junius Walter Prince, Jr., Abraham Rosenstein.

*Drawing*—Leonidas Butler Falls.

*Electrical Engineering*—James Scott Burch, Jr.

*Physics*—Thomas Carlton Kirkman, Merrivell Tieche Shelton.

## OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

---

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,  
*President.*

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M., Litt. D.,  
*Dean of the College.*

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
*Dean of the Law School.*

ELIZABETH FRONDE KENNEDY, A. B., A. M.,  
*Dean of Women.*

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
*Secretary to the Corporation.*

HOLLAND HOLTON, A. B.,  
*Director of Summer School.*

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A. B.,  
*Treasurer.*

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,  
*Librarian.*

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, A. B., A. M.,  
*Assistant Treasurer.*

JOSEPH ANDERSON SPEED, M. D.,  
*College Physician.*

## TRINITY COLLEGE

BASCOM WEAVER BARNARD, A. B., A. M.,  
*Alumni Secretary.*

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE, A. B., B. S.,  
*Chief Cataloguer.*

LUCILE MARIE BULLARD, A. B.,  
*Secretary to the President.*

MARY YEULA WESCOTT, A. B.,  
*Assistant to the Librarian and Cataloguer.*

BERT CUNNINGHAM, B. S., M. S., Ph. D.,  
*Curator of the Museum.*

OLIVER LEE SKINNER,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

ESTELLE FLOWERS, A. B.,  
*Recorder.*

HENRY ELBERT FISHER,  
*Secretary to the Dean.*

ROBERT ALEXANDER PARHAM,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

LEROY DULIN,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

HERBERT JAMES HERRING,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

CHARLES WILLARD SHUSTER,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

WILLIAM JAMES BUNDY,  
*Assistant to the Librarian.*

HELEN WYCHE,  
*Assistant to the Alumni Secretary.*

EDGAR BEAUREGARD FISHER,  
*Assistant to the Secretary to the Corporation.*

OWEN REESE,  
*Assistant to the Treasurer.*

---

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,  
*Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.*

L. M. ATKINSON,  
*Steward of Coöperative Dining-Hall.*

# COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

---

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, BOYD,  
GLASSON, CUNNINGHAM.

## ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, HORNADAY.

## ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, WEBB, WANNAMAKER,  
BROWN, WHITE, HALL.

## DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

## EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

## HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS CUNNINGHAM, WILSON, SPENCE.

## LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

## PUBLICATIONS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,  
HORNADAY, WHITE.

## PUBLIC LECTURE D MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, FLOWERS, EDWARDS, SPENCE, AND  
MR. NEWSOM.

## SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, CUNNINGHAM, GRAVES, PATTERSON.

## SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

## STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, FLOWERS, SPENCE,  
CANNON.

## GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

PROFESSORS GLASSON, COWPER, CRANFORD.

## RESEARCH

PROFESSORS BOYD, GRAVES, GROSS, GLASSON.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

---

In 1838 a local school was established in the north-western portion of Randolph County, North Carolina, with Brantley York as principal. In 1840 the school was enlarged and named Union Institute; in 1841 the school was incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute Academy:\**

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice, and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may occur by death, resignation, or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by, bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842 Braxton Craven became principal of the school. The growth and development of the school caused the trustees to plan to put it in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools

---

\* Laws of North Carolina, 1840-1843.



of the State. Application was made to the Legislature of North Carolina for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College by the following enactment:

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, Esq., of Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro; Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliott, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Montgomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College,

---

\* Laws of 1850-1851, chapter 20, page 56.

and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any reëxamination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.

On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College":\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex-officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exists, shall be *ex-officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates,

---

\* Laws of 1852-1853, chapter 88, page 161.

which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each [Legislature] make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of Normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of Normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same are hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this the 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

The amended charter authorized the Institution to confer degrees, and the first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the year of 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Carolina, under the authority granted in the amended charter. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College authorized President Craven to propose to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episco-

pal Church, South, that the institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The Conference passed the following resolution:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College.

On February 16, 1859, the charter was amended and the name of the institution changed to Trinity College by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College:\**

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

---

\* Laws of 1858-1859, chapter 85, page 81.



SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however*, That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundaries of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, or offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curiosities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed,



and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the.....day of.....1859.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was reëlected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty. He served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing Trinity College to a city. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved* (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved* (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved* (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved* (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved* (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them; *Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., made a proposition to the Trustees to locate the College in Durham, and this proposition was accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

### AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph County, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the man-

ner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustees, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter, heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D.D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and the central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws

under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

### AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belong to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.†

---

\* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

† For amendment to Sec. 2, see pages 24, 36.



SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary



for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.\*

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

---

\*Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

### ARTICLE I

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

## ARTICLE II

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

## PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

## VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

## RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

## ARTICLE III

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their mem-

bers, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

#### CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

#### SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

#### REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

### ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, and a treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

#### PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. How-

ever, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### DEAN

The Dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

#### TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, to-

gether with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

#### FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

#### ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

#### ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with the resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professors may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."



## CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

---

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by General Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, built in 1892, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception-halls and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built in 1891 through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plant and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in 1898 in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built in 1899 through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is

a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It contains also a running-track and shower baths.

### THE LIBRARY

The library building, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fire-proof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

### ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory, erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

### AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall, completed in 1911, is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three-stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

### JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall, completed in 1912, is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

### EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric light, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

### PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the

main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

### RESIDENCES

There are several residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

---

### DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000 of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.



On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty seven-and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 and 1916 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

In 1916 he gave \$5,000 to establish the John McTyeire Flowers Lectureship.

In 1919 he gave \$12,000 to be applied to the current expenses.

In 1920 he gave \$10,000 to be applied to the current expenses.

In 1920 he gave \$100,000 as a part of the sum raised to erect the James H. Southgate Memorial Building.

### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND**

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

### **DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE**

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913 Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statue, The Sower, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

In 1916 he gave \$10,000 for landscape work on the campus.

In 1920 he gave \$100,000 to be used for current expenses over a period of five years.

### **DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD**

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1920 the General Education Board gave \$15,000 to be applied to the current expenses.

### **THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN**

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

### **DONATION OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG**

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

### **DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY**

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the

money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

### WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

### DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

### DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

### DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College.

### DONATION OF MRS. T. J. JARVIS

In 1916 Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C., gave an oil portrait of her husband, the late Honorable Thomas J. Jarvis. This portrait hangs in the Library.

### DONATIONS FOR NEW GYMNASIUM

At the alumni dinner at Commencement in 1916, a movement was inaugurated by Bishop J. C. Kilgo to secure from the alumni and friends of the College funds for the erection of a new gymnasium. The alumni of the College decided to provide the gymnasium as a memorial to the Trinity men who gave their lives in the World War. A considerable sum of money has already been pledged, and steps are being taken to raise the remainder of the amount necessary to complete the building.

### THE JOHN M. WEBB LIBRARY COLLECTION

The library of the late John M. Webb, of Bell Buckle, Tennessee, containing several thousand volumes, has been given to the College, and is maintained as a separate collection. The books came in 1917 as a gift from Mrs. Webb in memory of her husband, who was for many years one of the principals of the Webb School in Tennessee.

### THE WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL LIBRARY COLLECTION

The private library of Professor William Francis Gill, for nineteen years professor of Latin in Trinity College, who died on October 18, 1917, was given to the College by his father, Dr. Robert J. Gill, and his sister, Mrs. I. J. Young, of Henderson, N. C.

With this as a nucleus, Professor Gill's friends and old students raised a fund to provide a permanent memorial to him in the form of a Latin collection in the College to bear his name.

### **JAMES H. SOUTHGATE TABLET**

A bronze memorial tablet of the late James H. Southgate, president of the Board of Trustees for nineteen years, who died September 22, 1916, was presented to the College by the National Association of Insurance Agents, of which Mr. Southgate was twice president. The tablet was unveiled with suitable memorial exercises in January 1918, and placed in the Library.

### **JAMES H. SOUTHGATE MEMORIAL**

As a result of the campaign conducted by citizens of Durham March 23 to 26, 1920, \$211,000 was given to the College with which to erect on the western part of the campus a James H. Southgate Memorial Building for women students. Contract for the erection of the building will be let as soon as the architect's plans are completed.

### **PORTRAIT OF THE REVEREND N. H. D. WILSON**

An oil painting of the Reverend N. H. D. Wilson, a former president of the Board of Trustees, was presented to the College in 1917 by his descendants. This portrait has been placed in the College library.

### **DONATION OF J. A. THOMAS**

A gift of \$5,000 was made, 1919, by Mr. J. A. Thomas, of Shanghai, China, to be used as a memorial to his wife, Anna Branson Thomas, who died in 1919.



### THE W. S. LEE SOUTHERN HISTORY MEMORIAL

In 1920 Mr. W. S. Lee, Jr., of Raleigh, began an annual contribution to the Library for the purchase of books relating to the southern states as a memorial to his father, the late William S. Lee, of Monroe, North Carolina. The books so purchased are known as the William S. Lee Memorial.

### PORTRAIT OF THE REVEREND G. W. IVEY

Mr. J. B. Ivey, of Charlotte, North Carolina, donated to the College in 1920 a portrait of his father, the late Reverend G. W. Ivey.

### CHAFFIN COLLECTION

In 1921 the grandchildren of Mr. Martin Rowan Chaffin gave to the library for the special use of the department of education a collection of more than one thousand school textbooks as a memorial of their grandfather and his father, William Owen Chaffin, who first taught a North Carolina public school in 1843 in Yadkin County.

### SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income from one thousand dollars.

The O. G. B. McMullan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1917 by the late Dr. O. G. B. McMullan, of Elizabeth City, N. C.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

The Banks-Bradshaw Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1918 by Mr. W. L.

Banks, of Wilson, N. C., and the Reverend M. Bradshaw, D. D., of Durham, N. C.

The Elisha Cole Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was founded 1919 by his sons, Messrs. E. A. and E. M. Cole, of Charlotte, N. C.

The John T. Ring Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1919 by Mr. S. G. Ring and family, of Kernersville, N. C., as a memorial to John T. Ring, of the class of 1916, who was killed in France.

The W. H. Moore Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1920 by the family of Dr. Moore.

The Mildred Williams Buchan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1920 by Mr. E. R. Buchan, of Sanford, North Carolina, to be awarded annually to a young woman student of the College preparing for definite religious work.

### LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

The Bascom D. Heath Loan Fund, amounting to three thousand dollars, is the bequest of the late Mr. Heath. The income from this fund is to be used to aid young men students of the College in their preparation for the ministry.

A loan fund of \$1,000 was given in 1919 by Dr. John W. Neal, of Monroe, N. C., in memory of his son, John W. Neal, Jr., ex-'22, who died April 18, 1919.

Reverend G. W. Vick, '11, and wife gave in 1919 \$1,000 as a contribution to the A. D. Betts Loan Fund for the use of young preachers. Other smaller gifts have been made to this fund.

In 1920 Mrs. J. W. Vick, of Rock Hill, South Carolina, gave four hundred dollars as a beginning of the Joshua Vick Memorial Loan Fund.

In 1920 Mr. Lacy T. Edens and other members of the family decided to establish the Alexander Edens Memorial Loan Fund and made an initial donation of three hundred dollars for that purpose.

#### ISAAC ERWIN AVERY FUND

The Isaac Erwin Avery Fund amounting to more than one thousand dollars, was established in memorial honor of the late Isaac Erwin Avery, a former student of the College, and the income is used for the purchase of books on journalism.

#### GIFT OF MRS. GRATTAN WILLIAMS

Provision was made in the will of the late Mrs. Grattan Williams, of Castle Hayne, N. C., for a gift of \$1,000 to Trinity College.

### GIFT OF MR. AND MRS. HOLLAND HOLTON

The Winfred Quinton Holton Award for Investigation in Primary Education was established by his parents, Holland Holton, '07, and Lela Young Holton, '07, in memory of their only child, who died September 26, 1919.

### LIBRARY OF PROFESSOR JOHN F. HEITMAN

The library of the late Professor John F. Heitman has been donated to the Library of Trinity College by Mr. and Mrs. R. B. Terry, of High Point, N. C., in behalf of themselves and other heirs of Professor Heitman.

### CLASS MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909

gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. The Class of 1914 has raised a fund for providing ornamental electric lamp-posts along the circular driveway on the campus. The Class of 1916 has raised a fund for placing an ornamental drinking-fountain on the campus.

The Class of 1918 raised a fund of \$1,000.00 and presented it to the College to be applied to the gymnasium building fund.

The Class of 1919 contributed to the fund being raised for the erection of the Memorial Gymnasium, \$1,935.00.

The Class of 1920 contributed \$3,835.00 to the same fund. The Classes of 1921 and 1922 have contributed \$1,495.00 and \$3,280.00 respectively to this fund.



## GENERAL STATEMENT

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are two groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group I and Group II. Group II is subdivided into A, B, C, D, and E. For a description of these groups see pages 84-90.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

# ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

---

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants able to submit certificates of proficiency in subjects accepted for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been approved by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out on the regular blank provided by the College, signed by the school principal, and presented before, or at, the opening of the college year. The applicant must have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fifteen units is required for admission to all groups.

The subjects in which credit for admission to the College may be offered and the maximum amount of credit acceptable in each subject are given in the following table:

	UNITS		UNITS
English .....	4	Botany .....	1
Latin .....	4	Zoology .....	1
Greek .....	3	General Biology .....	1
German .....	3	Physical Geography .....	1
French .....	3	General Science .....	1
Spanish .....	3	Agriculture .....	2
Mathematics .....	4	Mechanical Drawing .....	2
History and Civics.....	4	Woodwork, Forging and	
Physics .....	1	Machine Work .....	2
Chemistry .....	1	Household Economics .....	2
		Commercial Subjects .....	3

Minimum entrance credits of three units in English, one in History, three in Mathematics, and four in foreign language (either all in Latin or two in each of any two of the other foreign languages accepted for admission) are required of all applicants for candidacy for the Bachelor of Arts degree. However, in case the fifteen units of credit offered for admission do not include the full requirement in foreign languages, the student is given the opportunity during his Freshman year to make up the deficiency.

## DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

### HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested. In lieu of the text-books named candidates may be examined on material contained in any of the courses in history and civics suggested for high schools by the North Carolina department of public instruction.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

- (b) Mediæval and Modern History (one unit).  
Harding's *New Mediæval and Modern History*,  
Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.
- (c) English History (one unit).  
Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and  
Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.
- (d) American History (one unit).  
Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

### ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR 1921-22

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

### GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should

extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

### LITERATURE

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

#### A. READING

The aim of the course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made except as otherwise provided under Group I.

### A. BOOKS FOR READING

The books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except that for any book in Group I a book from any other may be substituted.

#### GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*—at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*,<sup>1</sup> *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, and XVI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey* and the *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

#### GROUP II. DRAMA

Shakspere, *Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Julius Caesar*.

#### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Eliot, *Silas Marner*; Scott, *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables*.

#### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers*; Irving, *The Sketch Book*—selection cov-



ering about 175 pages; Macaulay, *Lord Clive*; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*.

### GROUP V. POETRY

Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur, Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes, The Lost Leader, How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix, Home Thoughts from Abroad, Home Thoughts from the Sea, Incident of the French Camp, Hervé Riel, Pheidippides, My Last Duchess, Up at a Villa—Down in the City, The Italian in England, The Patriot, The Pied Piper, "De Gustibus"—, Instans Tyrannus*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*; and Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*.

### B. BOOKS FOR STUDY

The books provided for study are arranged in four groups from each of which one selection is to be made.

#### GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere, *Macbeth, Hamlet*.

#### GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus*; Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)* with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley.

#### GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Gettysburg Address*.

## GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Carlyle, *Essays on Burns*, with a brief selection from Burn's *Poems*.

## COMPREHENSIVE LIST

The following is not intended to be in any sense prescriptive. Its purpose is rather to indicate by examples the kind of literature that secondary pupils should be taught to appreciate. Books of equal merit covering a similar range of literary types will be accepted as equivalents.

A fairly exhaustive list of books suitable for use in secondary schools is included in the Report of the National Joint Committee on the Reorganization of High School English, published by the United States Commissioner of Education.

## GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I-V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

## GROUP II. DRAMA

*Everyman*; Shakspeare, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*,

*Julius Caesar, Macbeth, Hamlet*; Goldsmith, *She Stoops to Conquer*; Sheridan, *The Rivals*.

### GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d' Arthur*; Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress, Part I*; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (Voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe, Part I*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, novels; Jane Austen, novels; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent, The Absentee*; Dickens, novels; Thackeray, novels; George Eliot, novels; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!*, *Hereward the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth, Griffith Gaunt*; Lytton, *Last Days of Pompeii*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's Schooldays*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island, Kidnapped, Master of Ballantrae, Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; Kipling, *Kim, Captains Courageous, Jungle Books*; Cooper, novels; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables, Twice Told Tales, Mosses from an Old Manse*; Howells, *The Rise of Silas Lapham, A Boy's Town*; Wister, *The Virginian*; Cable, *Old Creole Days*; short stories by various standard writers, as Bret Harte, Aldrich, Page, Hale, and Barrie.

### GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ORATORY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*, selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator*; Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson*; Franklin, *Autobiography*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Irving, *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, *Essays of Elia*; Lockhart, *Life of Scott*; Thackeray,

lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, *Lord Clive, Warren Hastings, Milton, Addison, Goldsmith, Frederick the Great, Madame d'Arblay, Life of Johnson*; two *Speeches on Copyright*; *History of England, Chapter III*; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*; Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies*, selections; Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Lincoln, *Selections*, including at least the Speech at Cooper Union, the two Inaugurals, the Speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the Last Public Address, the Letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trial*; Emerson, *Manners, Self-Reliance*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays*; Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Burroughs, *Selected Essays*; Warner, *In the Wilderness*; Curtis, *Prue and I, Public Duty of Educated Men*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage and Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge, A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Hudson, *Idle Days in Patagonia*; Clemens, *Life on the Mississippi*; Riis, *The Making of an American*; Bryce, *The Hindrances to Good Citizenship*; a collection of *Essays* by Bacon, Lamb, DeQuincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of *Letters* by various standard writers.

#### GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury*

(*First Series*), Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; Goldsmith, *The Traveler* and *The Deserted Village*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick and Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, Canto III or IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake*, *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess*, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Picd Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, *The Forsaken Merman*, *Balder Dead*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Bryant, Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, Whittier, and Holmes.

### EXAMINATIONS

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.



In grammar and composition the candidates may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their



other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

### MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

1. *College Algebra*.

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).

2. *Plane Geometry* (one unit).

### LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. *Grammar and Composition* (one unit).

2. *Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War* (one unit).

3. *Six Orations of Cicero* (one unit).

4. *Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid* (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as *oo* in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and short *y* as the German *ü* in für. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; æ as *ai* in aisle, *au* as *ou* in out, *ei* as in eight, *eu* nearly as in feud, æ as *io* in boil, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*.

Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

#### GREEK— TWO UNITS

1. *Elementary Grammar and Composition* (one unit).
2. *Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I-IV* (one unit).

#### FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading: (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the

teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; Chardenal's *Complete French Course*; Koren and Chapman's *French Reader*; Bruno's *Le Tour de la France*; Claretie's *Pierrille*; Bazin's *Contes Choisis*; Lemaitre's *Contes Extraits de Myrrha*; François' *Easy French Reading*.

During the second year the work should comprise (1) a thorough review of the grammar work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following lists of texts is recommended.

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*; Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes blues*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Sand, *La mare au diable*; Sandeau, *Mademoiselle de la Seigliere*; Daudet, *Le Petit Chose*; Loti, *Pêcheur d'Islande*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as have been suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy's *Sounds of the French Language*, Nitze and Wilkin's *A Handbook of French Phonetics*, Geddes' *French Pronunciation*. *The International French-English Dictionary* uses the same

phonetic alphabet for indicating the pronunciation as the works on French pronunciation just given.

#### GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages;

(3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelhausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*, Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading-matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*; to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association*.

#### SPANISH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading. The work for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill



in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular and radical-changing verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives and pronouns; uses of *ser* and *estar*, *haber* and *tener*; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into Spanish moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts with constant practice in translating into Spanish easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read: (5) writing Spanish from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Hills and Ford's *First Spanish Course*, or Espinosa and Allen's *Elementary Spanish Grammar*; Dorado's *España Pintoresca*, Nelson's *Spanish-American Reader*, Harrison's *Spanish Commercial Reader*, Schevill's *A First Reader in Spanish*, Alarcon's *El Capitan Veneno*, Hills and Reinhardt's *Spanish Short Stories*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the use of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:



Ibáñez, *La Barraca*; Galdós, *Marianela*; Valdés, *José*; Valera, *Pepita Jiménez*; Caballero, *Un servilón y un liberalito*; Nuñez de Arce, *El haz de leña*.

### ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from the following subjects:

#### ENGLISH

Students who have completed four years of English in an approved school will receive credit for a unit in addition to the three units required for admission to the Freshman class.

#### HISTORY

In addition to the unit required the candidate may present credit from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

#### GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation, may be offered as elective credit of one unit.

#### LATIN

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on page 71 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

#### FRENCH

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 72-73, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

#### GERMAN

A year's work in German done according to the

methods outlined on pages 74-75, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

### SPANISH

A year's work in Spanish done beyond the two years outlined on pages 75-77, may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

### MATHEMATICS

One-half unit credit each will be allowed for Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

### PHYSICS

Credit for one elective unit will be allowed for a year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture-table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiments and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

### CHEMISTRY

A year's work in chemistry conducted according to

the same method suggested for that in physics will be accepted for an elective unit of credit.

### BIOLOGY

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

*General Biology.*—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept laboratory notebooks.

*Botany.*—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept notebooks.

*Zoology.*—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly-kept notebooks.

### MECHANICAL DRAWING

Elective credits of two units may be offered in mechanical drawing. Each year's work must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

### PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The year's work in physical geography may be offered as one unit; it should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

### AGRICULTURE AND HOUSEHOLD ECONOMICS

Maximum elective credits of two units may be offered in either Agriculture or Household Economics by graduates of approved schools in which the teaching in these subjects has met the requirements of the State Department of Education.

### WOODWORK, FORGING AND MACHINE WORK

Graduates of approved schools offering thorough courses for one or two years in woodwork, forging and machine work will be given credit of one unit for each year of such work certified by the school authorities.

### COMMERCIAL SUBJECTS

Graduates of approved school offering thorough instruction in such commercial subjects as bookkeeping, stenography and commercial arithmetic, may offer these subjects for credit for admission. Not more than three elective units of credit will be allowed for commercial subjects.

### GENERAL SCIENCE

A full year's work in General Science done in a high school of approved standing will be accepted for one unit of elective credit.

### SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

### ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept and is revised from year to year. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal is given credit for the work certified and is admitted to college without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

### JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

### ADMISSION TO ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants for admission to advanced standing in the College must present official certificates of all work done in other colleges of approved standing; otherwise they must stand written examinations on all work for which they are seeking credit. However, a minimum of one full year in residence with the satisfactory completion of thirty semester-hours of approved work is required of all candidates for the bachelor's degree.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREES

---

The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

Group I is the four-year course of study planned for the needs of general students. Group II, subdivided into A, B, C, D, E, outlines courses of study for mature and well-prepared students who have already made up their minds as to their life work and who wish to elect on entering college courses of study leading to their chosen profession.

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group I are as follows: twelve semester-hours in English (including courses 1 and 2); twenty-four semester-hours in foreign languages chosen from at least two of the following: Latin, Greek, French, German, Spanish, Italian; six semester-hours in each of the subjects, history, mathematics, experimental science, and Bible; in addition twenty-four semester-hours in some one subject and twenty-four semester-hours in two subjects related thereto; general electives amounting to twelve semester-hours; and three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill each year through the Junior year, for which a credit of two semester-hours is given.

The requirements in Group II are clearly indicated in the tabulated lists of studies under those headings; three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill are required in each subdivision (A, B, C, D, E) of this group through the Junior year.

All classes in all groups meet in weekly conferences under the leadership of the Faculty class-adviser.



The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, these requirements guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses of Instruction, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses of Instruction.

In case a student who is taking extra work has twenty-four semester-hours of elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than twenty-four semester-hours of elective courses in one department, he shall inform the Committee on Courses of Instruction which of these hours he has elected to constitute his major subject so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or in some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of thirty semester-hours of study, of which twenty-four must be selected from courses offered for graduates in at least two departments, and of which at least twelve must be in one department. With the consent of the department

concerned and of the Committee on Graduate Instruction a thesis may be substituted for as much as six semester-hours of the graduate work. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students. In satisfying the requirements for the degree of master of arts a graduate student may offer not more than six semester-hours completed as extra subjects before the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred; this work must be acceptable to the departments concerned and to the Committee on Graduate Instruction.

Candidates for the degree of master of arts, who do not hold the bachelor's degree from Trinity College, must complete at least twenty-four semester-hours of the work required for the master's degree in residence. Credit may be given for six semester-hours satisfactorily completed in some other college of approved standing.

Candidates for the degree of master of arts, who hold the bachelor's degree from Trinity College, must complete at least eighteen semester-hours of the work required for the master's degree in residence after taking the bachelor's degree. Credit may be given for twelve semester-hours satisfactorily completed in some other college or colleges of approved standing. With the consent of the department concerned and of the Committee on Graduate Instruction as many as six of these twelve semester-hours may have been completed as extra subjects in Trinity College before the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred.

# GROUPS OF STUDIES

The tables in the groups below are arranged to indicate the work of only one semester of the year. The number of semester-hours credit in each case, when the program is continued through the year, is twice the number of hours shown in the tables.

## GROUP I

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on pages 59-60.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Greek <sup>1</sup>	} ..... 6 "	Greek	} 3 or 6 "
Latin		Latin	
French		French	
German		German	
Spanish			
Bible <sup>2</sup>	} ..... 3 "	History <sup>4</sup>	} 4 or 3 "
Mathematics .....		Biology	
History	} 3 or 4 "	Chemistry	
Biology		Physics	} 6 or 3 "
Chemistry or		French	
Physics	} 1 hour	German	
Physical Exercise <sup>3</sup>		Spanish	
or Military Drill	—	Greek	
	16 or 17 hours	Latin	
		Mathematics	} 1 hour
		Physical Exercise	
		or Military Drill	—
			17 or 16 hours

<sup>1</sup> Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present Greek, French, German or Spanish are required to take Greek 1, French 2, German 2, or Spanish 2, respectively, in their Freshman year. Twenty-four semester-

JUNIOR YEAR

Electives <sup>5</sup> .....	15 hours
Physical Exercise or Military Drill	} 1 hour
	16 hours

SENIOR YEAR

Electives <sup>5</sup> .....	15 hours
------------------------------	----------

GROUP II

A

(BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements printed on pages 59-60. Only mature students well prepared to do college work are allowed to enroll in this group.

FRESHMAN YEAR

English .....	3 hours
Mathematics .....	3 "
Modern Language <sup>6</sup> .....	3 "
Economics A .....	3 "
History .....	3 "
Physical Exercise or Military Drill	} 1 hour
	16 hours

SOPHOMORE YEAR

English .....	3 hours
Modern Language <sup>7</sup> .....	3 "
Economics I .....	3 "
History IX	} 6 or 7 "
Lab. Science <sup>8</sup>	
Accounting <sup>9</sup>	
Bible <sup>10</sup>	
Physical Exercise or Military Drill	} 1 hour

16 or 17 hours

hours of languages are required in this group for the A.B. degree, and they must comprise at least two different languages.

<sup>2</sup>The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, Sophomore, or Junior year.

<sup>3</sup>The three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill required in this group count as two semester-hours credit each year.

<sup>4</sup>If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

<sup>5</sup>In the choice of electives careful consideration must be given to major and minor subjects.

<sup>6</sup>One of the languages offered for entrance must be continued in this year.

<sup>7</sup>The language taken in the Freshman year will be continued until eighteen semester-hours college work in it is passed.

<sup>8</sup>A six semester-hour course in Bible is required and may be taken during the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

One course in laboratory science must be taken either in the Sophomore or the Junior year.

<sup>9</sup>Must be taken either in the Sophomore or the Junior year.

<sup>10</sup>Must be taken either in the Sophomore or the Junior year.

JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Modern Language .....	3 hours	Law I or II .....	3 hours
Economics II .....	3 "	Corporation Finance ..	3 "
Economics III, IV, V, or VI .....	3 "	Economics .....	3 "
		Electives .....	6 "
Mathematics	} 6 or 7 "		
Science			
Mech. Drawing			
Accounting			
Modern Lang.	} 1 hour		
Bible			
Physical Exercise or Military Drill			
16 or 17 hours			

The three hours a week of physical exercise or military drill required in this group counts as a one-hour credit each year.

## GROUP II

### B

#### (RELIGIOUS TRAINING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on pages 59-60.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Mathematics .....	3 "	Bible I	} .....7 hours
Greek	} ..... 6 "	History	
Latin		Biology	
French		Physics	
German	} ..... 3 "	Chemistry	} ..... 6 hours
Spanish		Greek	
Bible <sup>11</sup>		Latin	
History I	} 1 hour	French	
Physical Exercise or Military Drill		German	
		Spanish	
16 hours		Physical Exercise or Military Drill	} 1 hour
			17 hours

<sup>11</sup> A student in this group must complete Bible I, History I and one of the sciences by the end of the Sophomore year. Students preparing for the ministry are strongly advised to elect their language requirements in Greek and Latin.

JUNIOR YEAR

Philosophy I .....	3 hours
Biblical Literature .....	} 6 "
Religious Education .....	
English .....	} 3 "
Greek .....	
History .....	
Education .....	
Astronomy .....	
Geology .....	
Biblical Literature .....	
Religious Education .....	
Elective .....	3 "
Physical Exercise or Military Drill .....	} 1 hour
<hr/>	
16 hours	

SENIOR YEAR

Philosophy III .....	3 hours
Biblical Literature .....	} 6 "
Religious Education .....	
English .....	} 3 "
Greek .....	
History .....	
Education .....	
Astronomy .....	
Geology .....	
Biblical Literature .....	
Religious Education .....	
Elective .....	3 "
<hr/>	
15 hours	

GROUP II

C

(ENGINEERING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on pages 59-60.

FRESHMAN YEAR

Mathematics <sup>12</sup> .....	3 hours
English .....	3 "
French .....	} 3 "
German .....	
Spanish .....	
Physics .....	4 "
Drawing .....	3 "
Eng'g Problems .....	1 hour
Physical Exercise or Military Drill .....	} 1 "
<hr/>	
18 hours	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Mathematics (3) .....	3 hours
English .....	3 "
Chemistry .....	4 "
Physics .....	3 "
Drawing .....	3 "
Physical Exercise or Military Drill .....	} 1 hour
<hr/>	
17 hours	

<sup>12</sup> Those who do not present Solid Geometry for entrance may take it in the first year and postpone Engineering Problems until the second year. Trigonometry must be taken in college whether or not offered for entrance.



## ELECTRICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEERING

JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Surveying .....	3 hours	Mechanics (2) .....	3 hours
Elec. Eng'g (1) .....	3 "	El. Eng'g (2) and	} 6 "
Mechanics (1) .....	3 "	El. Eng'g (3)	
Electives <sup>13</sup> .....	6 "	or	
Physical Exercise	} 1 hour	Civ. Eng'g (2) and	
or Military Drill		Civ. Eng'g (3)	
—		Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
16 hours		Elective .....	3 "
		—	15 hours

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Surveying .....	3 hours	Mechanics (1) .....	3 hours
El. Eng'g (1) .....	3 "	Chemistry (3) .....	3 "
Chemistry (2) .....	3 "	Chemistry (4) .....	3 "
Chemistry (5) .....	3 "	Steam Eng'g .....	3 "
Elective <sup>14</sup> .....	3 "	Elective .....	3 "
Physical Exercise	} 1 hour	—	15 hours
or Military Drill			
—			
16 hours			

## ELECTIVES

Students may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses of Instruction, any course for which they are prepared, except that students who do not present at least one year's credit in each of two modern languages will be required to take two modern languages in College. All students are required to take one three-hour course in Bible previous to the Senior year.

<sup>13</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

<sup>14</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, Sophomore, or Junior year.

## GROUP II

## D

## (PREMEDICAL AND GENERAL SCIENCE COURSE)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on pages 59-60.

## FRESHMAN YEAR

English .....	3 hours
Mathematics <sup>15</sup> .....	3 "
French or German....	3 "
Biology <sup>16</sup> } .....	8 "
Chemistry } .....	
Physics } .....	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....	
	18 hours

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

English Composition..	1 hour
Biology .....	3 hours
Chemistry .....	3 "
Physics .....	4 "
French or German....	3 "
History } .....	3 or 2 "
Psychology } .....	
Chemistry <sup>17</sup> } .....	
or } .....	1 hour
Eng. Lit're } .....	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....	
	18 or 17 hours

## JUNIOR YEAR

Lang. or Literature.....	3 hours
Electives <sup>18</sup> .....	6 "
Chemistry } .....	6 "
Physics } .....	
Biology } .....	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....	
	16 hours

## SENIOR YEAR

Physics } .....	6 hours
Biology } .....	
Chemistry } .....	
Lang. or Literature....	3 "
Electives .....	6 "
	15 hours

<sup>15</sup> Plane Trigonometry must be completed in the Freshman year.

<sup>16</sup> Premedical students are required to take Biology and Chemistry in the Freshman year.

<sup>17</sup> Premedical students who are compelled to leave college at the end of the second year and who have demonstrated their ability to carry a heavy science program are advised to take Chemistry 5 in the Sophomore year.

<sup>18</sup> The course in Bible required in this group may be taken in the Freshman, the Sophomore, or the Junior year.

## GROUP II

## E

## (TEACHING)

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on pages 59-60. This group of studies is open only to teachers and prospective teachers with the consent of the Committee on Courses of Instruction.

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
English .....	3 hours	English .....	3 hours
Foreign Language .....	3 "	Foreign Language .....	3 "
Foreign Language } .....	3 "	Foreign Language } .....	3 "
Mathematics } .....		Mathematics } .....	
Education .....	3 "	Education .....	3 "
History } .....	3 or 4 "	History } .....	3 or 4 "
Science <sup>19</sup> } .....		Science <sup>19</sup> } .....	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour	Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour
or Military Drill } .....		or Military Drill } .....	
<hr/> 16 or 17 hours		<hr/> 16 or 17 hours	
JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
Education .....	3 hours	Philosophy I } .....	3 "
Economics II } .....	3 "	Economics II } .....	
Philosophy I <sup>20</sup> } .....		Electives .....	12 "
Elective I <sup>21</sup> .....	12 "	<hr/> 15 hours	
Physical Exercise } .....	1 hour		
or Military Drill } .....			
<hr/> 19 hours			

<sup>19</sup> One of the subjects must be taken in the Freshman year; the other one in the Sophomore year.

<sup>20</sup> One of these studies must be taken in the Junior year; the other one in the Senior year.

<sup>21</sup> The three-hour course in Bible required in this group may be taken in any one of the first three years.

# COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

---

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

PROFESSORS SPENCE AND ———— AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR CANNON

A general study of the English Bible is required of all undergraduate students, and this course is a prerequisite for all of the other courses in the department. Advanced courses in Biblical Literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

The other electives offered by this department are intended for students who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work.

### BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. **The English Bible.**—This course includes a general survey of the entire Bible. In the Old Testament the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied, especially in their relation to Christianity. Attention is paid to the part played by the prophets and to the significance of their more striking messages. A brief study is made of Hebrew poetry and wisdom literature. A general study of the New Testament is made with special reference to the life and teachings of Jesus and to the work and writings of Paul. First and second sections:

*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30. Third section: Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS SPENCE AND \_\_\_\_\_ AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS AND FOR SOPHOMORES WITH  
THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Seers of Ancient Israel.**—This course begins with a brief study of Old Testament introduction. Consideration is given to the origin and development of the office of the prophet and to his place and importance in the development of the Hebrew people. A study is made of the life and writings of the more important prophets. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Sages of Ancient Israel.**—This course deals with the Wisdom Literature of the Old Testament, with a detailed study of the more important writings. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied; the question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **The Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious, social, and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

4. **The Epistles and the Apostles.**—This course is concerned chiefly with the writings and lives of the apostles and

their immediate successors. Especial attention is given to the life and writings of Saint Paul and to the historic beginnings of the Christian Church. The book of Acts and the Epistles form the basis of the course. Some attention is given also to the doctrinal value of the Epistles, involving therefore a discussion of the place and importance of the New Testament in the history of the church. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **General Church History.**—A brief survey of the history of the Christian Church from the close of the Apostolic Age to the beginning of the Reformation is made in the first term. Special attention is given to the position of the Church in the political and social, as well as in the religious, life of the times. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **History of the Reformation.**—A general study of the Protestant Reformation in Germany and in the lands beyond Germany. The purpose of this course is to give the student a survey of the significant events of this period of history and an acquaintance with the leaders and principles of the Reformation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **American Church History.**—This course deals with the beginnings and growth of the several branches of the Christian Church in America, noting especially their relation to the origin and government of the early colonies. The student will be expected to do original research. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **History of Methodism.**—In this term a special study is made of the beginnings and growth of the Methodist societies in England, of early Methodism in America,



and of the development of the several branches of the Methodist Church in the United States. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

[Courses 5 and 6 are given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES AND FOR JUNIORS WITH  
THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

- 7<sup>a</sup>. **Homiletics.**—This course is devoted to the theory of preaching. Textbooks and lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

- 7<sup>b</sup>. **Practical Theology.**—This course is a consideration of the works of the ministry in its various relations. Textbooks, collateral readings, lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

8. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook, lectures, references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Courses 7 and 8 are given in alternate years.]

FOR ALL STUDENTS

9. **The New Testament in Greek.**—(See also course 10 in the department of Greek.) *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR PEPPLER.

10. **Missions.**—This course undertakes a study of the theory, origin, and history of Christian missions. A study is made also of the present situation in the various mission fields of the world and of the plans being made by the church at large through denominational and interdenominational agencies for meeting the needs. Textbooks and lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

## RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Genetic Psychology.**—A study will be made of child-life in terms of psychology. The various periods of development will be studied in detail. Outstanding characteristics of each period from the standpoint of physical condition, mental activity, play, social needs, moral and religious culture will receive due attention. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **The Psychology of the Religious Life.**—Especial attention will be given to the religion of the mature mind considered from the standpoint of psychology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 3.]

2. **History and Practice of Religious Education.**—This course will give a brief survey of the evolution of the theory of religious education. The methods of religious education among the early Jews, the attitude of the early church to religious education, the educational aspects of the Reformation, and the beginnings of the modern Sunday-school movement are some of the things that will be given due consideration. Organization, administration, and method will be studied very carefully with a view to working out a definite and practical program of religious activity for the church school. The functions of the Sunday-school and of its various departments and their officers will be studied. Practical problems, gradation, finances, teachers' meetings, curriculum, discipline, etc., will be discussed. The other organizations of the church will receive careful attention. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Given in alternate years.]

3. **Principles and Methods of Religious Education.**—This course is designed to introduce the pupil to the principles underlying moral and religious education. A study will

be made of the development of the religious consciousness of both the race and the individual. Emphasis will be placed on the significance of the instinctive and the emotional life. The psychological aspects of the learning and teaching process will be noted. Principles and methods of instruction will be taught. Points of contact, technique of recitation, types of teaching, will be emphasized. Story telling for educational and religious purposes will be stressed. Lectures, demonstrations, and practice are included in the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with course 1.]

- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from a standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Comparative Religion.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great religions of the world. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **Non-Christian Religions of Today.**—This course deals with the moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions, and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands is carefully considered. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CANNON.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

7. **Masterpieces of Religious Literature.**—This course includes a study of the great inspirational literature of the world. Wide reading will be required in the literatures of other races and religions, but the greater part of the course will be a study of the finer literary messages of the Bible and a tracing of the development of religious thought in modern literature. Special attention will be given to the thought of the 19th century as embodied in the works of Carlyle, Tennyson, Browning, and the greater American poets. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[Given in alternate years.]

[Courses 1 and 3, and 2 and 7 are given in alternate years.]

8. **The Church and Society.**—The course begins with a study of the social institutions and ideals of the Bible. This is followed by an investigation of actual social conditions of today and the part which the church should play in meeting the needs of society. Special attention is given to the rural church problem and to the church as a school for citizenship. The course will close with a

survey of the present needs of the world and the formulation of an adequate world program for Christianity.  
*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR SPENCE.

[This course alternates with Religious Education 5.]

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR  
 BLOMQUIST

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, with the exception of course 12, two hours of such work is reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation.

### FOR UNDERGRADUATES

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **General Botany.**—Outlines of classification, development, structure, and relationship of Cryptogams. First section: laboratory, *Mon. and Wed., from 8:30 to 10:20; quiz, Fri., at 8:30 (first semester)*. Second section: laboratory, *Mon. and Wed., from 11 to 12:50; quiz, Fri., at 11 (first semester)*. Third section: laboratory, *Mon. and Wed., from 2 to 3:50; quiz, Fri., at 2 (first semester)*. Lecture all sections: *Thurs., at 12. Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. General Botany.**—This course consists of a study of Phanerogams, their structure, classification, and economic importance. First section: *laboratory, Mon. and Wed., from 8:30 to 10:20; quiz, Fri., at 8:30 (second semester).* Second section: *laboratory, Mon. and Wed., from 11 to 12:50; quiz, Fri., at 11 (second semester).* Third section: *laboratory, Mon. and Wed., from 2 to 3:50; quiz, Fri., at 2 (second semester).* Lecture all sections: *Thurs., at 12. Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> are designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany and to develop the fundamental principles of biology from the standpoint of plants. While it is desirable to take course 1<sup>a</sup> before 1<sup>b</sup>, it is not necessary. The first or third section will not be organized unless as many as fifteen students enroll for it.

- 2<sup>a</sup>. Invertebrate Zoology.**—A study of invertebrate forms. First section: *laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture, Sat., at 8:30; quiz hour to be arranged (first semester).* Second section: *laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture, Sat., at 9:30; quiz hour to be arranged (first semester).* Credit 4 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. Vertebrate Zoology.**—A study of vertebrate forms. First section: *laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture, Sat., at 8:30; quiz hour to be arranged (second semester).* Second section: *laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture, Sat., at 9:30; quiz hour to be arranged (second semester).* Credit 4 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Biology 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> are prerequisites for 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>. While it is permissible to take 2<sup>b</sup> before 2<sup>a</sup>, it is preferable to follow the order in which the courses are announced. Students who at the beginning of the fall semester have had only one semester of Biology 1 may, with the consent of the instructor, begin Biology 2<sup>a</sup> provided they complete the other semester of Biology 1 in that year.

- 7<sup>a</sup>. Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course deals with (1) the problems involved in maintaining individual, personal



well-being and (2) community sanitation, with special reference to causative agents and the means of prevention in infectious disease. The work consists largely of lectures and demonstrations with assigned reading. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

- 7<sup>b</sup>. Heredity.**—It is the aim in this course to present with as little technicality as possible the biological principles involved in heredity. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Courses 7<sup>a</sup> and 7<sup>b</sup> do not count as required science or courses in science in electing major and minor credits.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. Microtechnique.**—The course deals with the most important methods of killing and fixing, imbedding, sectioning, mounting, staining, and photographing microscopic organisms and tissues. The collection of material and methods of cultivating algae and other forms for microscopical study are practiced by the students. *Laboratory, Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture to be arranged (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 3<sup>b</sup>. Bacteriological Technique.**—This course aims to give the student some general practice in the preparation of media, methods of sterilization, and the cultivation of bacteria and fungi. Bacteriological work on milk, water, and soil is an important part of the work. *Laboratory, Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture to be arranged (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

Biology 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> are prerequisites of courses 3<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>b</sup>.

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Mammalian Anatomy.**—A detailed study of the structure of a mammal. The work is largely in the laboratory, and

the recitations, lectures, and quizzes are based upon dissections. *Laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 11 to 12:50; lecture, Sat., at 11; quiz hour to be arranged (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Biology 2<sup>b</sup> is a prerequisite of this course.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Human Physiology.**—A detailed study of the physiological processes in the human body. It is expected that a student electing this course will have some knowledge of human or mammalian anatomy such as is given in Biology 4<sup>a</sup>. *Laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 11 to 12:50; lecture, Sat., at 11; quiz hour to be arranged (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Biology 2<sup>b</sup> is a prerequisite for this course. Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> and 8<sup>a</sup> and 8<sup>b</sup> are given in alternate years.

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This course is intended for students who have completed the two semesters of Course 1 but who desire a more intimate knowledge of a group or groups of plants. The work consists of critical examination and drawing of tissues and cell structures. *Laboratory, Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture hours to be arranged (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **Plant Physiology.**—The aim of this course is to cultivate an appreciation of the significance of plant life in biology and to give the student a general knowledge of all the life processes occurring in plants and the relations of these processes to the structure of the plant and its environment. *Laboratory, Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20; lecture hour to be arranged (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

Course 5<sup>b</sup> is open only to students who have completed courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> and Chemistry 1.

- 8<sup>a</sup>. **Animal Micrology.**—This course deals with the technique of preparing sections for study and with the study of normal sections of the various types of tissues. *Laboratory,*

*Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 11 to 12:50; lecture-hour to be arranged (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

- 8<sup>b</sup>. **Embryology.**—This course aims to acquaint the student with the fundamental principles of embryology as seen more especially in the frog and the chick, with some work on the mammal. *Lectures, Tues. and Sat., at 11; Laboratory, Tues., at 12, Thurs., from 11 to 12:50, Sat., at 12 (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM.

Biology 2<sup>b</sup> is a prerequisite of this course.

#### FOR GRADUATES

10. **Research.**—Students who are prepared are allowed to study some definite problems in botany or zoology with the expectation that they may offer some new or contributory evidence. A minimum of three laboratory hours is required for each credit-hour. *Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR CUNNINGHAM AND ASSISTANT

PROFESSOR BLOMQUIST.

### GEOLOGY

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1, Biology 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>, and Physics 1.

### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, GROSS, AND WILSON

The courses in the department are planned with the following

objects in view: (1) To give students taking chemistry as a required science a thorough knowledge of the elementary principles of the science by studying in the laboratory the more important elements and compounds which have industrial and domestic uses and by surveying briefly the chemistry and economic significance of the more important industrial processes; (2) To make provision for the necessary chemical training of scientific professional students by offering thorough intensive work in analytical, organic, and physical chemistry; (3) To provide for those students specializing in chemistry either as chemists, teachers, or chemical engineers, comprehensive training in higher courses, together with the opportunity to engage in minor investigations both of an industrial and of a pure science nature; and (for teachers) to do practice teaching.

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses of the elements and their compounds. It is desirable, though not required, that students taking this course shall have taken elementary physics either in high school or in college. Textbooks, Smith's *College Chemistry* and accompanying laboratory manual. One lecture and six hours laboratory. First section: *lecture, Tues., at 8:30; laboratory, Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 11 to 12:50.* Second section: *lecture, Tues., at 12; laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 2 to 4:50.* Third section: *lecture, Thurs., at 12; laboratory, Mon. and Wed., from 2 to 4:50.* Credit 8 semester-hours.

PROFESSORS GROSS AND WILSON.

8. **Foods and Nutrition.**—Recitations, written reports, and laboratory work. Open as an elective to students who have passed in Chemistry I or who have had elementary chemistry accepted for entrance credit; it may not, however, be offered as an experimental science required for graduation. Textbooks for 1921-22 are Bailey's *Source, Chemistry and Use of Food Products*, Chamberlain's *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*, and Sherman's *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Credit 6 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) development of the fundamentals of the ionic theory as applied to analytical reactions. Chiefly laboratory work. *Laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 2 to 4:50; lecture, Wed., at 12 (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GROSS.

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—The classroom work includes discussion of procedures used in the laboratory as illustrations of the general theory of quantitative separations, the calculation of results and the solution of problems. The laboratory work aims to develop technique and to familiarize the student with representative quantitative methods. Gravimetric determinations are made of chlorine, aluminum, sulphate, and iron in pure salts. Analysis of minerals is illustrated by determination of silica, iron and aluminum, calcium, and magnesium in dolomite, and of phosphorous in apatite. The volumetric methods include acidimetry and alkalimetry, the dichromate and permanganate oxidation methods for iron, iodimetry. Electrolytic determinations of copper and silver are made. First section: *Laboratory, Mon. and Fri., from 2 to 4:50; lecture, Wed., at 11 (first semester).* Second section: *Laboratory, Tues. and Thurs., from 2 to 4:50; lecture, Wed., at 12 (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS PEGRAM AND GROSS.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—An introduction to the study of carbon compounds. The course is intended to furnish a thorough grounding in the principles and practice of organic chemistry. It satisfies the advanced entrance requirements of the best medical schools and is required of all students who make chemistry their major subject. It may be taken by students who have passed courses 2 and 3. In exceptional cases it may be taken along with courses 2 and 3. The course is divided into three recitation hours



and two laboratory periods each week. The laboratory work includes the preparation and testing of some forty organic compounds, the quantitative determination of carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen, and the determination of heats of combustion by means of the bomb calorimeter. In connection with the synthetic work there will be required the determination of melting points, boiling points, specific gravities, sublimation, fractional distillation, distillation with steam, and distillation under diminished pressure. The identification of unknown organic compounds and the determination of molecular weights is included also. The textbooks for 1921-22 are Norris' *Principles of Organic Chemistry* and *Experimental Chemistry* by the same author. *Lectures, Mon. and Wed., at 8:30; laboratory, Fri., from 2 to 5:30. Credit 8 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

6. **Physical and Electro-Chemistry.**—The following topics are covered in the lectures: Atomic and molecular theories, states of matter, vapor pressure, theory of solutions, molecular weights, mass law, phase rule, velocity of reaction, catalysis, colloids; in electro-chemistry: basis of ionic theory, conduction, electrolytes, transport-ratios, equivalent conductivity, equilibrium in solutions of electrolytes, solubility product, electromotive force, hydrogen ion concentration, theory of indicators, storage cells. Laboratory work includes determinations of molecular weights, vapor pressures, distribution ratios, absorption, viscosity, surface tension, conductivity, transport numbers, electromotive force, solubility, hydrogen ion concentration, electrolytic preparation of iodoform and sodium. *Lectures, Mon. and Fri., at 12; laboratory, Wed., from 2 to 5:30. Credit 8 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GROSS.

Chemistry 2 and 3 and Mathematics 2<sup>a</sup> are prerequisites of this course. Mathematics 2<sup>b</sup> and 3 are desirable but not required. Chemistry 5 and Physics 2 may be taken at the same time as this course.

- 6.<sup>m</sup> **Lectures in Physical Chemistry.**—This course is offered in the spring of 1922 for students who have completed Chemistry 3 in the first semester to enable them to meet



the entrance requirements of medical schools. *Mon. and Fri., at 12 (second semester). Credit 2 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GROSS.

7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This is a continuation of course 5, giving more attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials and the synthesis of organic compounds. *6 hours a week, laboratory to be arranged. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course.

PROFESSOR WILSON.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

Chemistry 3 and 5 are prerequisites of this course.

9. **Technical and Industrial Analysis.**—Intended primarily for students who intend to go into industrial work as chemists and engineers. The course is open to students who have taken course 5 and who have taken or are taking course 3. The work of the course may be varied from year to year to meet the needs of the class. It will include, generally, the analysis of fuels, gases, oils, steel, fertilizers, feeds, soils, cement, and bituminous road materials. The number of persons who may take the course is limited to six in any one year. *Hours to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR WILSON.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

10. **Teaching of Chemistry.**—Members of this course will spend from 3 to 6 hours a week in laboratory instruction, each having supervision of about 20 students. The members of the course will also meet one hour a week for lecture, conference, or recitation. In addition to the above hours they will have to prepare the regular work of the course in which they are supervising, correct laboratory notebooks, and prepare by reference reading and study for

the conference hour. *Hours to be arranged. Credit 2 or 3 semester-hours each semester, depending on whether 3 or 6 hours are spent in the laboratory in addition to the conference hour.*

PROFESSORS GROSS AND WILSON.

11. **Research.**—The aim of this course is to give instruction in methods used in the investigation of original problems. As a rule the solution of some simple problem in pure or applied chemistry will be undertaken. An analysis of the factors involved, their control, acquisition of the technique necessary to obtain the proper data, and the interpretation of this data, will be the points stressed. *9 hours a week, laboratory and conferences. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS GROSS AND WILSON.

This course is open to graduates and in exceptional cases to seniors who have had Chemistry 3, 5, and 6.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSORS GLASSON AND COTTON AND MR. LEYBURN

The department offers to beginners in the study of economics a general course which affords a survey of the whole field of economic thought and lays the foundation for specialized study in various branches of the general subject. Having taken this general course, students may elect such advanced courses as meet their needs. The department offers also a general course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. Courses are offered also in political theory and in municipal government. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon various topics assigned for investigation.

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION GROUP

A special group of studies is provided for candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree who are definitely looking forward to a business career at the conclusion of the college course. This group is described on pages 85-86. While the business

group is mainly composed of liberal rather than technical studies, it gives opportunity in the junior and senior years for specialized study in such subjects as money and banking, public and corporation finance, investments, railroad and water transportation, insurance, industrial management, accounting, and business statistics.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN IN THE BUSINESS GROUP

- A. **Description of Business; Industrial and Commercial Geography.**—An elementary, descriptive study of the economic organization and activities of society in the United States and other countries. This course is an introduction to economics, and aims to furnish beginners with the background of information necessary to the profitable study of general economic theory. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS GLASSON AND COTTON.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN THE BUSINESS GROUP, AND JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This course opens with a brief survey of the industrial history of England and the United States. A systematic and comprehensive study of the principles of economic science follows. The course must be taken by all students planning to elect further courses in economics. A standard textbook is used. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COTTON.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. LEYBURN.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3<sup>b</sup>. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Corporation Finance.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock-speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors who have completed courses 1 and 7 may be admitted to this course.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. Investment and Speculation.**—The market for corporate securities. Stock exchanges, their organization and functions. Investment and speculation. The general principles of investment. Classification and analysis of investment securities. Study of the investments of institutions, such

as savings banks, insurance companies, and educational institutions. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors who have completed courses **1** and **7** may be admitted to this course.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5<sup>a</sup>. Industrial Management.**—Management of the industrial corporation; cost accounting; dumping of product as a profit factor; location of a factory; routing of the product in a factory; quality of labor; payment of wages; Taylor system of management; industrial management outside the works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COTTON.

Juniors who have completed courses **1** and **7** may be admitted to this course.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 5<sup>b</sup>. Insurance.**—Introduction to actuarial science. A general course dealing with life, employers' liability, workmen's compensation, fire, and marine insurance. Insurance accounting. This course is designed to give a knowledge of the chief principles and practices of insurance. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COTTON.

Juniors who have completed courses **1** and **7** may be admitted to this course.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6<sup>a</sup>. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States. Railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway taxation; railway combination; state regulation of railways; the present status of the railways of the United States. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COTTON.

Juniors who have completed course **1** may be admitted to this course.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Ocean and Inland Waterway Transportation.**—Transportation on rivers and canals. Types of ocean carriers. Ocean routes. Services and charges of ocean carriers. Relation of ocean carriers to each other and the public. Government aid and regulation of ocean commerce and transportation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.* PROFESSOR COTTON.

Juniors who have completed course 1 may be admitted to this course.

FOR SOPHOMORES OR JUNIORS

7. **Accounting and Business Statistics.**—The aim of this course is to give to students a knowledge of the functions, terminology, principles, and methods of accounting. Following the work in accounting, training is given in the interpretation and criticism of statistics and in the application of statistical methods to economic and business problems. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.* PROFESSOR COTTON.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 9<sup>a</sup>. **Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, function, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[May not be offered in 1921-22.]

- 9<sup>b</sup>. **Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.* PROFESSOR GLASSON.



Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[May not be offered in 1921-22.]

FOR GRADUATES, AND SENIORS BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

10. **History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week throughout the year. Hours to be arranged. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

[May not be offered in 1921-22.]

FOR GRADUATES ONLY

11. **Economic Research.**—This course is planned to give the student intensive knowledge of some special field of economics, together with training in the collecting and correlation of material. A thesis, presenting the results of original research, will be required. *Hours to be arranged. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS GLASSON AND COTTON.

## SPECIAL COURSES IN LAW FOR STUDENTS OF THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT

To meet the needs of academic students, especially those looking forward to business and engineering careers, the School of Law has arranged two three-hour courses in law. They are open to Juniors and Seniors, but only one may be elected in the same year. They are not interdependent, and either may be taken first.

The following are the courses offered:

1. **Contracts and Constitutional Law.**—Three hours a week throughout the academic year. *Mon., Wed., and Fri., at 3 o'clock. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

2. **Criminal Law and Torts.**—Three hours a week throughout the academic year. *Tues., Thurs., and Sat., at 3 o'clock. Credit 6 Semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR LOWERY

The courses offered by this department are intended primarily for those students who are considering the teaching profession as a field of future activity, but extension courses are also furnished, as far as possible, for teachers in active service.

Education 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> should be taken by all who expect to teach. This four-hour course requires three hours a week of observation and practice-teaching in anticipation of possible teachers' certificate requirements of the State Board of Examiners.

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Principles of Education.**—Treats of educational aims and values, the laws governing study, determining factors in connection with the curriculum, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30; three hours a week of observation and practice-teaching to be arranged (first semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*
- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Principles of Teaching.**—The theory governing the teaching process, combined with practical consideration of the selection, organization, and presentation of subject matter. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30; three hours a week of observation and practice-teaching to be arranged (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.*
- 2<sup>a</sup>. **History of Education.**—A general survey of educational development, with special emphasis upon the growth of education in foreign countries. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **History of Education in the United States.**—In this course special attention is given to the evolution of the public school system in America. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Public School Administration.**—Like 3<sup>b</sup>, this course is designed especially for those who may be looking forward

to service as superintendents, principals, or supervisors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Problems in School Administration.**—Open only to those who have had Education 3<sup>a</sup>. Individual as well as class study of such problems as pertain to tests and measurements, classification of pupils, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Secondary Education.**—A study of the physical and mental characteristics of high school pupils, the aims and functions of secondary education, curricula, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Teaching Process in the High School.**—Methods of organizing and presenting subject-matter in the secondary school. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
5. **Educational Sociology.**—A study of the principles of sociology with reference to their application in the field of education. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 3. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR HALL, ASSISTED BY THE DEPARTMENTS OF  
PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY

The courses given below are offered in Group II C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in other groups. It is the purpose of Group II C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and in addition all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical univer-

sities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

#### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Engineering Problems.**—A study of the more important methods to be used in the solution of engineering problems. *1 hour a week. Credit 2 semester-hours.*

#### DRAWING

##### FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Weick's *Elementary Mechanical Drawing* and French's *Engineering Drawing*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

##### FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 8:30 to 10:20 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

#### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

##### FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers, and air pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental

study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

### MECHANICS

1. **Statics and Dynamics.**—Textbook: Morley's *Mechanics for Engineers. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR HALL.

2. **Strength of Materials.**—Theory of strength and stiffness of beams, girders, columns, etc., hydraulics, hydrostatics, and theoretical hydraulics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR HALL.

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

#### FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying. 1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed., from 2 to 4; Fri., at 2. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR HALL.

#### FOR SENIORS

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Textbook: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering. 3 hours a week (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR HALL.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR HALL.



3. **Highway Engineering.**—Slope-staking; earthwork; simple and compound curves; use of sextant; determining true meridian; testing of cement, sand, gravel, bituminous materials, etc. *4 hours field work and 2 hours laboratory. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS HALL AND WILSON.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory, Mon., Wed., and Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

Required of all Juniors in Group II C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Group I.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Electric Traction.**—The construction, equipment, and operation of different types of electric railways. Predeterminations of speed time-curves and the power required for different types of runs. *3 hours a week (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Telephones.**—A study of the physical theory and the principles of operation of the various forms of telephonic transmitting and receiving apparatus and systems. *3 hours a week (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

Courses 2, 3<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>b</sup> are required of all Seniors in Electrical Engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.



## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

## FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry. Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year, daily themes. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Sixth section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Fifth and seventh sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* *Credit: literature, 2 semester-hours; composition, 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE.

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

## FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises. Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Second and third sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* *Credit: literature, 4 semester-hours; composition, 2 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS BROWN, GRAVES, AND WHITE.

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course the next year.

## PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the special-feature article and the short story, but the other forms of writing required by the American newspaper and magazine are given due prominence in the work of the year. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation-period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS BROWN AND WHITE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Nine plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the nine plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1640. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose

productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

Open to Juniors also.

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WHITE.

13. **English Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literature. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

15. **The English Drama, 1660-1900.**—A rapid survey of the drama in England from the Restoration to the close of the nineteenth century. The course will consist of a reading and discussion of representative plays, written reports, and weekly lectures. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

#### ARGUMENTATION

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Debating.**—This course presents argumentation with emphasis upon the psychological aspects of the subject.

Practical problems involving the effective presentation of ideas to an audience are stressed.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **General Argumentation.**—This course emphasizes the formal and analytical aspects of argumentation. Brief-making, writing of arguments, and the study of masterpieces of debate are stressed. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic.

Students who elect these courses are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and recitation work, and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for 6 semester-hours is given when the work is pursued two years. In both courses the practice-work deals largely with such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies, and special drill is given in refutation and in the delivery of original debates. Extensive practice is also given in gathering material, note-taking, and the criticism of evidence.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30.* Second section: *Daily at 12 (first semester).* Third section: *Daily at 12 (second semester).* Credit 6 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German; modern German prose



stories. Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30*. Second section: *Daily at 12 (second semester)*. *Credit 6 semester-hours*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HORNADAY.

4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first semester a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second semester is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Hours to be arranged. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best



representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

#### PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction to all grades of students, from those who have no knowledge of the language to those who wish to take advanced courses in order to specialize in it. It is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. The course for beginners, 9, and that in Xenophon's *Anabasis*, 11, are regular college courses and yield full college credits. Greek now stands on a level with any other foreign language and may be taken under the same conditions.

For students who offer two units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it, four more courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course, 8, for graduates.

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered

in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is therefore open as an elective to all students. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

**11. Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.

Open to students who offer one unit of Greek for admission and to those who have completed course 9. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

**1. Herodotus.**—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to students who offer two units of Greek for admission and to those who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

**2. Lysias.**—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to students who offer three units for admission and to others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

**3. Greek Tragedy.**—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

**4. Homer.**—*Odyssey*; **Pindar and Bacchylides.**—*Credit 6 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

**5. Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII-VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

**12. Greek Prose Composition.**—The character of this course is determined by the needs of the students who elect it. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

FOR GRADUATES

**8. Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary

on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek. *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
7. **Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—Lectures illustrated with the stereopticon and reflectoscope and study of the textbook. No knowledge of Greek is required.

Open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

#### FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

10. **The New Testament in Greek.**

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

### DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS,  
AND MR. UMSTEAD

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English, American, and Hispanic American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and the teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Group I and in subdivisions A, B, and E in Group II in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect courses 4 and 6.

Sophomores who took only one semester of History 1 in the freshman year may be admitted to History 2 or 9 provided they made a grade of 85 or above on the semester taken.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

**1. Europe and the United States, Modern and Contemporaneous.**

—In this course the development of modern Europe since the middle of the eighteenth century is traced with special reference to the rise of nationality, the industrial revolution, scientific thought, domestic politics in the leading states, colonial expansion, diplomacy, and the world war. During the last ten weeks the principal phases of United States history since 1870 are studied with the purpose of integrating American development with that of Europe. Throughout the course use is made of current periodicals and newspapers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30, 11, and 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE,  
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS, AND MR. UMSTEAD.

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

**2. Western European Civilization.**—This course is a study of the development in Western Europe of the familiar institutions of modern society with emphasis on the state and later the nation. Its aim is to guide the student to a more complete understanding of the forces back of the present confusion in national and international affairs in Europe than is possible in the time given to the subject in History 1. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

**9. American History Since 1492.**—A general survey in which are emphasized the political and social forces which shaped each of the principal epochs in the course of the colonization and the nationalization of the territory now included in the United States. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS.

## FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 3<sup>a</sup>. The United States, 1860 to 1876.**—Among the subjects considered are constitutional theories and sectional controversies, the rise of secession, the military strategy and conduct of the Civil War, constitutional and economic problems of the Union and Confederacy, and the political and economic adjustments during reconstruction. *3 hours a week (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 3<sup>b</sup>. The United States, 1876 to 1920.**—A survey of inherited political and economic questions, the industrial transformation since 1870, movements of political and social unrest, the course of party development and political reform, imperialism, foreign relations, and contemporary events. *3 hours a week (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 10. The United States, 1783 to 1860.**—Among the subjects considered are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, and the slavery controversy. *Wed., at 4 and Sat., at 9:30 and 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.



5. **A Seminar in the History of the British Empire.**—*One hour a week, hour to be arranged. Credit 2 semester-hours.*  
PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Juniors are admitted to this course only with the consent of the instructor. No student may be admitted who has not had three courses in history in college.

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester).*  
*Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Southern History, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, southwestern expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movement for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester).*  
*Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

To be eligible for admission to History 6<sup>a</sup> and 6<sup>b</sup> a student must have had one college course in American history in addition to History I.

12. **The Study and Teaching of History.**—Among the topics treated are the development of historical writing in modern times, especially during the nineteenth century, the relation of history to other branches of knowledge, the place of history in the school curriculum, historical guidebooks and periodicals, historical collections and societies, textbooks, etc. *Tues. and Sat., at 3. Credit 4 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 13<sup>a</sup>. **American Diplomacy.**—This course traces the history of American foreign relations since 1783. The main cur-



rents of the foreign policy of the United States are presented with the purpose of making clear the conditions and problems of American imperialism and the relation of the United States to the issues underlying the League of Nations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS.

- 13<sup>b</sup>. **Hispanic America.**—The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the general history of the republics of South, Central, and Carribbean America, to give an acquaintance with the current sources of information relating to Latin America, and to examine questions and problems pertinent to foreign trade. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR ADAMS.

## DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR \_\_\_\_\_ AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

The courses offered for the first year are chosen for the purpose of extending the student's acquaintance with the literature of the Augustan period, while those of the second year introduce him to the language as the vehicle of daily intercourse. Those who elect more advanced courses will study the literature of the Empire, returning before graduation to the art-poetry of the Ciceronian period.

At this point the policy of the department changes and further study is directed to entire departments of the literature, and courses are arranged, after consultation with students, from the number of those cited for Seniors and Graduates. These courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors with the consent of the instructors. A reading knowledge of German or French is desired for those who enroll for this work.

### FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Horace.**—*Odes and Epodes.* Prose composition continued. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.

## FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. **Cicero.**—Selected letters; **Pliny.**—Selected letters. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.
- 2<sup>b</sup>. **Plautus.**—Two plays; **Terence.**—One play. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3<sup>a</sup>. **Tacitus.**—*Annals, Books I-IV.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (first semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.
- 3<sup>b</sup>. **Juvenal.**—*Satires;* **Seneca.**—*Tragedies.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30 (second semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.
- 4<sup>a</sup>. **Catullus.** — Poems; **Tibullus and Propertius.** — Selected poems. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.
- 4<sup>b</sup>. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.
5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—One hour a week throughout the year. Credit 2 semester-hours.

**Roman Topography.**—One hour a week throughout the year. Credit 2 semester-hours.

**Advanced Latin Prose Composition.**—One hour a week throughout the year. Credit 2 semester-hours.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part I gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part II traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. 3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.

7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the Odes of Horace. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
11. **History.**—An acquaintance with the works of Roman historians is valuable not only because it exhibits the development of Latin prose style but also because it offers the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR  
PATTERSON

Students may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

### FOR FRESHMEN

- 1<sup>a</sup>. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in Algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc., First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1<sup>b</sup>. **Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs.,*

*Sat., at 8:30.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30.* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 1<sup>b</sup> is given in both semesters.

This course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2<sup>a</sup>. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 2<sup>a</sup> is given in both semesters. It is required of all students.

- 2<sup>b</sup>. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 2<sup>b</sup> is open to those who have taken course 2<sup>a</sup>.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* *Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2<sup>b</sup>, and it is required of all students in Group II C.

- 4<sup>a</sup>. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second semester).* *Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4<sup>a</sup> and 4<sup>b</sup> are open to those who have taken 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus*. 3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*. 3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

#### ASTRONOMY

##### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR PATTERSON

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course designed to aid in acquiring definite knowledge of the elements of astronomy. The student is encouraged to observe the positions and movements of celestial bodies and to interpret and correlate all the facts thus acquired. Liberal use is made of globes, diagrams, charts, and lantern slides. 4 hours a week (second semester). Credit 4 semester-hours.

#### DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

##### PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

##### FOR JUNIORS

1. **Psychology, Logic, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—A short course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given, followed in the second semester

by logic and an introduction to the study of philosophy. Texts used: Pillsbury's *Essentials of Psychology*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, and Baldwin; Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Credit 6 semester-hours.

**2<sup>a</sup>. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (first semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.

**2<sup>b</sup>. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30 (second semester).* Credit 3 semester-hours.

#### FOR SENIORS

**3. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically course 1 of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. In the second semester man as a philosophical being in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered in a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Texts used: Royce's *Spirit of Modern Philosophy*; Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Credit 6 semester-hours.

**4<sup>a</sup>. Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct



in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.

- 4<sup>b</sup>. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4<sup>a</sup>, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5<sup>a</sup> and 5<sup>b</sup> are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **History of Medieval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5<sup>a</sup> and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

#### FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among

Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwich, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

[Of the four courses offered to graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HATLEY, AND  
MR. BURCH

In the organization of its courses the department has endeavored to meet two distinctly different demands made upon it.

A preliminary course is designed to meet the needs of the lawyer, the minister, the business man, or the teacher of non-science courses who feel the need of a knowledge of those fundamental facts and theories concerning the physical universe that are supposed to be of interest to every intelligent man, and the matter presented is within the comprehension of every college student. This work partakes more of the nature of what used to be called Natural Philosophy than the rigidly exact and mathematical courses that have of recent years been

bequeathed by the research laboratories. At the same time this course serves as a very helpful introduction, although not a prerequisite, to the later courses intended to meet the entrance requirements of medical colleges, technical schools, and specialized courses in science for teachers and investigators.

The course in general physics, generally known as College Physics, is a prerequisite to all advanced courses and lays the foundation for all advanced courses as well as for all future scientific activities.

1. **Preliminary Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. The laboratory exercises are introduced where most effective. Oral reviews, special demonstrations, and visits to industrial plants are at times introduced in the two-hour laboratory period. The ratio of lecture to individual laboratory work is maintained at about four to one. This course, or its substantial equivalent, should be presented as a preliminary to all other courses offered in the department. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30, 11, and 12. Credit 8 semester-hours.*
2. **General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

Physics 1 is a prerequisite of this course.

3. **College Physics for Medical Preparatory Students.**—This is a course in general physics in which special emphasis is given to those topics of most importance in the study of

medicine. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

Physics 1 or its equivalent should precede this course, but it is not a prerequisite.

4. **Teacher's Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day applications of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

Physics 1 or its equivalent is a prerequisite of this course.

- 5<sup>a</sup>. **Physical Optics.**—This course is a treatment of the subject of optics adapted to the needs of students having completed either Physics 2 or Physics 3. The lectures follow, in the main, Edser's *Light*, and special emphasis is given to interference, diffraction and polarization. *3 hours a week (first semester). Hours to be arranged. Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 5<sup>b</sup>. **Laboratory Work in Optics.**—This course is designed to accompany or follow 5<sup>a</sup>. The course follows Mann's *Optics* as a laboratory guide and includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectrograph, plane grating and prismatic spectra, Michelson's interferometer, polariscope, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *Two afternoons a week, 3 hours each, to be arranged (first or second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **Molecular Physics and Heat.**—This course follows Edser's *Heat for Advanced Students*. It covers the fundamental phenomena of heat in a moderately advanced way. *3 hours a week (first semester). Hours to be arranged. Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **Laboratory Work in Heat.**—This course is a rather comprehensive study of fundamental measurements in calorimetry and thermometry. Emphasis is given to such measure-

ments as are important in industry. This includes the use of the bomb calorimeter and the Junker calorimeter in determining the heat of combustion of coals and gases and the various temperature measurements by means of thermo-couples, resistance thermometers, and pyrometers. Advanced methods are taught in measurements of vapor pressures, expansion of heat and mechanical equivalent. *Two afternoons a week, 3 hours each (first or second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

- 7<sup>a</sup>. **Electricity and Magnetism.**—This course is an introduction to modern electrical theory and covers the foundation for advanced work in pure science as well as in electrical engineering. An introduction to the electrical theory of matter and to the study of the conduction of electricity through gases is included. *3 hours a week to be arranged (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 7<sup>b</sup>. **Electrical Measurements.**—In this course a thorough experimental study of the measurements of resistance, current, and electromotive force is fundamental. The use of the Cary Foster bridge, the Kelvin double bridge, and other special methods of resistance determinations are taught. Current measurements are made by chemical and electro-dynamical methods. Potentiometer methods are emphasized throughout. Radioactive and electric wave measurements are included. *Two afternoons a week, 3 hours each, to be arranged (first or second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 8<sup>a</sup>. **Elementary Theoretical Mechanics.**—A knowledge of the calculus is presumed. *3 hours a week (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*
- 8<sup>b</sup>. **Elementary Thermodynamics.**—This is an introductory course to the thermodynamics of heat-engines and is of a mathematical nature. *3 hours a week (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSORS WEBB AND COWPER AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR LÓPEZ

Courses French 1 and 2 and Spanish 1 and 2 are for the general student desiring to acquire a reading knowledge of



French and Spanish. French 7 is an intermediate course for Sophomores who have completed French 2.

French 3 and 4 are alternate courses. They follow French 2 or 7 and may be taken in either order. French 6 and 8 are alternate courses in French literary history and may be taken in either order.

French 5 and Spanish 5 are practical language courses. Their purpose is to give students specializing in French and Spanish or preparing to teach these languages in the schools a more thorough mastery of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

## FRENCH

### FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; pronunciation, dictation, translation. First section: *Daily at 12 (first semester)*. Second section: *Daily at 12 (second semester)*. Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS WEBB AND COWPER AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

2. **French Prose.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12*. Fifth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSORS WEBB AND COWPER AND ASSISTANT  
PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

### FOR SOPHOMORES

7. **Intermediate French Prose and Poetry.**—Selected works of modern French authors. Pronunciation, conversation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COWPER.

### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.



4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

- 6<sup>a</sup>. **The Eighteenth Century.**—L'Encyclopédie, Voltaire, Rousseau, Saint-Pierre, Chateaubriand, Madame de Staël. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COWPER.

- 6<sup>b</sup>. **The French Romantic Movement.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COWPER.

- 8<sup>a</sup>. **French Realism and Naturalism.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (first semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR COWPER.

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

- 8<sup>b</sup>. **French Contemporary Writers.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 8:30 (second semester). Credit 3 semester-hours.*

[Not offered in 1921-22.]

PROFESSOR COWPER.

## ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowden's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

## SPANISH

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *First Course in Spanish*; Dorado's *Espana Pintoresca*; Ibanez' *La Barraca*; Harrison's *Commercial Reader*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9:30.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

2. **Spanish Prose and Poetry.**—Reading, translation, grammar, composition. Selected works of modern Spanish authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 8:30. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Cervantes.**—*Don Quixote*. Lope de Vega, Alarçon, Calderon. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

4. **The Nineteenth Century.**—Lectures, assigned readings, and reports. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

5. **The Spanish Language.**—Grammar, composition, diction, conversation. *3 hours a week. Credit 6 semester-hours.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LÓPEZ.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD, DIRECTOR OF PHYSICAL  
EXERCISE EGAN, AND MR. GWYN

Three hours a week of physical exercise is required of all students each year through the Junior year. This work counts two semester-hours a year credit in the requirements for graduation. It is under the immediate direction of the faculty committee on athletics and is given partly in the gymnasium by the director and partly outdoors in the forms of various athletic games and sports. The requirements are elastic and make due allowance for the preference of students and for the varying conditions of the seasons.

A careful physical examination of all students is made and recorded, and special training to correct physical deficiencies and weakness is provided.

In addition to the required work, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

---

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 14; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the first semester in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, he should wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next semester. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the treasurer's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each semester and to obtain from the treasurer a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

Chapel exercises are conducted every week-day except Saturday throughout the college year at ten-thirty A. M., and all students are required to attend these services. The Saturday chapel period is devoted to conferences with all students by classes under the leadership of the faculty advisers of the several classes. It is expected that every student will attend public services on Sunday in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

### COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the committee on Courses of Instruction not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the Dean of the College for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition. This group of students shall be graded according to the following system: Those who are adjudged excellent (95 and above), superior (90 to 94 inclusive), medium (80 to 89 inclusive), inferior (70 to 79 inclusive). In the long run, or in normal years the distribution of grades within these divisions should not vary greatly from the following percentages: excellent 5 per cent, superior 20 per cent, medium 42 per cent, inferior 20 per cent, below 70, 13 per cent. There should be very few grades of more than 95.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.



(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first semester with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the second semester by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first semester not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examination to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second semester with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the second semester the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the



examinations to be held during the first week of the first semester the next fall.

(c) On or before August 1 the secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian of any condition, naming the subject or subjects, entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Not more than three courses on each of which an average grade of 70 for the year has been made are allowed to count as credit towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, unless the student has averaged a grade of 80 or more on all his work. A student thus deficient will not be allowed to carry in his fourth year more than a normal amount of work.

A student is not allowed to become a candidate for the bachelor's degree on three years of work unless he has averaged a grade of 85 during the first two years.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled the same way as excuses for absences from classes.

### DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.

### CANDIDATES FOR ACADEMIC DEGREES

1. A tentative list of all candidates for the bachelor's degree who have no uncleared conditions charged against them and a tentative provisional list of all candidates for the degree with unsatisfied conditions named shall be prepared under the supervision of the Dean of the College as early in the college year as possible, be read by him to the Faculty at its first regular meeting in October, be furnished in copy to each department of instruction for information and reference, and also posted in copy on the official bulletin board of the College for the information of the students concerned.

2. Second such tentative lists shall be likewise prepared, read, and distributed by April 15.

3. A final list of all candidates for the degree shall be read by the Dean to the Faculty at its first regular meeting in May and be adopted by the Faculty as the final list, and after the adoption of this list no name may be added to it.

4. Similar lists of all candidates for the master's degree, with courses counting for credit named, shall be prepared, read to the Faculty, and furnished to all departments concerned by the chairman of the Committee on Graduate Instruction on the dates named above.

### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

Regular and punctual attendance on class-work is required of all students. Absences must be explained to the Dean of the College. Any student absenting

himself without acceptable excuse from his class-work may be disciplined by the Dean at his discretion.

Daily reports of all absences of students from classes are made by each instructor and filed in the office of the Dean. A permanent record is kept of the attendance of each student and becomes a part of his general college record.

All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned. In case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually held in the course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

### SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representation or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

- (a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

- (b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Faculty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place, a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a student who was then eligible to represent the College on a team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the course in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor report him as failing.

#### **ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS**

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be al-

lowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

### ABSENCES FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the Dean.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Faculty Committee on Public Lectures. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

### REPORTS

Reports of the attendance records in classes and of the proficiency in studies of all students are sent to parents or guardians after the examinations at the end of each semester.



# MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

---

## LIBRARY

The Library contains 58,280 bound volumes, 14,175 accessioned pamphlets, and about 10,000 pamphlets that have not yet been accessioned. The books are classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. The Library is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, Biblical literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. The collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham,



North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The John M. Webb Library is kept as a special collection in a room on the second floor of the Library Building. This is an especially valuable collection. In it are 2,399 volumes.

The Martin Rowan Chaffin Collection of recent and older school textbooks contains more than a thousand volumes and is especially useful for students preparing to teach.

The Law Library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

Mr. William S. Lee, of Raleigh, is giving the Library each year a sum of money for the purchase of books on Southern history. This gift is a memorial to his father, the late William S. Lee, of Monroe, and is known as the "William S. Lee Memorial Collection of Southern History."

From February 1, 1920, to February 1, 1921, 10,136 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 2,543 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue cards. The total circulation of books for the year was 17,382.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1920, to February 1, 1921:

R. G. Adams, 71; American Association for International Conciliation, 3; American Association of University Professors, 17; American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 1; American Historical Society, 2; American Labor Legislation Review, 2; American Red Cross, 1; American Society for Judicial Settlement of International Disputes, 4; American Sugar Refining Co., 2; American Telephone and Telegraph Co., 1; Armour & Co., 3; Association of American Colleges, 14; Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of Southern States, 2; Association of Life Insurance Presidents, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 7; Baylor University, 2; Biology Fund, 13; W. K. Boyd, 23; S. C. Brawley, 1; F. C. Brown, 7; E. C. Brooks, 13; James Cannon III, 14; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 17; Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 2; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 26; O. B. Carr, 1; Chicago Daily News, 1; Chinese-American Bank of Commerce, 1; Class in American Diplomacy, 1920-21, 25; Class in History 1, first and fifth sections, 36; Conn. Geological Survey, 4; Cornell University, 2; W. J. H. Cotton, 2; Bert Cunningham, 44; Dalhousie University, 1; Democratic National Committee, 5; Dennison Co., 2; W. M. Dixon, 29; Doubleday, Page & Co., 2; W. P. Few, 5; R. L. Flowers, 4; Foreign Missions Conference of North America, 2; Friends of Irish Freedom, 1; Federal Council of Churches of Christ in America, 2; General Education Board, 5; W. H. Glasson, 2; Guaranty Trust Co. N. Y., 30; Hampton Institute, 2; I. S. Harrell, 1; Harvard University, 1; Haywood, M. D., 1; Illinois University, 1; Indiana University, 1; Ingersoll Co., 1; Institution for International Education, 2; International Boundary Commission, 2; Iowa University, 4; E. W. Knight, 3; Korean Commission, 1; J. D. Langston, 1; W. T. Laprade, 4; M. V. Lavalley, 4; Law Fund, 29; Lawyers Co-operative Pub. Co., 3; W. S. Lee Fund, 56; Library Fund, 709; M. L. Lowery, 2; A. W. McLean, 1; Eva E. Malone, 1; Methodist Episcopal Church, South, 3; M. Metivier, 16; Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., 3; Gaither Miller, 1; Minnesota University, 7; Missionary Centenary Commission, M. E. Church, South, 2; Monroe (N. C.) Journal, 1; National Bank of Commerce, N. Y., 6; National Consumers' League, 2; New York Stock Exchange, 2; D. W. Newsom, 2; N. C. Christian Advocate, 2; N. C. Corporation Commission, 4; N. C. Geological and Economic Survey, 10; N. C. Mutual Life Insurance

Co., 1; N. C. Supt. of Public Instruction, 5; N. C. State Library, 2; N. C. State Dept., 12; N. C. Tax Commission, 9; N. C. University, 7; Pan American Union, 22; Penn. University, 2; Philadelphia City Comptroller, 1; W. H. Powell, 1; Raleigh Christian Advocate, 28; Randolph-Macon Woman's College, 2; Republican National Committee, 3; Rice Institute, 2; Rockefeller Fund, 5; Royal Italian Embassy, 2; Seeman Printery, 1; F. M. Simmons, 19; John F. Slater Fund, 3; Mrs. C. C. Smith, 13; Smithsonian Institution, 6; South Atlantic Quarterly, 32; Southern Association of College Women, 4; Kate Stephens, 1; Swift & Co., 3; Wesley Taylor and M. A. Braswell, 1; Texas University, 11; Trinity Alumni Register, 2; Trinity College Classical Club, 8; Trinity College Historical Society, 55; Trinity College Office, 9; U. S. Government, 506; T. G. Vickers, 1; Virginia-Carolina Chemical Co., 4; Virginia State Library, 2; Virginia University, 4; R. D. Ware, 2; L. R. Wilson, 4; Mrs. J. J. Wolfe, 213; R. H. Wright, 1. Total number of bound volumes, 1,981. Total number of pamphlets, 486.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war-relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the

second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by Professor Bert Cunningham, Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with a projection lantern, numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and re-

agents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus, adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2½-kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase inductor motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tacho-



meters of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical works of the courses offered.

### GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All students are required to take a prescribed amount of supervised physical exercise; in addition to the set time for this work hours for voluntary exercise in the gymnasium may be arranged by consulting the director.



### ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds. This field was first used in 1916.

### TENNIS COURTS

The many tennis courts maintained on parts of the athletic grounds afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

# COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

---

## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives its annual dinner on Tuesday of Commencement week at which an address is made by an alumnus of the College. The annual meeting of the association is held in Craven Memorial Hall on the evening of the same day. The program of exercises is under the direction of the executive committee of the association and is intended to be of interest both to the alumni and the general public. Prominence in the program of the evening is given to classes holding reunions. After the public exercises a business meeting is held at which questions of interest to the alumni and the College are discussed and the business of the association transacted. In 1920 the principal address was delivered by the Reverend Clovis G. Chappell of Washington, D. C. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, James A. Long, '05, Roxboro, N. C.; vice-president, Charles F. Lambeth, '03, Thomasville, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Marcellus Arnold Briggs, '09, Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Hersey Everett Spence, '07, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations have been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the Alumni Secretary.

To give definite direction and supervision to the campaign for the erection of the Alumni Memorial Gymnasium, and for other purposes, an Alumni Council was provided for at the June, 1919, meeting of the Alumni Association. This Council is composed of: J. H. Separk, '96, Gastonia, N. C., Chairman; R. A. Mayer, '96, Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. H. M. North, '99, Raleigh, N. C.; C. F. Lambeth, '03, Thomasville, N. C.; Rev. W. W. Peele, '03, Raleigh, N. C.; M. E. Newsom, '05, Durham, N. C.; Rev. J. M. Daniel, '08, Wilmington, N. C.; Willis Smith, '10, Raleigh, N. C.; and R. G. Cherry, '12, Gastonia, N. C.

In 1920 the Alumni Council employed Bascom Weaver Barnard, '15, as alumni secretary, to devote all of his time under the direction of the Council to the campaign for the gymnasium and to other projects for bringing the alumni into a more direct relationship with the College.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a

means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the State association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, inter-state conventions, and the State Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for 1920-21 were conducted by the Reverend Emmett K. McLarty, of Asheville, N. C. Bible and missionary study classes and Sunday School teacher-training courses are conducted under the auspices of the association by Professors Spence and Cannon of the department of Biblical Literature. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by

members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Robert A. Parham; vice-president, William N. Vaughan; secretary, Thomas C. Kirkman; treasurer, Leroy Dulin; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Spence, Cannon, Wannamaker, and Flowers.

### YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Women's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1917. The object of this association of young women is similar to that of the Young Men's Christian Association. Meetings are held every Wednesday evening at the Woman's Building. Classes are conducted in Bible study, missions and Sunday School teacher-training jointly with the Y. M. C. A.

The officers of the association are: president, Lota Leigh Draughton; vice-president, Mary Josie Foy; secretary, Florence C. Harris; treasurer, Irene Price.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organ-

ized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. This society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans. The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Luther W. Barnhardt; secretary, Lady Coma Cole; treasurer, Claude Moser.

### SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the Faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are de-



livered by members of the Faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College, by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The club donates several scientific publications to the college library.

### PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization of Faculty and students interested in the advancement of science in its theoretical and practical relations. A student is introduced to the latest applications of physical science and is guided in current scientific literature.

Topics not covered in class-room work are discussed in club meetings, and distinguished physicists are invited to lecture under the auspices of the club. The officers for the year 1920-21 are: president, Wayne Burch; secretary-treasurer, T. C. Kirkman.

### BIOLOGICAL CLUB

The Biological Club is an old organization of the College which consists of the Faculty of the Biology Department and men students who are interested in the biological sciences. The aim of the club is two-fold: (1), it gives its members opportunity to discuss freely important subjects of biological interest, stimulating interest in various phases of Biology some of which are not dwelt upon or are merely mentioned in the class room; (2), it gives students training in the handling of literature and the preparation and presentation of papers. At least two papers are presented by each member during the year. In addition, noted men in the field of Biology appear on the pro-

gram from time to time. The officers are: president, George H. Satterfield; secretary and treasurer, Edwin P. Jones.

### THE CHEMISTS CLUB

The Chemists Club is an organization of teachers and advanced students in the Department of Chemistry and of other persons in the vicinity of the College who are engaged in a business that makes use of chemical processes. It holds its meetings on the second and fourth Friday nights in each month of the college year. Papers dealing with topics relating to Chemistry are read and discussed. Occasional speakers from outside are heard. The officers of the club are: president, Abraham Rosenstein; secretary and treasurer, Kelly L. Elmore.

### DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Hugh T. Lefler and Byrd I. Satterfield; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Henry E. Fisher and Samuel M. Holton, Jr.

The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; secretary, Henry E. Fisher.

### PUBLIC DEBATES

In 1919-20 the third debate of the third series with Swarthmore College was held at Trinity, and the first debate with Emory University, of Atlanta, Georgia, was held at Emory. The question debated with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That the principle of the closed shop be established in American industries." Trinity was represented on the negative side of the question by Messrs. Allen H. Gwyn, Samuel M. Holton, and Herbert J. Herring. The question for discussion with Emory was: "Resolved, That legislation should be enacted providing for compulsory arbitration in the settlement of disputes between employees and employers of public service corporations." Messrs. Henry E. Fisher, Norman M. West, and George D. Harmon represented Trinity on the affirmative side of the question.

For the year 1920-21 four debates were arranged, two with Richmond University, of Richmond, Virginia, and one each with Swarthmore College and Emory Uni-

versity. The question used in all four debates was: "Resolved, That labor should share in the management of corporate industry."

The subject discussed in the twenty-ninth annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That labor should share in the management of corporate industry." The representatives of the Hesperian Society were: Messrs. John H. Small, Jr., Henry C. Sprinkle, and Martin Chambers; of the Columbian Society, Messrs. Jay L. Jackson, Claude Grigg, and Hugh T. Lefler. The decision of the judges was for the negative, represented by the Columbian Society.

### DECLAMATION CONTEST

An annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, is held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

### THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB OF THE SIGMA UPSILON LITERARY FRATERNITY

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty, such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the

social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Newman I. White; vice-president, Frank C. Brown; secretary, Joseph W. Hathcock; treasurer, Jessie L. Peterson.

### THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity to men who are interested in the life and civilization of the ancient Greeks and Romans to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, and archæological questions as their individual tastes and studies suggest. The club was organized for the purpose of broadening and deepening the interest of students in the classical languages and literatures. The membership is limited to those students who have a special interest in Latin or Greek, and includes the members of the Faculty in these departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the Club are: president, Charles W. Peppler; secretary, William N. Vaughan; treasurer, Donald W. Kanoy.

### THE PARTHENON CLUB

The Parthenon Club is a classical organization for the young women students and the instructors of the Greek and Latin departments. The purpose of the club is to promote an interest in the classics. Membership is limited to those women students who have attained a certain average grade in the Greek or the Latin department. The club meets on alternate Tuesday afternoons. The officers are: president, Beulah



Earle Walton; vice-president, Lucretia Margaret Harvey; secretary, Priscilla Dixon Barrett; treasurer, Agnes Lucile Parker.

### ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually; three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni residents in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the council, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract of any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1920-21 are Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson, and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Henry G. Hedrick, '11, Marion T. Plyler, '92, Robert M. Gantt, '09, William B. Bolich, '17, from the alumni; Charles F. Carroll, from the Senior class; Thomas B. Craw-



ford, Jr., from the Junior class; Thomas G. Neal, from the Sophomore class; Alfred B. Hall, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, Henry G. Hedrick; vice-president, Robert L. Flowers; auditor, Robert L. Flowers; secretary, Charles F. Carroll; corresponding secretary, Bascom W. Barnard. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, Robert L. Flowers, and Charles F. Carroll.

### GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi, Delta Sigma Phi.

The Alpha Delta Pi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

By action of the Faculty in 1919, Freshmen must henceforth pass at least four courses of study at the

mid-year or the final examination to become eligible to initiation into a Greek-letter fraternity at Trinity College.

#### 9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of a true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

#### EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College. A prize of ten dollars in gold is offered each year for the best short-story submitted by a young woman student of a North Carolina high school.

#### THE TOMBS

The Tombs is a student organization with the primary purpose of promoting interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

#### THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The band meets on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, William N. Vaughan; vice-president, Gilbreath G. Adams; secretary and treasurer, Jerry L. Hester.

### TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity has been successful.

### THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnae association. The record of the society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the society are held twice in a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

### PHI BETA KAPPA

The Beta of North Carolina chapter of Phi Beta Kappa was established at Trinity College on March 29, 1920. The Senate of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa had previously approved the application on behalf of Trinity College for a charter at its meeting in the spring of 1919, and the National Council of the society granted the charter without a dissenting vote at the triennial session held at Cambridge, Massachusetts, in September, 1919. Professor Paul Shorey, of the University of Chicago, one of the Senators of

Phi Beta Kappa, represented the United Chapters in the conduct of the installation ceremonies. The Trinity society is the ninetieth on the chapter roll of Phi Beta Kappa. The officers elected by Beta of North Carolina on the date of its organization were: president, Professor William H. Glasson; vice-president, Professor William K. Boyd; secretary and treasurer, Professor Charles W. Peppler. These officers were continued in their respective positions for the academic year 1920-1921.

The following undergraduates have been elected members of Phi Beta Kappa from the class of 1921 on the basis of their standing in scholarship during the college course: Junior Elections, Chase Howard Benson, Henry Elbert Fisher, Samuel Martyn Holton, Jr., Grover Samuel Mumford, Beulah Earle Walton, Martha Eva Wiggins; Senior Elections, Robert Taylor Dunstan, Lloyd Bryan Hathaway, Maude Lucile Nicholson, Irene Pitts, Oscar Leonard Richardson.

# COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

---

## THE AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,  
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,  
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,  
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,  
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,  
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D.D., Alexandria, La.,  
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.,  
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, Kansas City, Mo.,  
Reverend G. Campbell Morgan, D.D., London, Eng.

## FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. These lectures are under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

## ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the

spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the College.

### CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

*The South Atlantic Quarterly* is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William K. Boyd and William H. Wannamaker.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting instructive nature. Thirteen have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.



### THE ARCHIVE

*The Archive* is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief. It is in charge of Jesse L. Peterson, editor-in-chief; Samuel M. Holton, associate editor; and Reno K. Farrington, business manager.

### THE TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of C. L. Hornaday, '02, managing editor; Ernest J. Green, '96, Holland Holton, '07, Newman I. White, '13, H. E. Spence, '07, Robert L. Flowers; Alumnae Editor, Lucile Bul-lard, '16. The Board of Advisers consists of M. T. Plyler, '92, J. S. Bassett, '88, Z. F. Curtis, '96, W. D. Turner, '76, and Fred Harper, '91.

### THE CHRONICLE

*The Chronicle* is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Claude H. Moser, editor-in-chief; Sidney S. Farabow, Thomas C. Kirkman, Robert D. Ware, and Martha Wiggins, associate

editors; Henry Belk, Mike Bradshaw, John E. Bridgers, William H. Lander, Henry C. Sprinkle, Carrol E. Summers, and Walter W. Turrentine, reportorial staff. The business manager is Ray J. Tysor; assistant managers are Stanton L. Lane, Byrd I. Satterfield, George V. Allen, Floyd J. Boling, David T. House, Eugene C. Lovell, William J. Smith, and Marvin L. Wilson.

### THE CHANTICLEER

*The Chanticleer* is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. It is in charge of James H. Shinn, editor-in-chief; Lelia Humble, assistant editor; Richard E. Thigpen and Henry Belk, associate editors; Leonidas M. Draper, business manager; Charles W. Bundy, Stanton L. Lane, and Thomas R. Waggoner, assistant business managers.

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

---

## ENCOURAGEMENT OF RESEARCH

The College awards annually stipends not exceeding five hundred dollars each to encourage research by members of its Faculty. The administration of these awards is supervised by a standing committee of three members of the Faculty appointed annually by the President of the College with the President himself as a fourth member *ex-officio*. The stipends may be expended for the employment of research assistants or for the purchase of books, apparatus, and materials, or for other similar purposes.

Applications for these stipends must be in the hands of the Chairman of the Committee on Research by April 1 of the year previous to the college year in which the stipend is desired. The decision of the committee is announced by the President of the College at the first regular meeting of the Faculty in May. A member of the Faculty to whom such a stipend is awarded, within the next twelve months thereafter, is required to present to the Chairman of the Committee on Research a written report of the progress of his investigation.

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates, Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admissions to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Secretary to the Corporation for blanks to be filled out and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are

lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a semester.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, Weatherby, Banks-Bradshaw, McMullan, Elisha Cole, John T. Ring, A. D. Betts, John W. Neal, Jr., Moore, and Buchan Scholarships are described elsewhere.

### SONS OF MINISTERS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

### AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.



# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,  
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,  
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,  
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

JOHN NELSON DUNCAN,  
LAW LIBRARIAN

# SCHOOL OF LAW

---

## FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

## ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1921-22 will begin on Wednesday, September 14, 1921, and will end on June 8, 1922. There will be a recess from December 21, 1921, to January 4, 1922. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 14, 1921.

## ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing

will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

### ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the Faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the Faculty.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take courses in the School of Law. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

### DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a semester. Registration and incidental fees are \$10.50 a semester. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$6.50 to \$7.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

### OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

#### FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*,

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,\* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. *5 hours a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and crim-

---

\* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,481 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent, master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law, corporation, and bailments and carriers.

*Law Notes* is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of xi + 693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

inal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*.  
*3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 26 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 13½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.



7. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by Prof. Hedrick's printed notes. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

#### SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subjects of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 17 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina\** by Professor Lockhart, together with Mordecai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second*

---

\*This book is a complete summary of the law of evidence. The authorities cited are principally North Carolina cases, thus giving the student a full resume of the law on this important branch of the law, at the same time familiarizing him with the rulings of this state. All important North Carolina statutes are also discussed and explained where necessary.

*Blackstone, Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales, and Mordecai's Law Lectures, and Hedrick's Law Notes. 3 hours a week, 18 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from Burnett's *Cases on Private Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures, Lex Scripta*, the *Revisal of North Carolina*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 14 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,\* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from Anderson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading, the Code of Civil Procedure*, and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code and Notes on Code Pleading, in Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

---

\* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1,524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

*Lex Scripta*, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Consolidated Statutes of North Carolina*, not covered in other courses, are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR —————

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

11. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone, Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Consolidated Statutes of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *1 hour a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

12. **Bailments and Carriers.**—These subjects are taught from Beale's *Cases on Carriers* and Mordecai's *Law Notes* covering these subjects. *2 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

#### THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *2 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.
6. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
7. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (first half-year).
9. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (second half-year).

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

### LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word-Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, *Corpus Juris*, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both; and full sets of the Public Laws of North Carolina and of the Acts of Congress of the U. S.

These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been especially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned, except the older North Carolina statutes and the acts of Congress which are in the stack room of the College Library, and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

### OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

#### FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	58 hours
Contracts .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure.....	Prof. Lockhart .....	70 "
Real Property .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	131 "
Domestic Relations .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	54 "
Torts .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	44 "

#### SECOND YEAR

Equity .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	86 hours
Suretyship .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	30 "
Evidence .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60 "
Personal Property .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	55 "
Corporations .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	43 "
Remedies .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	61 "
Pleading and Procedure .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	60 "
Consolidated Statutes .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	8 "
Text of Constitution .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	10 "



## Special Proceedings and

Conveyancing .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	14 hours.
Wills and Administration .....	Prof. Lockhart .....	15 “
Bailments and Carriers .....	Prof. Mordecai .....	30 “

## METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching has recently issued Bulletin No. 8, “The Common Law and the Case Method in American University Law Schools,” by Professor Joseph Redlich, of the faculty of Law and Political Science in the University of Vienna. Both Dr. Redlich and Dr. Pritchett, president of the Carnegie Foundation, who writes the preface, set forth in strong light the merits of the case method in teaching law. But they find some faults in the method as pursued in most of the American law schools that have adopted this system.

In the preface to Bulletin No. 8, President Pritchett writes: “In my opinion, in American university law schools the student ought to be given an introductory lecture course, which should present, so to speak, ‘Institutes’ of the common law. Every department into which the American Law is divided, whether as common law or equity, employs certain common elementary ideas and fundamental legal concepts which the student ought to be made to understand before he is introduced into the difficult analysis of the cases. Concepts such as choses in action, person and property within the meaning of the law, complaint and plea, title and stipulation, liability and surety, good faith and fraud, should, in these introductory lectures, be given the American students in connection with a system of the law, even although this should include only the general fundamental features. They should not, as usually occurs today, come to the students unsystem-



atically and unscientifically, as scraps of knowledge more or less assimilated out of law dictionaries and indiscriminate reading of textbooks."

This has been done substantially from its establishment at the Trinity College Law School, by using Blackstone's *Commentaries* at first, which was shortly thereafter supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and later on by Anderson's *Summary of Common Law Pleading*.

There is also found in the preface to Bulletin No. 8: "It seems to me very advisable to add also at the end of the course, lectures which shall furnish the American law student once more, before he steps out directly into practical legal life, a certain general summing up and survey of the law."

This also has been done at the Trinity College Law School, since the first year of its establishment, by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, a volume of 1481 pages.

# SUMMER SCHOOL ANNOUNCEMENT

---

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., LL.D.,  
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HOLLAND HOLTON, A.B.,  
(Superintendent Durham County Public Schools),  
DIRECTOR OF THE SUMMER SCHOOL

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A.B., A.M., Litt.D.,  
DEAN OF TRINITY COLLEGE

ELIZABETH FRONDE KENNEDY, A. B., A. M.,  
DEAN OF WOMEN IN TRINITY COLLEGE AND SOCIAL  
DIRECTOR IN THE SUMMER SCHOOL

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,  
SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A.B.,  
TREASURER

## INSTRUCTORS

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

ENGLISH

PHILIP A. BOYER, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Principal John Marshall School, Philadelphia),

EDUCATION

WILLIAM JOSEPH HENRY COTTON, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

ECONOMICS

FREDERICK AUGUSTUS GRANT COWPER,  
A.B., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

FRENCH

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

PSYCHOLOGY

BERT CUNNINGHAM, B.S., M.S., A.M., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

BIOLOGY

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

EMIT DUNCAN GRIZZELL, A. B., A. M.,  
(Drexel Institute),

EDUCATION

JAMES HINTON, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Emory University),

ENGLISH

---

FRENCH

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE, A.B., Ph.D.,  
(Trinity College),

HISTORY

KARL BACHMAN PATTERSON, A.B., A.M.,  
(Trinity College),

MATHEMATICS

MRS. JAMES A. ROBINSON,  
(Elementary Supervisor Durham City Schools),

PRIMARY EDUCATION

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A.B., M.S.,  
(Trinity College),

CHEMISTRY

### CALENDAR

The Summer School will open June 28 and will close August 6. Recitations will be held five days in the week, each Monday except July 18 and July 25 being a holiday.

### REGISTRATION

Monday, June 27, is Registration Day for Durham County and City teachers and for all other students in Durham on that day. All such students should be present at 2 P. M. to submit their credentials for admission, to select their courses, and to make arrangements concerning board and lodging. Students from out of town who desire lodging on the campus should not come in on the Sunday trains, for the college offices will be closed, and no information bureau will be open. Students arriving too late to register Monday, June 27, will be permitted to register Tuesday, June 28, 8:30 A. M., but regular classes will meet at 8:30, Tuesday morning, and recitation work will begin at once according to schedule. No student will be admitted for credit after Friday, July 1.

### ADMISSION

All applicants for admission must have completed a high school course. However, in lieu of this a teacher's certificate of grade as high as North Carolina State elementary will be accepted; also, those desiring to complete their entrance credits for admission to Trinity College will be admitted to Mathematics *A* (Plane Geometry), Mathematics *B* (Algebra), and French *S1*. Certificates and other credentials must be submitted to the committee on the Summer School at time of registration.

### SCOPE AND PLAN

The courses are designed to meet the needs of teachers who desire professional training and further academic instruction, and of college students who desire to hasten the completion of their college work.

Professional courses are offered for the following grades of teachers:

1. Teachers in elementary schools.
2. Teachers in primary grades.
3. Teachers of grammar grades.
4. Teachers of high school subjects.
5. Teachers who desire professional study to meet the requirements of the State of North Carolina.
6. Teachers who desire credit for the A.B. and A.M. degrees in Trinity College.
7. Superintendents and principals of schools.

For college students, as well as teachers, instruction is offered in the following subjects: Education, Biology, Chemistry, English, Economics, French, Government, History, and Psychology. Credit will be allowed towards the A.B. degree in all these departments and towards the Masters' degree in Education, Economics, English, Government, and History.

### CREDITS

The professional credits offered are accepted by the State of North Carolina in accordance with the rules issued by the North Carolina State Board of Examiners. For definite information in particular cases address Director of the Summer School, Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina.

College credits are offered as follows: A course of five hours a week for six weeks counts for two



semester-hours of credit in Trinity College. No student will be given credit for more than six semester-hours of work or allowed to take more than fifteen hours of work a week without the consent of the Director and of the instructor in whose department the student expects to do his major work.

The nature of the credit allowed for each course is designated by the following letters: P, professional; C, collegiate A.B. degree; G, collegiate A.M. degree.

### ROOMS AND BOARD

Rooms may be secured in the college dormitories at the rate of \$1.00 per week with two in a room, or \$1.50 a week with one in a room. Alspaugh Hall will be reserved for women students, and other dormitories for men students. Occupants will furnish their own bed-clothes and towels. All other essentials are supplied by the College.

Board may be secured at private boarding houses or, if a sufficient number apply, at the College mess hall at actual cost. The average rate at private boarding houses is \$7 per week.

Those desiring room and board at the College should make application not later than June 10; address Holland Holton, Director of the Summer School, Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina.

### FEES

Teachers are not required to pay tuition fees. All other students will be charged a tuition fee of \$3.00 for each college credit hour. All students, except teachers of Durham County and City, will pay a registration fee of \$3.00. Students in science will pay the laboratory fee required in regular term work. All

students who reside in the college dormitories will be required to pay a medical fee of \$1.00, which will cover the services of the college physician for any minor illness.

### EXPENSES

Expenses may be estimated as follows:

*Registration .....	\$ 3.00
†Tuition (3 credit hours) .....	9.00
Room rent .....	6.00
Board .....	40.00
Books .....	7.00
Sundries .....	5.00
	<hr/>
	\$70.00

---

\* Durham County and City teachers exempt by arrangement with County Board of Education.

† All teachers exempt.

# COURSES OF INSTRUCTION\*

## EDUCATION

PRIMARILY FOR SUPERINTENDENTS, PRINCIPALS, AND SUPERVISORS

- S 4<sup>a</sup>. History of American Education.**—This course begins with the European origins and traces the evolution of American educational institutions and practices. Special emphasis is placed upon the development of the public school system in the nineteenth century and its present status as compared with the school systems of other countries. Students in this course will be required to do intensive work on at least one specific topic in the general field of the course. Text: Cubberley, *Public Education in the United States*. 5 hours a week—P, C, G.

MR. GRIZZELL.

- S 6<sup>b</sup>. Local and County School Administration.**—This course assumes a knowledge of the general field of school administration. The principles of administration will be applied to the solution of practical problems of the local and county school systems. Consideration will be given to the particular phases of local school administration that may be useful in studying the county as a unit of organization. Emphasis will be placed upon problems peculiar to the county organization. Special investigations and reports will be required. 5 hours a week—P, C, G.

MR. GRIZZELL.

- S 6<sup>c</sup>. City School Administration.**—This course is intended for city superintendents and principals. It treats of the fundamental principles underlying the organization and administration of public education in the United States. Brief survey of the historical evolution of administrative affairs and problems leads to the development of ideals upon which proper principles of action are based. Special emphasis will be placed upon the administration

---

\* A course of five hours a week for six weeks counts for two semester-hours of credit in Trinity College.

of city school systems. Lectures, discussions, assigned readings, and special reports. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.  
MR. BOYER.

- S 7<sup>a</sup>. Educational and Mental Measurements.**—This course is intended for superintendents, principals, and supervisors. It will deal with the purposes and uses of standardized tests and scales with special emphasis on their service in the improvement of instruction. Tests will be given and scored, and the results tabulated, graphed, and interpreted in such a way as to suggest remedial measures for practical application in the class-room. The more important group intelligence tests will be considered briefly. Texts: Monroe, *Measuring the Results of Teaching*; Wilson and Hoke, *How to Measure*. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. BOYER.

Superintendents, principals, and supervisors will find specialized courses grouped under Courses Primarily for High School Teachers, Courses Primarily for Grammar Grade Teachers, and Courses Primarily for Primary Teachers. It is recommended that at least one course be elected from one of these special groups. Economics **S 15** is recommended for rural school administrators.

PRIMARILY FOR HIGH SCHOOL TEACHERS

- S 9<sup>b</sup>. Problems of the High School.**—This course is planned to meet the practical needs of high school teachers and principals. The work will be organized around certain everyday problems of both teacher and principal and will lead directly to the formulation of fundamental principles that will guide them in the intelligent solution of other high school problems. It will serve also to unify thinking on general educational theory and practice. The problems selected for discussion will be chosen largely from the following list: formulation of the curriculum, development of courses of study, discipline, marking system, grading and promotion, individual needs of pupils, guidance, and the recitation. Special consideration will be given to problems suggested by the class. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. GRIZZELL.

Course **S 9<sup>a</sup>** was given in the summer of 1920 and will not be repeated this summer. It is not, however, a prerequisite for **S 9<sup>b</sup>**. Course **S 9<sup>b</sup>** emphasizes the co-operation of principal and teacher in solving the common problems of the secondary school.

**S 9<sup>c</sup>. The Junior High School.**—This course deals with the causes of the present tendencies toward a reorganization of the public school system and a critical study of the various plans proposed or in operation. Emphasis will be placed upon the aims, functions, organization, subject matter, methods, and personnel peculiar to the junior high school. A consideration of specific problems of junior high school teaching will be determined according to the needs of the class. Text: Briggs, *The Junior High School*. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. GRIZZELL.

This course is strongly recommended for elementary and high school principals and for teachers of the seventh and eighth grades.

**S 14<sup>b</sup>. Psychology of Adolescence.**—This course is intended for city and county superintendents, principals, supervisors, and high school teachers. It will attempt to deal with the characteristics of the youth of the high school age. This transition period has many typical changes in knowing and feeling and acting that are of interest and great importance to teachers of high school students. This course is intended primarily for them. Text-book, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. CRANFORD.

This course is described also in the Department of Psychology.

**S 10<sup>b</sup>. The Teaching of French.**—Identical with French **S 5<sup>a</sup>**. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. BROWN.

**S 10<sup>b</sup>. The Teaching of French.**—Identical with French **S 5<sup>a</sup>**. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. COWPER.

**S 10<sup>c</sup>. The Teaching of History.**—Identical with History **S 12<sup>a</sup>**. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. LAPRADE.

**S 10<sup>d</sup> The Teaching of Chemistry.**—Identical with Chemistry S 10.  
*5 or 10 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. WILSON.

**S 10<sup>e</sup> The Teaching of Biology.**—Identical with Biology S 11.  
*10 or 15 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. CUNNINGHAM.

High school teachers are urged to take at least one subject matter course in some subject they teach or in related subjects. The courses in biology, chemistry, economics, English, French, government, and History S 5<sup>a</sup> are offered primarily for high school teachers.

PRIMARILY FOR GRAMMAR SCHOOL TEACHERS AND PRINCIPALS

**S 12. Grammar School Methods.**—This course plans to establish teaching methods upon the foundation of clear and definite concepts of the aims of education, the aims of the school, and the immediate objectives of particular lessons. There is consideration of the significance of individual differences; the interrelation of knowledge, feeling and action as elements in experience; the consequent need for a variety of lesson types and a discussion of different types; the assignment; the project; teaching how to study; and the teacher's lesson plan. Lectures, assigned readings, and lesson planning. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. BOYER.

**S 13<sup>a</sup>. Grammar School Arithmetic.**—This course is designed for grammar grade teachers and supervisors. The aim is to determine the subject matter that should be taught and the most economical methods of presenting it. The work of each grade will be considered with the following topics in mind: (1) Some general principles underlying the learning of arithmetic; (2) The aim of a course in arithmetic; (3) Rate and accuracy in the fundamental operations; (4) The analysis and solution of problems; (5) Planning the lesson; (6) Socializing arithmetic; and (7) Measuring results. Lectures, assigned reading, reports, and lesson planning. Texts: Stone, *The Teaching of Arithmetic*. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. BOYER.



- S 11<sup>a</sup>. Child Psychology.**—This course is intended for city and county superintendents, principals, supervisors, and primary and grammar grade teachers. It will attempt to portray the outstanding characteristics of children of the primary and grammar-school ages. It will deal with their bodily growth and development, its sensitiveness to their environment; their characteristic ways of knowing, feeling and acting; and the best methods and materials for stimulating and guiding the development of such children. It is intended primarily for primary and grammar grade teachers. Textbook, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. CRANFORD.

This course is described also in the Department of Psychology.

- S 13<sup>b</sup>. Grammar School History.**—Identical with History S 2<sup>a</sup>. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. LAPRADE.

- S 13<sup>c</sup>. Geography for Grammar Grade Teachers.**—Identical with Economics S 15. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. COTTON.

- S 13<sup>d</sup>. Community Civics.**—Identical with Government and Politics S 22. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. GLASSON.

PRIMARILY FOR PRIMARY AND ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

- S 11<sup>a</sup>. Children's Literature.**—This course is offered for primary teachers and supervisors. It covers a critical survey of types of literature for primary grades. It deals with the sources of materials, review and comparison of textbooks, review of teachers' reference books, and practice in story-telling. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MRS. ROBINSON.

- S 11<sup>b</sup>. Language for Primary Grades.**—This course is offered for primary teachers and supervisors. It includes such topics as aims and purposes of language teaching, material for language lessons, relative value of oral and written work, and types of lessons. Full consideration of grade needs in spelling and penmanship. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MRS. ROBINSON.

**S 12<sup>a</sup>. Methods of Primary Grade Subjects.**—This course is planned for primary supervisors, principals, and teachers. It gives consideration to the methods of teaching reading, number work, and nature study in the first three grades. Special attention to child activities, lesson planning, and other problems of class-room practice. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MRS. ROBINSON.

**S 1<sup>a</sup>. General Psychology.**—This course is intended for elementary teachers and for others who have not had a course in general psychology. It will deal with the elementary mental processes that are common to persons of all ages. It will deal mainly with sensation, perception, memory, and imagination, together with the terminal organs and neural processes underlying these. Text-book, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. CRANFORD.

## BIOLOGY

**S 11. The Teaching of High School Biology.**—This course consists of daily lectures and two hours of laboratory work daily, the aim of which is to prepare teachers of high school biology. There will be discussion concerning the course, the methods of presentation, and the preparation of various materials to be used in a high school course. The lectures may be taken without the laboratory work. *Credit 2 or 4 semester-hours*—P, C.

MR. CUNNINGHAM.

**S 21. General Biology.**—This course consists of daily lectures, laboratory work, and quizzes, and aims to meet the demand for a content course for high school teachers as well as to afford the one science course required for graduation, provided sufficient laboratory work is taken. It is also possible with this course to meet the entrance requirements of medical schools which require but two years of collegiate work for entrance. *Credit 6 or 8 semester-hours*—P, C.

MR. CUNNINGHAM AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

**S 12. Research.**—Graduate students who, in the judgment of the department, are prepared may carry on investi-

gation of a problem during the summer, and credit will be arranged according to the work done, three hours of laboratory work counting one hour credit—P, G.

MR. CUNNINGHAM.

## CHEMISTRY

- S 10. Chemistry for High School Teachers.**—A course for teachers who are preparing to teach in high schools. It includes recitations, laboratory experiments, conferences on the teaching of chemistry, visits to industrial plants. Two recitations and one laboratory period daily. *15 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. WILSON AND MR. \_\_\_\_\_

In case of properly qualified persons, an additional laboratory period may be taken daily, and credit given for an additional *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

## ECONOMICS

- S 15. Economic Geography, Commerce, and Industry.**—A course primarily to explain how man's industries are determined by his environment. Considerable emphasis is placed upon the United States, Latin America, and the Orient. A study of the world trade routes and the laws of trade will then be made. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. COTTON.

- S 16. Rural Economics.**—A course primarily to explain economic principles and apply them to agricultural problems. The course will study such problems as: size of farms; ownership and tenancy; farm labor; farm indebtedness and agricultural credit; marketing of farm products; forecasting business conditions; speculation; and the question whether agriculture is losing ground. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. COTTON.

- S 15<sup>a</sup>. The Labor Movement and Labor Legislation.**—A course primarily to explain the struggle of the masses for economic progress. A brief history of the labor movement up to the present time. Then a study of the legal and other sides of the employer's position in labor problems. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. COTTON.

## ENGLISH

**S 2<sup>a</sup> b. A Survey of English Prose Literature.**—This course, which is essentially the same as English 2 (literature) in the Trinity College catalogue, consists of a study of the representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling. The work is conducted by means of lectures on the lives of the authors, on the periods of literary history, and on the origin, growth, and influence of various types of prose literature. *10 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. BROWN

**S 2<sup>c</sup>. English Composition.**—This course is the same as English 2 (composition) in the College catalogue; credit for one-half the work of the College year is offered to those who successfully complete this course. *5 hours a week, credit one semester-hour*—P, C.

MR. HINTON.

**S 16<sup>a</sup>. English Masterpieces, Bunyan to Stevenson.**—This course is planned to familiarize students with the most significant masterpieces of English literature belonging to the periods between Bunyan and Stevenson. Teachers in high schools who have the work of preparing students to meet the college entrance requirements in English will find this course very helpful. *10 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. HINTON.

**S 16<sup>b</sup>. The Teaching of English.**—This course aims to give teachers practical aid in teaching children how to learn to read, to think, to speak, to write. The work consists of a study and practice of the best means to employ with children in all the grades from the primary through the high school. The teaching of literature and composition, oral and written, in the high school has its place in the course. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. BROWN.

**S 3<sup>a</sup> b. Shakspeare.**—If there is sufficient demand for a course in Shakspeare's works, an advanced course will be given not repeating the work offered in the summer of 1920.

## FRENCH

- S 1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation, sight translation, and conversation. Texts: Fraser and Squair, *Shorter French Course*; selected works of modern French authors. 15 hours a week—C.

MR. \_\_\_\_\_

- S 3<sup>a</sup>. **Corneille and Racine.**—Lectures on classical drama. Reading and translation of Corneille, *Le Cid* and *Cinna*; Racine, *Britannicus* and *Athalie*. 5 hours a week—P, C, G.

MR. COWPER.

- S 8<sup>a</sup>. **Types of Nineteenth Century Prose.**—Lectures and reports on assigned readings. Reading and translation of Sand, *Francois le Champi*; Balzac, *Eugenie Grandet*; Daudet, *Lettres de mon Moulin*; Zola, *La Debacle*; Loti, *Ramuntcho*; and Bazin, *Les Oberle*. A dictionary and reference grammar will be necessary for this course. 5 hours a week—P, C, G.

MR. COWPER.

- S 5<sup>a</sup>. **The Teaching of French.**—This course is based on Nitze and Wilkins, *A Handbook of French Phonetics* (Holt); *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages* and *Report of the Committee of Twelve* (both by D. C. Heath & Co.) Recitations will be held on assigned portions of these texts, and will be supplemented by lectures, discussion of topics assigned for report by members of the class, analysis of state adoption textbooks, and suggestions as to their use in the classroom. 5 hours a week—C, P, G.

MR. COWPER.

## GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

- S 2<sup>b</sup>. **American Government and Politics.**—The work of the course consists of a study of the Federal and State governments in the United States. Attention will be given both to the framework of government as established by the Federal and State Constitutions and also to the

actual working of the various branches of the government. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. GLASSON.

- S 22. **Community Civics.**—This course deals primarily with political, social, and economic, problems of community life. It aims to make students think seriously and intelligently on many of the every-day problems of a democracy. Training for good citizenship is the keynote of the course. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. GLASSON.

- S 9<sup>b</sup>. **Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the forms of municipal government prevailing in the United States, with the internal organization of municipal government, and with the functions of the various municipal departments. One of the aims of the course is to make the students familiar with the best that has been achieved in the movement to improve the quality of municipal administration in the United States. Graduate credit will be given in this course to those who have previously completed a general college course in American government. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. GLASSON.

## HISTORY

- S 2<sup>a</sup>. **European Background of American History.**—This course is designed especially for grammar school teachers. It will consist of a study of the conditions in Europe that led to the discovery and settlement of America and of the type of civilization that was brought over by the early settlers. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. LAPRADE.

- S 12<sup>a</sup>. **Teaching of History.**—A discussion of the historical point of view, bibliography, aims and values, textbooks, and problems of school instruction in history. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. LAPRADE.

- S 5<sup>a</sup>. **Seminar in British Imperial History.**—This course is intended primarily for graduates. In order to be of greatest assistance to teachers of eleventh grade American history, the subject of the discussion will be the Amer-



ican Revolution, its causes and issues, from the point of view of the growth of the British Empire. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. LAPRADE.

## MATHEMATICS

- S. A. Algebra.**—The course in Algebra is intended to prepare students for admission to college in this subject. It presupposes a knowledge of the principles of arithmetic and so much of algebra as one might have from a year or a year and a half of the study of the subject in any good high school. It will begin, however, with a rapid review of those principles and will include the following topics: The Fundamental Operations, Factors and Multiples, Fractions, Linear Equations in one unknown number, Systems of Linear Equations, Roots, Surds and Imaginary Numbers, Quadratic Equations, Higher Equations, Equations involving Surds, Systems involving Quadratics, Proportion, Progressions, Exponents, the Binomial Theorem. Text: Stone-Millis, *Elementary Algebra, Second Course*. *5 hours a week—entrance credit only*.

MR. PATTERSON.

- S. B. Plane Geometry.**—The course in Plane Geometry presupposes no previous knowledge of the subject by the applicant. It will include all the topics usually discussed in such a course, but will approach the subject of demonstrative geometry by familiarizing the student with important geometric figures through simple problems, accurate drawings, and measurements. Throughout the course original solutions of illustrative problems will be required. Text: Stone-Millis, *Plane Geometry*. *10 hours a week—entrance credit only*.

MR. PATTERSON.

## PSYCHOLOGY

- S 1<sup>a</sup>. General Psychology.**—This course will deal with the elementary mental processes that are common to persons of all ages. It will deal mainly with sensation, perception, memory, and imagination, together with the terminal organs and neural processes underlying these.

Text-book, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*  
—C, P.

MR. CRANFORD.

**S 14<sup>a</sup>. Child Psychology.**—This course will attempt to portray the outstanding characteristics of children of the primary and grammar-school ages. It will deal with their bodily growth and development and its sensitiveness to their environment; their characteristic ways of knowing, feeling and acting; and the best methods and materials for stimulating and guiding the development of such children. It is intended primarily for primary and grammar grade teachers. Textbook, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*—P, C.

MR. CRANFORD.

**S 14<sup>b</sup>. Psychology of Adolescence.**—This course will attempt to deal with the characteristics of the youth of the high school age. This transition period has many typical changes in knowing and feeling and acting that are of interest and great importance to teachers of high school students. This course is intended primarily for them. Textbook, discussions, and exercises. *5 hours a week*—P, C, G.

MR. CRANFORD.

## EXPENSES

---

The necessary expenses of a student are moderate; the college dormitories and the Students' Co-operative Dining Association provide thoroughly comfortable and wholesome living conditions at a minimum cost, while all charges made by the College have been kept small. Incidental expenses depend naturally upon the tastes and habits of the individual. The following table gives the itemized necessary college expenses for one year:

	LOW	MODERATE	LIBERAL
Tuition .....	\$ 60.00	\$ 60.00	\$ 60.00
Matriculation .....	20.00	20.00	20.00
Room-Rent .....	40.00	50.00	75.00
Board .....	200.00	225.00	250.00
Laundry .....	20.00	25.00	30.00
Books .....	22.50	30.00	45.00
Commencement Fee .....	3.00	3.00	3.00
Athletic Fee .....	10.00	10.00	10.00
Total*.....	\$375.50	\$423.00	\$493.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct sixty dollars from the above totals.

### SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay special fees per semester as follows: in course **1**, \$4.00; in courses **6** and **8**, \$5.00; in courses **2** and **3**, \$6.00; in courses **5**, **7** and **9**, \$7.50. The special fees per semester in biology are as follows: in course **1**, \$2.50; in

---

\*This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1920-'21.

courses **2, 5, 6** and **8**, \$3.00; in course **3**, \$7.50; course **4**, \$4.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of \$2.00 a semester. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are Electrical Engineering **1**, \$2.00 a semester; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$1.00 a semester; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a semester; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a semester. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$10.00, payable \$5.00 on October 1 and \$5.00 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all college athletic contests held on the campus.

### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms for the succeeding year may be signed for at the College office at any time during the current year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the

succeeding year must notify the College office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be considered vacant for the succeeding year. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the treasurer; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charge for both rooms for the entire semester. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own room-mates and furnish the names of the room-mates to the College office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning room-mates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the semester, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end of the semester, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a student of a month's duration or more.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president of the College.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 40-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full semester's charge for extra light. The maximum allowance for each room is 80 watts. Electric power in the college dormitories must be used only for lighting purposes. For repairs application must be made to the College office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each semester. No bills will be rendered for these fees.

Tuition fees are charged by the semester and must be paid on or before October 1, for the fall semester, and on or before March 1, for the spring semester.

Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before



October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each semester.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time, but this in no way releases the student from liability to established penalties if his bills are not paid on the dates advertised.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and the price is \$300.00 a semester for each suite. Each suite will accommodate six students, in which case the rent is \$25.00 a semester for each student. This building is for the use of women students of the College.

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms. When occupied by two students the rooms rent for \$25.00 per semester for each

student; when occupied by more than two students they rent for \$20.00 per semester for each student.

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are the same as those for Aycock Hall.

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms. The charges for rooms in this building are \$23.75, \$25.00 and \$30.00 per semester for each student, according to the size and location of the rooms.

### BOARDING HALLS

The Students' Co-operative Dining Association was organized in January, 1919, with the purpose of furnishing the students of the College good wholesome food at cost. All male students of the College are eligible for membership. The association is directed by an executive committee composed of three student members elected by the association and three Faculty members appointed by the President of the College. In the year 1920-21 board was furnished at this dining hall for \$25.00 a month.

For the year 1920-21 board was furnished at the dining room in Alsbaugh Hall for young women students at \$25.00 a month.

There are also private boarding houses located near the campus in which board can be secured at from \$6.25 to \$8.00 per week.

### MEDICAL CARE

Every student suffering from illness sufficiently serious to prevent his attending classes is expected to notify the College office promptly to summon the College Physician, Dr. Joseph A. Speed (708 First National Bank Building. Office hours 11 a. m. to 1 p. m., 2:30 to 4 p. m. Telephones 483-L and 483-M).

When calling to see students at their rooms, the College Physician is supposed to make one call at the expense of the College for diagnosis and prescription. In case continued medical attention is needed by the student, he makes his own arrangement either with Dr. Speed or some other physician. Students may also consult Dr. Speed at his office without charge for minor troubles. The College Physician makes a complete medical examination of all students at the beginning of the college year and advises special treatment when necessary.

By special arrangement with the Watts Hospital, students of the College, through the payment of a nominal hospital fee, are guaranteed room, board, and nursing at the hospital for a limited time without further expense to them. This arrangement takes care of almost all student patients of the hospital; protracted illness of students at the hospital is not provided for in this way. The fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. The student selects and pays the physician.

Watts Hospital, which serves the College as an infirmary, is located on an elevation overlooking the city of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

# HONORS AND PRIZES

---

## HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in their major subjects and an average grade of not less than 85 in their minor subjects and who do such additional work as may be required by the department in which their major work is done are given honors at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 in their major subject and who fulfill the last two requirements named above are given highest honors.

All candidates for such honors must inform the head of the department concerned on or before October 15 of the Senior year.

Students in Group C may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in twenty-four semester-hours under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in twenty-four semester-hours under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average grade of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average grade of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

## MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay submitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity College. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of five on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year and shall act as judges of the contest.

2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.

3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain: (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnote for every important statement of facts, (4) bibliography.

4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) mechanics of writing.

5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.

6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 1.

7. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.

8. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until Commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother,



from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

The late Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offered annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who was adjudged the best debater. This prize is continued by Mr. Thomas Fuller Southgate, of Durham, as a memorial to his father. It is now offered to the member of the Sophomore class who presents the best short-story.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern History. The prize is twenty-five dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College Historical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.

2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition



shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.

3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.

4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.

5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

### AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES 1919-20

*The Wiley Gray Medal.*—Norman Martin West.

*The Braxton Craven Medal.*—Jay Loyd Jackson.

*The James H. Southgate Prize.*—Thomas Reuben Waggoner.

*Debater's T.*—Henry Elbert Fisher, William Arthur Rollins, and Norman Martin West.

*Southern History Prize.*—Clarence DeWitt Douglas.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Theo Peele Thomas.

*Debater's Medal.*—Herbert James Herring.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Mike Bradshaw, Jr.

#### COLUMBIAN LITERARY SOCIETY

*Orator's Medal.*—Jesse Thomas Carpenter.

*Debater's Medal.*—William Arthur Rollins.

*Freshman Debater's Medal.*—Womble Quay Grigg.

### HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

#### HONORS IN DEPARTMENTS

HIGHEST HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—William Arthur Rollins.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Florence Lucille Shuman, Frank Ray Yarborough.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Lee Edward Cooper, William Ney Evans, Jr., Henry Thomas Garriss, James Graham Leyburn.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Nancy Isobel Maxwell, Doris Winborne Overton, Mary Gooch Pitts.

HIGHEST HONORS IN FRENCH—Margaret Monroe Cameron, Gladys Vivienne Price.

HONORS IN FRENCH—Mary Blair Maury, Gertrude Lafon Royster, Ollie Bernice Ulrich.

HONORS IN HISTORY—Elizabeth Louise Allen, Jesse Thomas Carpenter, Lloyd Stanley Elkins, Charles McKinley Ramsey, James Earl Ramsey.

HONORS IN LATIN—Vera Gladys Carr.

HIGHEST HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Nolan Coy Teague.

HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Linwood Dewey Hicks, Jesse Harris Proctor.

HONORS IN PHYSICS—Rufus Frank Brower, Wayne Burch.

#### SENIOR HONORS

##### *Summa cum laude*

Margaret Monroe Cameron,	Gladys Vivienne Price,
Lloyd Stanley Elkins,	Nolan Coy Teague.

##### *Magna cum laude*

Jesse Thomas Carpenter,	Nancy Isobel Maxwell
Vera Gladys Carr,	Doris Winborne Overton,
Lee Edward Cooper,	Charles McKinley Ramsey,
William Ney Evans, Jr.,	William Arthur Rollins,
Elizabeth Floyd,	Florence Lucille Shuman,
James Graham Leyburn,	Ollie Bernice Ulrich,
Mary Louise Manning,	Joseph Benjamin Whitener,
Mary Blair Maury,	Frank Ray Yarborough.

#### SOPHOMORE HONORS

Emma Blanche Barringer,	Thomas Carlton Kirkman,
Peter Herman Edwards,	Lucile Merritt,
Lucretia Margaret Harvey,	Jessie Lillian Penny,
Sara Josephine Hudgins,	Irene Roberta Price,
Elizabeth Scott Walker.	

#### FRESHMAN HONORS

Mildred Iola Beck,	Aura Holton,
John Elbert Bridgers,	Jay Loyd Jackson,

Gaston Swindell Bruton,	Levi Rufus Maness,
Donald Hayes Conley,	Rhodney Bailey Reade,
Blake Baker Harrison,	Sophia Elizabeth Ryman,
Herminia Ursula Haynes,	Henry Call Sprinkle,
	Elodea Yancey.

## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

James Graham Leyburn.

### JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS\*

John Elbert Bridgers, Jr.,	Blake Baker Harrison,
Herminia Ursula Haynes,	Aura Chaffin Holton,
	Levi Rufus Maness.

### SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS\*

Emma Blanch Barringer,	Lucile Merritt,
Thomas Carlton Kirkman,	Irene Roberta Price,
	Elizabeth Scott Walker.

---

\* These scholarships are awarded annually to the five highest-ranking members of the class.

# COMMENCEMENT, JUNE 1920

---

Sunday, June 6, 8:30 p.m.—Baccalaureate Address by The Reverend Thomas Arthur Smoot, D.D., Norfolk, Virginia.

Monday, June 7, 8:30 p.m.—Graduating Orations; 9:45 to 11:15 p.m.—Reception in honor of Graduating Class.

Tuesday, June 8, 11:00 a.m.—Baccalaureate Sermon by Bishop Edwin Holt Hughes, LL.D., Malden, Massachusetts; 1:00 p.m.—Alumni Dinner; 8:30 p.m.—Alumni Exercises: Address by The Reverend Clovis G. Chappell, D.D., Washington, D. C.

Wednesday, June 9, 10:30 a.m.—Commencement Address by Vice-President Thomas Riley Marshall, J.D., LL.D., Washington City; Conferring of Degrees.

## DEGREES IN COURSES

### BACHELOR OF ARTS

Elizabeth Louis Allen,	Edward Wray Finch,
Samuel Hilliard Barber,	Charles Jennings Fisher,
Albert Sidney Barnes, Jr.,	Joseph Washington Fitzgerald,
Jesse Thomas Barnes,	Elizabeth Floyd,
Marion Astor Braswell,	Henry Thomas Garriss,
Kenneth Milliken Brim,	Joseph Earl Gilbreath,
Rufus Frank Brower,	John Diaz Gooch,
Wayne Burch,	Edward Thorne Harrison,
Margaret Monroe Cameron,	John Henry Harrison, Jr.,
Jesse Thomas Carpenter,	Linwood Dewey Hicks,
Vera Gladys Carr,	Thomas Fred Higgins,
Samuel Theodore Carson, Jr.,	Dortch Whitted Hill,
Harry Winfield Carter,	William Hugh Holcomb,
Nannie Ruth Christian,	George Melvin Ivey,
Mamie Ruth Churchill,	Melville Hill Jeffries,
David Arthur Clarke,	Edwin Patterson Jones,
Mary Howard Cobb,	Kenneth John Kindley,
Claude Bryant Cooper,	Hiram Kershaw King,
Lee Edward Cooper,	Marc Veillet Lavallee,
James Watson Davis,	James Graham Leyburn,
Clarence DeWitt Douglas,	Louise Catherine Lindsey,
Ruth Frances Early,	Madrid B. Loftin,
Lloyd Stanley Elkins,	Mary Louise Manning,
William Ney Evans, Jr.,	Mary Blair Maury,

Nancy Isobel Maxwell,	Leroy Warren Saunders,
Glenn Tyre McArthur,	Julia Ellyson Self,
Monnie McDonald,	Stella McLean Sexton,
William Arthur Moody,	Florence Lucille Shuman,
Edward Traywick Newton,	Larry Windfield Smith,
Margaret Clair Nichols,	Raymond Alexander Smith,
Mary Lukie Nichols,	Norman Owen Spikes,
John William Roy Norton,	Seldon Earl Stone,
Doris Winborne Overton,	Isawo Tanaka,
Mary Gooch Pitts,	Wesley Taylor,
Willie Ernest Powell,	Nolan Coy Teague,
Gladys Vivienne Price,	Theo Peele Thomas,
Jesse Harris Proctor,	Robert Lupton Thornton,
Charles McKinley Ramsey,	Paul Watson Townsend,
James Earl Ramsey,	Ollie Bernice Ulrich,
William Arthur Rollins,	Grace Estelle Warlick,
Bernice Umstead Rose,	Norman Martin West,
Walter Joseph Rothensies,	Joseph Benjamin Whitener,
Gertrude Lafon Royster,	Clay Fleming Wynn,
George Howard Satterfield,*	Frank Ray Yarborough.

*As of the Class of 1880*

Charles R. Makepeace.

#### MASTER OF ARTS

Robert MacCollum Price, Isaac Shirley Richmond,  
George Howard Satterfield.

#### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Jesse Thomas Carpenter.....	Durham, North Carolina
"Nationalism the Enemy of World Peace."	
Thomas Fred Higgins.....	Bald Creek, North Carolina
"Education as Adjustment."	
William Arthur Rollins.....	Lawndale, North Carolina
"What Victory Did America Win in the World War?"	
Norman Martin West.....	Council, North Carolina
"National Seclusion versus International Co-operation."	

\* As of the Class of 1919.

## APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

Chief Marshal, Joseph Weinsteine Hathcock; Chief Manager, Julian Douglas Lewis;



# ROLL OF STUDENTS

## GRADUATE STUDENTS

Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education, Biology.		
Bolich, William Bryan,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, Physics, Mechanics.		
Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Gwyn, Allen Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hall, John Hubbard, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
B. S. (N. C. College of Agriculture and Engineering), Law.		
Howerton, Ila Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Biology.		
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Jones, Edwin Patterson,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Biology, German.		
Jordan, Archibald C., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Knight, Madeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), History.		
Knight, Mary Latham,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), History.		
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law, English, Economics.		

- Leyburn, James Graham, Rome, Georgia  
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, German, History.
- Ligon, Margaret, Birmingham, Alabama  
B. S. (University of Nashville), A. M. (Columbia University), History.
- Loftin, Madrid B., Mt. Olive, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Maxwell, Nancy Isobel, Hazelwood, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics.
- McArthur, Glenn Tyre, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Mercer, Saul Erastus, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature, Philosophy.
- Murray, Ethel Marsh, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), History.
- Murray, John Lowe, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Law, Economics.
- Petty, Dwight Alton, Rougemont, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Bible, Religious Education, History.
- Price, Robert MacCollum, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Religious Education.
- Powell, Gilbert Egerton, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Powell, William Ernest, Spencer, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Education, Economics, History, Psychology.
- Singer, Beulah M., Baltimore, Maryland  
A. B. (Goucher), French, Spanish, Educational Sociology.
- Smith, James Francis, Durham, North Carolina  
A. B. (Dartmouth), Educational Sociology.
- Spivey, Egbert Milton, Farmville, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), Law.
- Umstead, William Bradley, Bahama, North Carolina  
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.
- Ward, Marie Annette, Baltimore, Maryland  
A. B. (Randolph-Macon Woman's College), Biology,  
Educational Sociology.
- Whitener, Joseph Benjamin, Sherrill's Ford, North Carolina  
A. B. (Trinity), History, Chemistry, Latin.

## SENIOR CLASS

Adams, Gilreath Gilderoy,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
Ashe, Alex,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Ashe, James,	Sylva,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Luther Wesley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Beavers, Ella May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Benson, Chase Howard,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Brady, Joseph Weymour,	Durham,	North Carolina
Braudwell, Leslie Jarrett,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Buckner, Caney Edward,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bundy, Charles Ware,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Burch, James Scott, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carroll, Charles Fisher,	Warsaw,	North Carolina
Cavanaugh, Ernest Denning,	Southport,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Emma LeGrand,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Chandler, Washington Lee,	Lake City,	South Carolina
Chesson, Eugene,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Cole, Henry Puryear,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Cole, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cornwell, Charles Cecil,	Dallas,	North Carolina
Davis, Emma Elizabeth,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Davis, Harvey Lauds,	Hemp,	North Carolina
Draper, Leonidas McFerrin,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Robert Tayloe,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Durham, Lee Ballinger,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Farrington, Reno Kirby,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Doctor Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fisher, Henry Elbert,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Foy, Mary Josie,	Scott's Hill,	North Carolina
Fussell, Tina,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Geddie, Hendrix Rone,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Giles, Robert Theodore,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina
Giles, Roy William,	Marion,	North Carolina

Glass, William Paul,	Glass,	North Carolina
Grigg, Claud,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Harmon, George Dewey,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Hathaway, Loyd Bryan,	Hobbsville,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Joseph Weinsteine,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Holton, Samuel Martyn.	Durham,	North Carolina
Humble, Lelia,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Donald Wooley,	Troy,	North Carolina
Lefler, Hugh Talmage,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Lewis, Julian Douglas,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Long, John Oglesby,	Dulah,	North Carolina
Mabry, Carl Edward,	Norwood,	North Carolina
McCrary, Helen,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Merritt, Woodley Closs,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Morse, Thomas Aubrey,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Moser, Claude Harlin,	Cherryville,	North Carolina
Motsinger, Carl,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Mumford, Grover Samuel,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Maude Lucile,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta,	North Carolina
Parham, Robert Alexander,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Parker, Agnes Lucille,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Perry, Eustace Rivers,	Durham,	North Carolina
Peterson, Jesse Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Pitts, Martha Irene,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry Duguid,	Dover,	North Carolina
Richardson, Oscar Leonard,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Richmond, Lewis Cass,	Inez,	Kentucky
Rosenstein, Abraham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rosenstein, Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Russell, Marguerite,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Sasser, Louis Leonidas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Shinn, James Harris,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Teeter, Marvin Frank,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Towe, William Thompson,	Garysburg,	North Carolina

Tysor, Ray Jordan,	Erect,	North Carolina
Vaughan, William Norman,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Waddell, Rosa,	Selma,	North Carolina
Waller, May Baldwin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Walton, Beulah Earle,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Martha Eva,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkerson, Numa Francis,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Wilkins, Alexander Betts,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Williams, Robert Strange,	Duke,	North Carolina

## JUNIOR CLASS

Adams, Pearle Rebecca,	Linden,	North Carolina
Aiken, Benjamin Otis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Elizabeth Holt,	Haw River,	North Carolina
Ashley, Clifton Pitman,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Avera, Carolyn,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Banks, Thomas Allen,	Garner,	North Carolina
Barrett, John Milton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barringer, Emma Blanche,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Beamon, Horace Vernon,	Savage,	North Carolina
Beasley, Edna Elizabeth,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Berry, Annie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bishop, Lida Josephine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Borland, Wm. Strudwick, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradsher, Walter Linwood,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Bruton, Edmund Macaulay,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Bundy, William James,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Juanita,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Chambers, Martin Reed,	McConnell,	Tennessee
Cole, Lady Coma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crawford, Thomas Bascum, Jr.,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Draughon, Lota Leigh,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Dulin, Leroy,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Dunnagan, Lucy Judith,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edwards, Peter Herman,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Elmore, Kelly Lee,	Rock Hill,	South Carolina
Falls, Leonidas Butler,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Farabow, Sidney Sharp,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Hackney, Charles William,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Harris, Whitelaw Reid,	Union Mills,	North Carolina
Harvey, Lucretia Margaret,	Newtown,	Pennsylvania
Harward, Ernest David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harward, Jerome Franklin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Herring, Herbert James,	Burgaw,	North Carolina



Hester, Jerry Louis,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hix, Malcolm Davis,	Southport,	North Carolina
Houck, Calvin Bryan,	Todd,	North Carolina
Howell, Thelma,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Jones, Mary Lucy,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Thomas Carlton,	High Point,	North Carolina
Leach, Richard Cox,	Washington,	North Carolina
Litaker, Thomas R.,	Concord,	North Carolina
Loftin, Frank English,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Lyon, Helen May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mason, Lily Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Samuel Arthur,	Pink Hill,	North Carolina
McCracken, Jacob Holt, Jr.,	Washington,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Fred Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
McLawhorn, Jacob Bruce,	Hanrahan,	North Carolina
Mercer, Almon Ervin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Merritt, Lucile,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Midgett, Peleg Dameron, Jr.,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Moore, James Harmon.	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moss, Ottis Pierce,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Murray, Samuel Sherman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Walter Cheek,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Penelope Annie,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Noland, Dewey Harrison,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Parham, Lillian Susienne,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Penny, Jessie Lillian,	Cary,	North Carolina
Phillips, Mary Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pickett, Henry Floyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Presson, George Davis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Price, Irene Roberta,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Prince, Junius Walter, Jr.,	Fuquay Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Ramsaur, Lillian,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Riddick, Le Roy,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Roberts, Charles Buck,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robinson, Ethyl Alene,	Forest City,	North Carolina

Rose, John Edwin,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Rose, Louis Langford,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Byrd Isaac,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Scott, John Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shelton, Merriwell Tieche,	Chatham,	Virginia
Sherrill, Frank Carlyle, Jr.,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Sink, John David,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Stough, Frank Jackson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Woodward,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Teeter, Zebulon,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Thigpen, Richard Elton,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Tucker, William Arnold,	Laurel Springs,	North Carolina
Tyree, William Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vise, James Kirk,	Decaturville,	Tennessee
Waggoner, Thomas Reuben,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Walker, Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ware, Robert Dwight,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Wilson, Richard Haygood,	Okayama,	Japan
Young, James Wesley,	Greensboro,	North Carolina

## THIRD YEAR SPECIALS

*Cheatham, Goode Rutledge,	Henderson,	North Carolina
*Clark, Rosamond,	Statesville,	North Carolina
*Hartsell, Wallace H.,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Proctor, William Clyde,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Stevens, Frances Annette,	Hattiesburg,	Mississippi

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## SOPHOMORE CLASS

Airhart, Mary Georgia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alford, Ralph Judson,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, George Venable,	Durham,	North Carolina
Allen, Wilson Cranford,	Denver,	North Carolina
Barrett, Clara Wooten,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barrett, Priscilla Dixon,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Battershill, Thomas Cornelius,	Virgilina,	Virginia
Belk, Henry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Belvin, Doc Lewis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Berry, Lavinia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boling, Floyd Jackson,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Bown, Katherine Marie,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bradshaw, Mike, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brady, Leo Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bridgers, John Elbert, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brooks, Eugene Clyde, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Bruton, Gaston Swindell,	Newport,	North Carolina
Burnette, Myrtle Cornelia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Butler, Julia Johnson,	Columbus,	Georgia
Cantrell, Helen Loraine,	Springfield,	Missouri
Carver, William Sidney,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Chandler, Lizzie Grey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Christenbury, Jane,	Stony Point,	North Carolina
Claytor, Lois Evelyn,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Coiner, Norval Letcher, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Conley, Donald Hayes,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cooper, James Edwin,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Crawford, Eugene Carson,	Teer,	North Carolina
Crews, Nathaniel Sullivan,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Crowder, Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crumpton, Dallas Hunter,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Dashiell, Sara Oneida,	Smithfield,	Virginia
Davis, James Roy,	Easley,	South Carolina

Davis, Robert Lee, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Dilling, Charles Garrett,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Dilling, Percy Freno,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Dotger, Dorothy Florence,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Dowdee, Catherine Maddry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dula, Clyde Harshaw,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Edwards, Raleigh Benjamin,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Elliott, Austin Lafayette,	Farmer,	North Carolina
Ellis, Joseph Wood,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Ellison, William Andrew, Jr.,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Floyd, Ralph Coleman,	Hester,	North Carolina
Folger, Fred,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Garris, Annie Louise,	Conway,	North Carolina
Gibson, Edwin Patterson,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Gladstone, Joseph Marion,	Washington,	Dist. of Columbia
Graham, Adelaide Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Robert Lee,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Grigg, Womble Quay,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Guthrie, William Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Guyes, Gertrude,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Hammond, Charles Stuart,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Hanchey, Henry Hill,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Hanner, Robert Neil,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Harper, David Sidney, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Hardesty, Elijah Deon, Jr.,	Newport,	North Carolina
Harrington, Sheldon Garner,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Harris, Florence Catherine,	Washington,	North Carolina
Harrison, Blake Baker,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hartsfield, Robert Bronson,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harvey, Joseph Chalmers,	Newtown,	Pennsylvania
Harward, Harvey,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Hatcher, Howell John,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Hauss, Rufus Melvin,	Connelly Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Haynes, Herminia Ursula,	Lakeview,	North Carolina
Heilig, James Turner,	Norwood,	North Carolina

Higgs, Annie Geneva,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Holloway, Hunter Rives,	Smithfield,	Virginia
Holt, Cecil Carey,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Holton, Aura Chaffin,	Durham,	North Carolina
House, David Thurston, Jr.,	Parmelee,	North Carolina
Howell, Lucille Idalia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Huckabee, William Thomas, Jr.,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hunt, Lessie Webb,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Ivey, Elbert Allred,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Jackson, Jay Loyd,	South Bend,	Indiana
Johnson, Jefferson Deems, Jr.,	Garland,	North Carolina
Jones, Harmon Lee,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Jones, Rufus Sidney,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Zebulon V.,	Spring Hope,	North Carolina
Jordan, Charles Edward,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Kendall, Leah,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Kerner, Gaiselle,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Elma Virginia,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Ethel Louise,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Knight, Pattie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Land, Annie Marguerite,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lander, William Hall,	Greenwood,	South Carolina
Lane, Stanton Lloyd,	Okisko,	North Carolina
Lister, Catherine,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Litaker, Kenneth William,	Concord,	North Carolina
Livingston, Jesse Monroe,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Lovell, Edward Chandler,	King's M'ntain,	North Carolina
Lumpkin, Elizabeth Brandon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lyon, James Edwin, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Maness, Levi Rufus,	Eagle Springs,	North Carolina
Mangum, Carmen Erselle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mangum, Katie Deliah,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Edwin Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Martin, Isabelle,	Durham,	North Carolina

McDougle, Alvin Walter,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Zach Duncan, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Mecum, James Matthew,	Walkertown,	North Carolina
Meredith, Flora Marie,	Hagerstown,	Maryland
Merritt, Virginia Lee,	Bolton,	North Carolina
Millar, Dale Taylor,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Moore, Lawrence Dailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moss, Blanche,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Neal, Thomas Gill,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Newton, Douglas Baker,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Norton, Minnie Elva,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Norton, Myrtle Julia,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Parker, James Howard,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Parrish, Allene Marie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pegram, John David,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Pegues, William Leak,	Kollock,	South Carolina
Pennington, John Glenn,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Perkinson, Helen Marion,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pollard, Mary Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Price, Walker McNeely,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina
Primakoff, Harry William,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rackley, Grover DeWitt,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rascoe, John Peter,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Reade, Rhodney Bailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reynolds, James Quinton,	Leaman,	North Carolina
Rippy, Agnes Coline,	Columbia,	South Carolina
Robinson, Oddis Albert,	Clover,	South Carolina
Rogers, Rosa Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rutherford, Neal Alexander,	Candler,	North Carolina
Ryman, Sophia Elizabeth,	Bridgeton,	North Carolina
Sanders, Rufus William,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Sanderson, Jesse Ormand,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Sawyer, Ottis G.,	Gum Neck,	North Carolina
Shankle, Byron,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Sharpe, Daniel Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina



Sharp, John Loyd,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Edward Gilmer,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Shuster, Charles Willard,	Newtown,	Pennsylvania
Simpson, Eleanor Chunn,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Culver Hagood,	Harmony,	North Carolina
Smith, Myrtle Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, William Herbert,	Clover,	South Carolina
Smith, W. J., Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Speed, George Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sprinkle, Henry Call, Jr.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stadiem, Moses Lyon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stamey, Enoch LaFayette,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stone, Alta Ruth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Stott, Janadus Doane,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Suiter, David Leonidas,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Summers, Carroll Erwin,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Tabor, John Bascom.	Morganton,	North Carolina
Taylor, Waller Littlepage, Jr.,	Stovall,	North Carolina
Troy, John Clark,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turrentine, Walter W.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Marcus Quarles,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Umstead, Lucy Waller,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vick, Charles Lovell,	Margarettsville,	North Carolina
Wagoner, Walter Range,	Biltmore,	North Carolina
Wallace, Daniel Thomas,	Hoffman,	North Carolina
Warren, Hilton Caswell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Ralph Link,	Durham,	North Carolina
Whitehurst, Guion Gladstone,	Straits,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Minerva Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkinson, William Everett,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Willis, Harold B.,	Weaverville,	North Carolina
Wilson, Marvin Lee,	South Creek,	North Carolina
Winston, Laura Fleming,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Worsley, L. Elisha, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Yancey, Elodia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Young, William Dorsey,	Durham,	North Carolina

## SECOND YEAR SPECIALS

*Edens, Lacy Thomas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
*Hallenbeck, Charles William,	Fredonia,	New York
*Heflin, Margaret Bowling,	Durham,	North Carolina
*McDonald, Claudia,	Lillington,	North Carolina
*Rogers, Ivie Fleming,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Strowd, Ethel Lambe,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Wilson, Thomas Ira,	Mt. Ulla,	North Carolina
*Wooten, George Allen,	Kinston,	North Carolina

---

\*Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## FRESHMAN CLASS

Adams, Charles Reed,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Adams, Charles William,	Linden,	North Carolina
Ard, Marion Reid,	Sumter,	South Carolina
Armstrong, John Thomas,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Ashby, Thomas Benton, Jr.,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Austin, Louise Eleanor,	Sunny Side,	Virginia
Baldwin, Joseph Johnston,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ballard, Montrose,	High Point,	North Carolina
Barnes, John Solomon, Jr.,	Clayton,	North Carolina
Barnett, Orvin B.,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Orlin Flowe,	Concord,	North Carolina
Barrett, Bertha Imogene,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Baynes, Aubrey Hester,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Baynes, Clyde Graves,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Beaty, Adrian H.,	Mt. Holly,	North Carolina
Bernau, Rudolph Carl, Jr.,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Bervers, Wesley Fendol,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bissette, William Cefaire,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Blades, James Evans,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Blades, Melich West,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Bolich, Eugene Simpson,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Bolich, Harold Holman,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Bowling, William,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brannon, Melvin Otho,	Candler,	North Carolina
Brock, Nellie Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brown, Edward Bland,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Bruton, Thomas Wade,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Bryant, Otho Byrd,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Bullock, William Junius,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Bunn, Jackson Howard,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Burke, Robert Stone,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Burnette, Vera Lynn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Byrd, Franklin Yates,	Calypso,	North Carolina

Byrd, Marlon Newton,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Cabe, William Russell,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Caffey, Lula Hanes,	High Point,	North Carolina
Calloway, Loyd Henderson,	Franklin,	North Carolina
Cannon, Leon Earle,	Ayden,	North Carolina
Carmichael, Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carstarphen, William Henry,	Williamston,	North Carolina
Cheatham, Ida May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cheek, Mary Vida,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Cherry, Hugh Allen,	Lilesville,	North Carolina
Clegg, William Lemuel,	Rutherf'd Col.,	North Carolina
Collins, Lois,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Couch, Marie Love,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, Ethel May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, Katherine Dorothy,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Crabtree, Robert Arthur, Jr.,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Creel, Charles Betton,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Crute, Henry Archer,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Davenport, Malcolm Clifton,	Greer,	South Carolina
Davis, Ellie Virginia,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Derrickson, Vernon Blades,	Dover,	Delaware
Deyton, Ora Texanna,	Green M'ntain,	North Carolina
Deyton, Robert Guy,	Green M'ntain,	North Carolina
Deyton, Velma,	Green M'ntain,	North Carolina
Doub, Agnes Bell,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Draughon, Ernest Burwell,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Duke, Henry Emerson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Durham, William Sampson, Jr.,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Dutton, Norma Cecelia,	High Point,	North Carolina
Eatman, Cleon Clive,	Cary,	North Carolina
Edwards, Roy Lee,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Ellerbe, John Stansil,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Estes, Betty Evelyn,	Rutherf'd Col.,	North Carolina
Evans, Esther Jennings,	Tyner,	North Carolina

Falls, Lawrence Andrew,	King's M'tain, North Carolina
Farmer, Don Leroy,	Raleigh, North Carolina
Farmer, John Beamon,	Elm City, North Carolina
Faw, William Alexander,	Jefferson, North Carolina
Feeney, Burla Leighton,	Hemp, North Carolina
Finch, Elizabeth Morton,	Chase City, Virginia
Finch, George Davis,	Thomasville, North Carolina
Fisher, Edgar Beauregarde,	Zebulon, North Carolina
Foy, William Harward,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Frank, Margaret Elizabeth,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Fulton, Joseph William,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Gaston, Walter Clark,	Lowell, North Carolina
Gobbel, J. Temple,	Spencer, North Carolina
Graham, James Howard,	Red Springs, North Carolina
Greene, Fred Woodside,	Charlotte, North Carolina
Green, Henry,	Durham, North Carolina
Green, Thomas Madison, Jr.,	West Durham, North Carolina
Green, Worth Bunyan,	Peachland, North Carolina
Gurley, Paul Clayton,	High Point, North Carolina
Hadley, George Milton,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Hadley, William Brower,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Hall, Alfred Butt,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Hammond, Alfred Esli,	Trenton, North Carolina
Hammond, Mary Nadine,	Rowland, North Carolina
Hampton, Wilborn Littlejohn,	Rougemont, North Carolina
Hardee, James Moseley,	Kinston, North Carolina
Hargett, Harold Bryant,	Trenton, North Carolina
Harris, John Balle,	Albemarle, North Carolina
Harris, Loy Vernon,	Mt. Gilead, North Carolina
Hatch, Cullen Blackman,	Mt. Olive, North Carolina
Head, Merritt Henley,	Rockingham, North Carolina
Henderson, Lemuel Percy,	Trenton, North Carolina
Herndon, Hattie Margaret,	Durham, North Carolina
Hinnant, John Bryant,	Kenly, North Carolina
Hipps, Merrimon Teague,	Canton, North Carolina

Holt, Bryce Roswell,	McLeansville,	North Carolina
Hoover, Charles,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Horton, Lunice Turner,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Hubbard, Rudolph Trezvant,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Hunter, Elizabeth Caroline,	Goldville,	North Carolina
Hutchinson, Annie James,	Durham,	North Carolina
Irby, Fayette Randolph,	Blackstone,	Virginia
James, Robert Henry,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Jerome, Robert Leroy,	Winfall,	North Carolina
Johnson, Annie Blanche,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Johnson, Daniel Sloan,	Burgaw,	North Carolina
Johnson, Mamie Townsend,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Jones, Jasper Pierpont,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Joyner, Frank Belton,	Cameron,	North Carolina
Judd, Agnes Adelle,	Cardenas,	North Carolina
Judd, John Herbert, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Kanoy, Dorothy Wooley,	Troy,	North Carolina
Keech, James Maynard,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Keith, Myrtle,	Northside,	North Carolina
Kelly, Emma Ruth,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Kendall, Benjamin Franklin,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Kerman, William Oscar,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
King, Carl Howie,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Knox, Carl Goodman,	Leland,	North Carolina
Lazenby, Alfred Rickert,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Leake, William Baugham,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Ledford, Raymond Broadwell,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Ledford, Robert Louis.	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Leeper, Joseph Price,	Belmont,	North Carolina
Lewis, James Taylor,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Lillard, John Woodville, Jr.,	Columbia,	South Carolina
Lilley, Glenn Neumon,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Lindsay, Clyde Devaun,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Lovin, Leak Gibson,	Red Springs,	North Carolina



Lyon, Lou Davis,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
McAnally, James M.,	High Point,	North Carolina
McArthur, Lillie Alberta,	Durham,	North Carolina
McClure, Jack,	Canton,	North Carolina
McDonald, Addie Reade,	Lillington,	North Carolina
McDougle, Herbert Irwin,	Black M'tain,	North Carolina
McNairy, Roy Crump,	Kinston,	North Carolina
McNeely, Homer Adkin,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Marr, Claude Canie,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
Mason, Joseph Kirkland, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Matthews, Claude Ashton,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Mathews, James Woodrow,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Mercer, Linwood Erastus,	Durham,	North Carolina
Merritt, Ethel Hall,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Micol, Minnie Marguerite,	Durham,	North Carolina
Miller, Walter James,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Myers, Wilson Clarence,	Hoffman,	North Carolina
Newcomb, Alice Elizabeth,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Newell, John Hunter,	Macon,	North Carolina
Newsome, Mary Inez,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Newton, James Edward,	Hurdle Mills,	North Carolina
Newton, James Younger,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Roy,	Red Springs,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Sterling Johnston,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Norment, Mary Lee,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Odell, Clarence Worden,	South Bend,	Indiana
O'Hear, James, Jr.,	Charleston,	South Carolina
Oliver, Hal Aycock,	Marietta,	North Carolina
Ormond, Allison Lee, Jr.,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Ormand, Hugh Dixon,	King's M'tain,	North Carolina
Parrish, Hurley Irwin,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Partin, Alice Norma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pate, James Thayer,	Durham,	North Carolina
Patterson, Grady Siler,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Perkins, Walter Reid,	Stokes,	North Carolina

Perry, Seborn,	High Point,	North Carolina
Perry, Zelma Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Peterson, Mildred,	Elizabethtown,	North Carolina
Pinnix, Robert Henry,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Powell, Howard P.,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Ramsey, Carl Wayne,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Rankin, Graham Franklin,	Mt. Holly,	North Carolina
Ratliff, Charles Edward,	Morven,	North Carolina
Reese, Owen,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Richardson, Richard West,	Dover,	North Carolina
Ricks, William Fletcher,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Ripley, Mabel Katherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, James Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roebuck, Gordon Wrece,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Rose, Mark Spurgeon,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
Ross, Julian Wadsworth,	Dover,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Albert James,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Sawyer, Mary Frances,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Scarboro, Junius Fielding,	Star,	North Carolina
Scott, Clyfford Goodman,	Concord,	North Carolina
Secrest, James Dixon,	Canton,	North Carolina
Seltz, Viola Lee,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Sheetz, Harry Elias, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Charles Kermit,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Shockley, Iva Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Shooter, Sara Carolyne,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Shriner, Louise Arndt,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Simpson, James Robert,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Simpson, Margie Evelyn,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Sloan, James Marshall, Jr.,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Smathers, Robert Hoyle,	Canton,	North Carolina
Smith, Benjamin Fritz,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Smith, Bessie Arla,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Helen Viola,	Reidsville,	North Carolina

Smith, Thomas Vernon, Jr.,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Sneed, Clarence William,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Spach, Jule Christian,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Spencer, Alvah Martin,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Spencer, Richard Wells,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Spikes, Lewis Everett,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Spivey, Edward Benjamin, Jr.,	Trotville,	North Carolina
Spivey, Vernon Jerome,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Stamey, Arthur Wallace,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stamey, Joe John,	Fallston,	North Carolina
Stanford, William Giles,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Stevens, Everett Smith,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Stone, Hugh Loyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Straughan, Isaac Wade,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Strawbridge, Matilda May,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Suitt, Dixie Irene,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Suit, Robert Land,	Northside,	North Carolina
Summerell, Marion,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Teague, Marvin D. Russell,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Thompson, Emerson M.,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Thompson, Joe R.,	Hallsboro,	North Carolina
Thompson, Lloyd Goodwin,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Tripp, Guy Temple,	Blount's Creek,	North Carolina
Trollinger, George Franklin,	Leasburg,	North Carolina
Tucker, Reynold Bruner,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Turner, Susie Marie,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Tyler, John Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Mary Carrington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Walters, Sam Washington,	Siler City,	North Carolina
West, Ray Hampton,	Dover,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Starling Dwight,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Wilson, Cecil Gerald,	Duke,	North Carolina
Wilson, Robert Clarence,	South Creek,	North Carolina
Woltz, Greer Cornelius,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina

Wood, George Thomas, Jr.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Woods, Marvin Newton,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Woody, Florence Elizabeth,	Green M'tain,	North Carolina
Woolard, Henry Clifton,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Wynne, Lamuel Bruce,	Williamston,	North Carolina

## FIRST YEAR SPECIALS

*Monk, Lena May,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Strawbridge, Lena,	West Durham,	North Carolina

---

\* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

## TEACHERS TAKING SINGLE COLLEGE COURSES

Albright, Myrtle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beavers, Pearl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Belvin, Jennie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cherry, Mabel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Coburn, C. M. H.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dabbs, Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edwards, Everett Staley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Fletcher, Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gray, Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groves, Pattie J.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Lily Nelson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Keller, Daisy D.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Addie Jeannette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mangum, Euva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mansfield, Mamie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Rebecca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Page, Inez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parrish, Sadie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robbins, Jewell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Maude Fleetwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Solloway, Ethel May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Uva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tilley, Edward Lloyd,	Durham,	North Carolina
Weaver, Hester,	Durham,	North Carolina

## SCHOOL OF LAW

## FIRST YEAR

Carson, Samuel Theodore, Jr.,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
McArthur, Glenn Tyre,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parrish, Charles Vaton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, Gilbert Egerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Small, John Humphrey, Jr.,	Washington,	North Carolina
Wilson, Lathan Aldon,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina

## SECOND YEAR

Bolich, William Bryan,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Milliken,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Brown, Caviness Hector,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Caviness, Joseph Edward,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Gwyn, Allen Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Hall, John Hubbard, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Parker, Colon Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Whitman Erskine,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Umstead, William Bradley,	Bahama,	North Carolina



## SUMMER SCHOOL, 1920

Adams, Lillian Gertrude,	Advance,	North Carolina
Aiken, Leonora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Airhart, Mary Georgia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Andrews, Etoile Young,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Barbee, Betty,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnes, Lizzie L.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beam, Marie,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Belvin, Blanco R.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Belvin, Jennie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boone, William Waldo,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradsher, Neffie O'B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bragg, Pearl Jane,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinson, Minnie,	Currie,	North Carolina
Broadway, Jessie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brown, Caviness Hector,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Burch, Kate U.,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Butler, Eula M.,	Roseboro,	North Carolina
Cannady, Minnie A.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carter, Harry Winfield,	Durham,	North Carolina
Chandler, Lizzie Grey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Couch, Daisy Jones,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crompton, Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dixon, Annie Iva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dodson, Maude L.,	Mebane,	North Carolina
Edens, Lacy Thomas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Faucette, Julia W.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Luna,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Finch, George Davis,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Garrard, Annie Walker,	Durham,	North Carolina
Garrard, Onie C.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Gholson, Belle C.,	Durham,	North Carolina

Groves, Pattie Johnston,	Mt. Gilead,	North Carolina
Hammet, Caroline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harper, Arita Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Harper, Joyce,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Harper, Marie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Hartsfield, Robert Bronson,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Hatcher, Howell John,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Heflin, Margaret Bowling,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hicks, Irene Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hines, Lillian Grace,	Campobello,	South Carolina
Hobbs, Allie,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Holloway, Loula,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, Aura,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, Lela D.,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Horton, Lola Barbee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Humble, Floreine Sellars,	Durham,	North Carolina
Humphrey, William Howell, Jr.,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hutchins, Blanche Olmeta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ingle, Vivian H.,	Spray,	North Carolina
Johnson, Eva Lee,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Lee,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Jones, Rufus Sidney,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kearney, Carolyn J.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kearney, May Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kellerman, Annabel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kluttz, Addie Jeannette,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Lam, F. L.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Latta, Mary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Leathers, Bettie Vertie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lindsay, Mrs. S. G.	Durham,	North Carolina
Long, J. O.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lyon, Lou Davis,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
McAnally, James M.,	High Point,	North Carolina

M'Lelland, Mrs. J. Howard,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
Mangum, Euva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mansfield, Mamie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Massey, Lucille Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mathews, James Woodrow,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Matthews, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Nancy Isobel,	Hazelwood,	North Carolina
May, Grace B.,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Moore, Alma Clyde,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Morris, Carrie Esther,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Morse, Thomas Aubrey,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Murray, Ethel Marsh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Sarah Eva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Nannie Elizabeth,	Leasburg,	North Carolina
Newton, Georgia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Madge Theora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Noell, Emma Arabella,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nycum, Harry E.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta,	North Carolina
O'Quinn, Zona,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Outlaw, Mary Eunice,	Seven Springs,	North Carolina
Page, Ernest B.,	Wilmington,	Virginia
Parker, Agnes Lucille,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Wixie Elma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pegram, Irene Craven,	Durham,	North Carolina
Perkins, Walter Reid,	Stokes,	North Carolina
Petty, Pearl Griffin,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Pickard, Lillian Sibyl,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Poole, Allie Thomas,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Poole, Maggie Ethel,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Primakoff, Harry William,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rackley, Grover DeWitt,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Nellie Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina

Rhew, Annie,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Richardson, Henry D.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robbins, Jewell Ray,	Pekin,	North Carolina
Rogers, Exum Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Ivie Fleming,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Maude Fleetwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Orpie Charlotte,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rose, Martha Clarisse,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Ryman, Sophia,	Bridgeton,	North Carolina
Sasser, Roxie Johnson,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Annie Lou,	Durham,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Nannie Bradsher,	Durham,	North Carolina
Scanlon, Helen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Schafer, Henry,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Schwartz, Abe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sears, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Separk, Annie Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Shaw, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Smathers, Elizabeth Pauline,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Smith, Nellie Stephenson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sorrell, Margaret Holloway,	Durham,	North Carolina
Southerland, Ruth,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Speed, Fannie B.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Uva,	Durham,	North Carolina
Strowd, Ethel Lambe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Swain, Otis T.,	Belhaven,	North Carolina
Tatum, Magnolia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Woodward,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Thiem, Abe Craddock,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Tilley, Lily Mae,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Umstead, Mary Carrington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Erma Ruby,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Ethel E.,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Umstead, Gladys,	Rougemont,	North Carolina

Walker, Elizabeth Scott,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ware, Robert Dwight,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Warren, Annie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Bryant Pope,	Blounts Creek,	North Carolina
Wheeler, Myrtle Mae,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Eleanor Earl,	Durham,	North Carolina
White, Robert Shelton,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Whitener, Joseph Benjamin,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Whitesell, Flora May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Williams, Eunice Adeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Williams, Florence Page,	Mebane,	North Carolina
Worth, Phoebe Gertrude,	High Point,	North Carolina
Wynne, George Baker,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Yancey, Elodia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Young, Mabel Ruth,	East Durham,	North Carolina

## TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

---

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898

It is controlled by the Trustees of  
Trinity College

---

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.  
The full catalogue of the school will be sent  
on application to the Headmaster.*



FACULTY AND OFFICERS

---

HEADMASTER

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A.M.

BIBLE

MASTERS

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY, A.M.

LATIN

ARCHIBALD C. JORDAN, JR., A.B.

LATIN AND ENGLISH

JOHN LOWE MURRAY, A.B.

MATHEMATICS

JOSEPH BENJAMIN WHITENER, A.B.

ENGLISH

WILLIAM BRYAN BOLICH, A.B.

MATHEMATICS AND ENGLISH

DOCTOR THOMAS FERRELL

HISTORY, ENGLISH AND MATHEMATICS

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A.M.

LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A.B.

DIRECTOR OF GYMNASIUM

LEOLA CASH

SECRETARY TO THE HEADMASTER

## CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

## ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 14, 1921.

## COURSES OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

## ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

## EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 13, 1921, and ending December 19, 1921, are as follows:

	LOW	HIGH
Matriculation Fee .....	\$2.50	
Library Fee .....	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee .....	1.50	
Damage Fee .....	1.00	
Hospital Fee .....	1.00	
Medical Fee .....	2.00	
	<hr/>	
	\$10.00	\$10.00
Tuition .....	25.00	25.00
Room Rent .....	20.00	25.00
	<hr/>	
	\$55.00	\$60.00

Board can be secured at from \$22.25 to \$25.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning January 5, 1922, and ending May 5, 1922, will be at the same rate as for the fall term, except the medical fee, which is paid only one term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

# SUMMARY

## TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

### GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees .....	36
----------------	----

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors .....	28
Assistant Professors .....	8
Instructors .....	3
Assistants .....	28
Library Staff .....	7
Assistants in Administration .....	12
	<hr/>
	86

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters .....	8
	<hr/>
Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	94

## STUDENTS

### STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates .....	35
Seniors .....	78
Juniors .....	87
Sophomores .....	173
Freshmen .....	244
Special Students .....	15
Teachers Taking Single Courses.....	24
	<hr/>
Total .....	656

## TRINITY COLLEGE

## STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

First Year .....	8
Second Year .....	13
	<hr/>
	21

## STUDENTS IN SUMMER SCHOOL, 1920

Total .....	152
-------------	-----

## STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Total .....	235
-------------	-----

Grand Total .....	1,064
Deduct for Students Counted Twice .....	56
	<hr/>

Total Number of Students.....	1,008
-------------------------------	-------

# INDEX

---

	PAGE
Absences—	
From Classes .....	149
From the City .....	152
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	151
Before and After the Easter Holidays.....	151
Accredited Schools .....	80
Admission—	
Committee on .....	20
General Regulations for .....	59
Requirements for .....	59
To Advanced Standing .....	80
By Certificate .....	80
To Special Courses .....	79
Aid to Worthy Young Men .....	183
Alumni Association .....	161
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association .....	229
Commencement .....	229
Baccalaureate .....	229
Archive .....	178
Argumentation .....	121
Astronomy, Description of Courses .....	134
Athletic Council .....	171
Athletics, Committee on .....	20
Athletics, Eligibility Rules .....	150
Athletic Fields .....	160
Athletics, Scholarship Regulations .....	150
Auditorium .....	41
Avera Biblical Lectures .....	176
Benefactor's Day .....	176
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of .....	47
Description of Courses .....	91



## Biology—

Requirements for Admission .....	78
Description of Courses .....	98
Laboratory of .....	157

Boarding-Halls .....	221
----------------------	-----

Botany .....	98
--------------	----

## Buildings—

Washington Duke Building .....	40
Crowell Science Building .....	41
Craven Memorial Hall .....	41
Angier Duke Gymnasium .....	41
Library Building .....	42
Alspaugh Hall .....	42
Aycock Hall .....	43
Jarvis Hall .....	43
Epworth Hall .....	43
Pavilion .....	43
Residences .....	44

Calendar .....	5
----------------	---

Campus and Buildings .....	40
----------------------------	----

Candidates for Degrees .....	149
------------------------------	-----

Certificate, Admission by .....	80
---------------------------------	----

Chanticleer, The .....	179
------------------------	-----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in .....	145
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College .....	32
------------------------------	----

## Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission .....	77
----------------------------------	----

Description of Courses .....	102
------------------------------	-----

Laboratory of .....	159
---------------------	-----

Christmas Vacation .....	5, 157
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle .....	178
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration .....	177
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club .....	170
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials .....	56
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing .....	145
----------------------	-----

College Year .....	144
--------------------	-----

## Commencement—

Time of .....	6
---------------	---

Program of .....	229
------------------	-----

Appointments for .....	231
------------------------	-----

## Committees—

Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 36
Of the Faculty .....	20

## Conditions—

Regulations Regarding .....	146
-----------------------------	-----

## Constitution and By-Laws—

Of Trinity College .....	35
Of Alumni Associations .....	162

Course-Cards .....	145
--------------------	-----

## Courses of Instruction—

Description of .....	91
Arrangement into Groups .....	84-90
General Statement .....	58
Committee on .....	20

Debate-Council .....	167
----------------------	-----

Debates, Public .....	168
-----------------------	-----

Declamation Contest .....	169, 173
---------------------------	----------

## Deficiencies—

In College Work .....	146
In Composition .....	148

## Degrees—

Of Bachelor of Arts .....	81
Of Master of Arts .....	82

Degrees Conferred in 1920 .....	229
---------------------------------	-----

Donations to the College .....	45
--------------------------------	----

Dormitories .....	42, 43
-------------------	--------

Drawing, Mechanical .....	115
---------------------------	-----

Easter Holiday .....	5, 151
----------------------	--------

Economics .....	107
-----------------	-----

Education .....	113
-----------------	-----

Election of Faculty and Officers .....	39
--	----

Elective Courses .....	84-90
------------------------	-------

Endowment .....	45
-----------------	----

## Engineering—

Civil .....	116
-------------	-----

Engineering—	
Electrical .....	117, 158
Mechanical .....	115
English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	61
Description of Courses .....	118
Entrance, Time of .....	144
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	68
Intermediate and Final .....	146
Joint Entrance .....	80
Expenses .....	216
Faculty .....	11
Faculty Lectures .....	176
Fees .....	216
Fortnightly Club .....	169
Fraternities .....	172
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	141
General Statement .....	58
General Regulations .....	144
Geology, Description of Courses .....	102
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	73
Description of Courses .....	122
Glee-Club and Orchestra .....	150
Graduates, Instruction for .....	82
Graduate Students, Roll of .....	232
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission .....	71
Description of Courses .....	124
Groups of Studies .....	84
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	41
Attendance upon .....	159
Hanes Athletic Field .....	160

Heath Scholarships .....	53, 182
History and Government of College .....	23
History—	
Requirement for Admission .....	60
Description of Courses .....	126
Historical Society .....	164
Publications of .....	177
Historical Museum .....	156
Holidays .....	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for .....	223
Award of .....	226
Hygiene .....	99
Infirmary .....	222
Italian .....	142
Laboratory—	
Biological .....	157
Chemical .....	159
Electrical .....	158
Physical .....	158
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	70
Description of Courses .....	130
Law, School of—	
Faculty .....	184
Foundation .....	185
Admission to .....	185
Degrees .....	187
Tuition and Fees .....	187
Courses of Instruction .....	187
Library of .....	193
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding .....	152
Avera Biblical .....	176
Faculty .....	176

## Library—

Building .....	42
Committee on .....	20
Library and Reading-room .....	153
Additions to .....	154
Anne Roney Collection .....	48, 153
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection .....	49, 153
Long Collection in Economics .....	49, 154
William Francis Gill Collection .....	50
John M. Webb Collection .....	50, 154
Chaffin Collection .....	52
Law .....	154, 193
Literary Societies .....	162, 174
Loan Funds .....	54, 181
Logic .....	134
Marks .....	146
Master's Degree .....	58, 82
Material Equipment .....	153

## Mathematics—

Requirements for Admission .....	70
Description of Courses .....	132
Matriculation .....	144

## Mechanical Drawing—

Requirements for Admission .....	78
Description of Courses .....	115
Mechanics .....	116
Medals .....	224-226
Medical Care .....	221
Metaphysics .....	137

## Memorial—

Of James H. Southgate .....	51
Of Classes .....	56
Ministerial Students .....	183
Ministerial Band .....	173
Museums—	
Historical .....	156
Natural History .....	156

## Officers—

Of Board of Trustees .....	9, 36
Of Instruction .....	11
Of Library .....	17
Of Administration .....	17, 37

## Opening—

Time of .....	5, 144
Address by President .....	5

Parthenon Club .....	170
Payments to the College .....	219
Phi Beta Kappa .....	174
Philosophy, Description of Courses .....	134
Physical Culture .....	143
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	78
Physics Club .....	166

## Physics—

Requirements for Admission .....	77
Description of Courses .....	137
Laboratory of .....	158

Political Economy, Description of Courses.....	107
--	-----

## Portraits—

Of Hon. T. J. Jarvis .....	50
Of Rev. N. H. D. Wilson .....	51
Of Rev. G. W. Ivey .....	52

Publications of the College .....	176
-----------------------------------	-----

Prizes .....	224-226
--------------	---------

Psychology .....	134
------------------	-----

Recitations, Number of Hours per Week .....	145
---	-----

Registration .....	144
--------------------	-----

Religious Education .....	95
---------------------------	----

Religious Exercises, Attendance upon .....	145
--	-----

Reports .....	152
---------------	-----

Requirements for Admission .....	59
----------------------------------	----

Research, Encouragement of .....	180
----------------------------------	-----

Residences .....	44
------------------	----

Roll of Students .....	232
------------------------	-----

Romance Languages .....	140
-------------------------	-----

Rooms, Charges for .....	217, 220
--------------------------	----------

Sanitation .....	99
------------------	----



Schedule, Committee on .....	20
Science Club .....	165
Scholarships—	
Description of .....	52, 180
Holders of .....	228
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities .....	172
Sororities .....	172
Tombs .....	173
9019 .....	173
Eko-L .....	173
Tau Kappa Alpha .....	174
Sickness .....	221
Sons of Ministers .....	183
South Atlantic Quarterly .....	177
Spanish .....	74, 142
Special Students, Admission of .....	79
Summary of Students .....	265
Summer School—	
Administrative Officers .....	197
Instructors .....	198
Courses of Instruction .....	204
Roll of Students, 1920.....	256
Tennis-Courts .....	160
Trinity Alumni Register .....	178
Trinity Park School .....	261
Trustees—	
Board of .....	9, 33
Executive Committee of .....	9, 38
Duties of .....	33
Tuition .....	216
Washington Duke Memorial Statue .....	49
Watts Hospital .....	222
Women, Admission of .....	45
Young Men's Christian Association .....	163
Young Women's Christian Association .....	164
Zoology .....	99





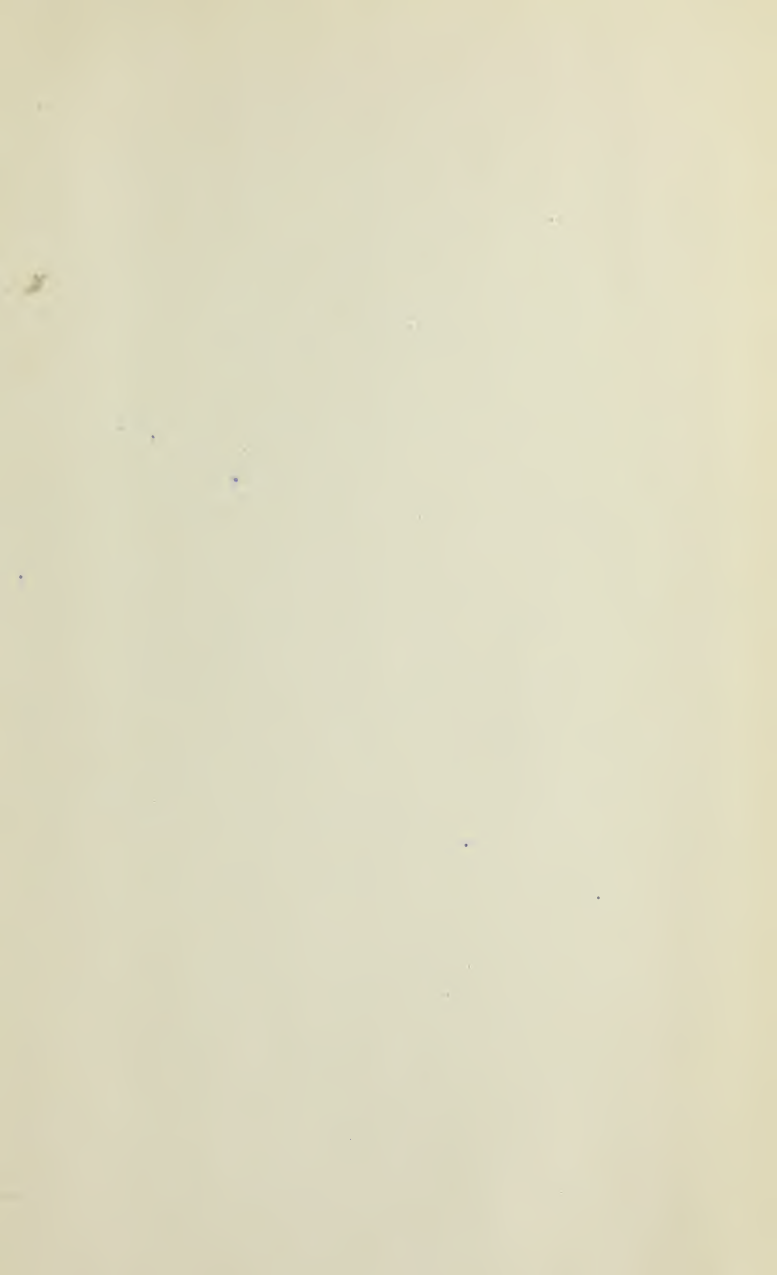






















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 111548811